407 of patient line 305p and waste line 305w, respectively, extending from second side 392 of frame 39. Although ends 406, 407 are shown extending upward from tray 39a, as they would within shielding assembly 200, it should be appreciated that the tubing lines of circuit 300 are preferably flexible and would drop down under their own weight rather than extending upward, as shown, if not supported. Referring back to Figure 1D, in conjunction with Figure 3C, it can be seen that the aforementioned fittings are provided for coupling subassembly 390 into circuit 300: first fitting 311 couples the section of cluant line 302 to filter 37; second fitting 312 couples cluant line 304 to an inlet port of generator 21; third fitting 313, which may incorporate a check valve, couples cluate line 305 to an outlet port of generator 21; fourth fitting 314 couples waste line 305w to waste bottle 23; and fifth fitting 315 couples patient line 305p to an extension thereof, which extends outside shell 13 (designated by the dotted line). Each of the fittings 311, 312, 313, 314, 315 may be of the Lucr type, may be a type suitable for relatively high pressure applications, or may be any other suitable type that is known to those skilled in the art.

As previously mentioned, when generator 21 is replaced, it is typically desirable to also replace those portions of circuit 300 which are shielded behind lid 223 and doors 227, 225, and, in those instances wherein system 10 is moved to a new site each day, these portions may be replaced daily. Thus, according to the illustrated embodiment, these portions are conveniently held together by frame 39, as subassembly 390, in order to facilitate relatively speedy removal and replacement, while assuring a proper assembly orientation, via registration with features formed in sidewall 205 (Figure 3A), for example: registration of divergence valve 35WP with valve actuator receptacle 253, registration of tubing line ends 403 and 404A with passageways 251b and 251g, respectively, registration of tubing line ends 404B and 405 with passageways 215i and 215o, respectively, and registration of tubing line ends 406 and 407 with passageway 207.

With further reference to Figure 3B, other portions of tubing circuit 300 are shown. Figure 3B illustrates eluant tubing line 301 extending from reservoir 15, outside of shell 13 (Figure 1A), to syringe pump 33, which is mounted to an actuating platform 433. According to the illustrated embodiment, platform 433 is actuated by another servomotor (not shown) of system 10, which is controlled by the controller and computer 17 of system 10, to cause a plunger of pump 33 to move, per arrow I, so

5

10

15

20

25

as to draw in eluant, from reservoir 15, through tubing line 301, and then to cause the plunger to move in the opposite direction so as to pump the eluant, through tubing line 302, to either generator 21 or to by-pass line 303. Although the illustrated embodiment includes syringe pump 33, other suitable pumps, known to those skilled in the art, may be substituted for pump 33, in order to draw eluant from reservoir 15 and to pump the eluant throughout circuit 300. Although not shown, it should be appreciated that divergence valve 35BG is fitted into another valve actuating receptacle mounted within shell 13 and coupled to yet another servomotor (not shown) of system 10.

10

5

Figure 3B further illustrates a filter holder 317 that is mounted alongside an interior surface of shell 13 to hold filter 37 (Figure 1D) of tubing line 302. Filter holder 317, like frame 39 for subassembly 390, may be formed from a thermoformed plastic sheet; holder 317 may have a clam-shell structure to enclose filter 37 in an interior space, yet allow tubing line 302, on either side of filter 37, to extend out from the interior space, in between opposing sides of the clam-shell structure. Holder 317 is shown including an appendage 307 for hanging holder 317 from a structure (not shown) inside shell 13.

15

20

25

30

Turning now to Figures 4-9C details concerning computer-facilitated operation of system 10 will be described, according to some embodiments of the present invention. As previously mentioned, and with reference back to Figure 1A, computer 17 of system 10 includes monitor 172, which, preferably, not only displays indications of system operation to inform a user of system 10, but is also configured as a touch screen to receive input from the user. It should be understood that computer 17 is coupled to the controller of system 10, which may be mounted within the interior space surrounded by shell 13. Although Figure 1A shows computer 17 mounted to post 142 of system 10, for direct hardwiring to the controller of system 10, according to some alternate embodiments, computer 17 is coupled to the controller via a flexible lead that allows computer 17 to be positioned somewhat remotely from those portions of system 10, from which radioactive radiation may emanate; or, according to some other embodiments, computer 17 is wirelessly coupled, for example, via two-way telemetry, to the controller of system 10, for even greater flexibility in positioning computer 17, so that the operation of system 10 may be monitored and controlled remotely, away from radioactive radiation.

According to some preferred embodiments, computer 17 is pre-programmed to guide the user, via monitor 172, through procedures necessary to maintain system 10, to perform quality control tests on system 10, and to operate system 10 for patient infusions, as well as to interact with the user, via the touch-screen capability of monitor 172, according to preferred embodiments, in order to track volumes of eluant and eluate contained within system 10, to track a time from completion of each elution performed by system 10, to calculate one or more system parameters for the quality control tests, and to perform various data operations. Computer 17 may also be preprogrammed to interact with the controller of system 10 in order to keep a running tally or count of elutions per unit time, for a given generator employed by the system, and may further categorize each of the counted elutions, for example, as being generated either as a sample, for quality control testing, or as a dose, for patient injection. The elution count and categorization, along with measurements made on each sample or dose, for example, activity level, volume, flow rate, etc..., may be maintained in a stored record on computer 17. All or a portion of this stored information can be compiled in a report, to be printed locally, and/or to be electronically transferred to a remote location, for example, via an internet connection to technical support personnel, suppliers, service providers, etc..., as previously described. Computer 17 may further interact with the user and/or a reader of encoded information, for example, a bar code reader or a radiofrequency identification (RFID) tag reader, to store and organize product information collected from a product labels/tags, thereby facilitating inventory control, and/or confirming that the proper components, for example, of the tubing circuit, and/or accessories, and/or solutions are being used in the system.

25

30

5

10

15

20

It should be understood that screen shots shown in Figures 4-9C are exemplary in nature and are presented to provide an outline of some methods of the present invention in which computer 17 facilitates the aforementioned procedures, without limiting the scope of the invention to any particular computer interface format. Computer 17 may also include a pre-programmed user manual, which may be viewed on monitor 172, either independent of system operation or in conjunction with system operation, for example, via pop-up help screens. Although the English language is employed in the screen shots of Figures 4-9C, it should be understood that, according

to some embodiments, computer 17 is pre-programmed to provide guidance in multiple languages.

Figure 4 is a screen shot of a main menu 470, which is presented by computer 17 on monitor 172, according to some embodiments. Main menu 470 includes a listing of each computer-facilitated operation that may be selected by the user, once the user has logged on. According to some multi-lingual embodiments, computer 17 presents a list of languages from which the user may select, prior to presenting main menu 470.

Figure 5A is a schematic showing a series of screen shots which includes a log in screen 570. According to some embodiments, when the user touch-selects the data entry fields of screen 570 or 571, or of any of the other screens presented herein, below, a virtual keyboard is displayed for touch-select data entry into the selected data entry field; alternately, computer 17 may be augmented with another type of device for user data entry, examples of which include, without limitation, a peripheral keyboard device, a storage medium (i.e. disk) reader, a scanner, a bar code reader (or other reader of encoded information), a hand control (i.e. mouse, joy stick, etc...). Although not shown, according to some embodiments, screen 570 may further include another data entry field in which the user is required to enter a license key related to the generator employed by system 10 in order to enable operation of system 10; the key may be time sensitive, related to generator contract terms. Of course any number of log in requirements may be employed, according to various embodiments, and may be presented on multiple sequentially appearing screens rather than on a single log in screen.

After the user enters the appropriate information into data entry fields of log in screen 570, computer 17 presents a request for the user to confirm the volume of eluant that is within reservoir 15 (e.g. saline in saline bag), via a screen 571, and then brings up main menu 470. If the user determines that the volume of eluant/saline is insufficient, the user selects a menu item 573, to replace the saline bag. If system 10 includes an encoded information reader, such as a bar code or RFID tag reader, confirmation that the selected reservoir is proper, i.e. contains the proper saline solution, may be carried out by computer 17, prior to connecting the reservoir into circuit 300, by processing information read from a label/tag attached to the reservoir. Alternatively, or in addition, tubing line 301 of circuit 300 may be provided with a

5

10

15

20

25

connector which only mates with the proper type of reservoir 15. According to some embodiments, system 10 may further include an osmolarity or charge detector, which is located just downstream of reservoir 15 and is linked to computer 17, so that an error message may be presented on monitor 172 stating that the wrong osmolarity or charge is detected in the cluant supplied by reservoir, indicating an improper solution. One example of a charge detector that may be employed by system 10 is the SciConTM Conductivity Sensor (available from SciLog, Inc. of Middleton, WI).

Once the reservoir/saline bag is successfully replaced, computer 17 prompts the user to enter a quantity of saline contained by the new saline bag, via a screen 574. Alternately, if system 10 includes the aforementioned reader, and the saline bag includes a tag by which volume information is provided, the reader may automatically transfer the quantity information to computer 17. Thus, computer 17 uses either the confirmed eluant/saline volume, via screen 571, or the newly entered eluant/saline volume as a baseline from which to track depletion of reservoir volume, via activations of pump 33, in the operation of system 10. With reference to Figure 5B, during the operation of system 10, when computer 17 detects that the eluant reservoir/saline bag has been depleted to a predetermined volume threshold, computer 17 warns the user, via a screen 577. If the user has disregarded screen 577 and continues to deplete the saline bag, computer 17 detects when the saline bag is empty and provides indication of the same to the user, via a screen 578. To replenish the reservoir/saline bag, the user may either refill the reservoir/bag or replace the empty reservoir/bag with a full reservoir/bag. According to some embodiments, system 10 automatically precludes any further operation of the system until the reservoir is replenished. It should be noted that, as previously mentioned, system 10 can include a fluid level sensor coupled to the eluant reservoir in order to detect when the level of saline drops below a certain level.

In addition to tracking the volume of eluant in reservoir 15, computer 17 also tracks a volume of the eluate which is discharged from generator 21 into waste bottle 23. With reference to Figure 5C, an item 583 is provided in main menu 470, to be selected by the user when the user empties waste bottle 23. When the user selects item 583, computer 17 presents a screen 584, by which the user may effectively command computer 17 to set a waste bottle level indicator to zero, once the user has emptied waste bottle 23. Typically, the user, when powering up system 10 for operation, each

5

10

15

20

25

day, will either empty waste bottle 23, or confirm that waste bottle 23 was emptied at the end of operation the previous day, and utilize screen 584 to set the waste bottle level indicator to zero. Thus, computer 17, can track the filling of waste bottle 23 via monitoring of the operation of pump 33 and divergence valve 35WP, and provide an indication to the user when waste bottle 23 needs to be emptied, for example, via presentation of screen 584, in order to warn the user that, unless emptied, the waste bottle will overflow. According to some embodiments, system 10 automatically precludes any further operation of the system until the waste bottle is emptied. According to some alternative embodiments, a fluid level sensor may be coupled to waste bottle, for example, as mentioned above in conjunction with Figure 1D, in order to automatically detect when waste bottle is filled to a predetermined level and to provide, via computer 17, an indication to the user that waste bottle 23 needs to be emptied and/or to automatically preclude operation of system 10 until the waste bottle is emptied.

15

20

10

5

In addition to the above maintenance steps related to eluant and eluate volumes of system 10, the user of system 10 will typically perform quality control tests each day, prior to any patient infusions. With reference to Figure 6, according to preferred methods, prior to performing the quality control tests (outlined in conjunction with Figures 7A-C and 8A-B), the user may select an item 675 from main menu 470, in order to direct system 10 to wash the column of generator 21. During the generator column wash, which is performed by pumping a predetermined volume of eluant, for example, approximately 50 milliliters, through generator 21 and into waste bottle 23, computer 17 provides an indication, via a screen 676, that the wash is in progress. Also, during the generator column wash, the system may provide a signal to indicate that eluate it being diverted to waste bottle 23, for example, light projector 100 (Figure 1C) may project a flashing light signal, as previously described.

25

30

Figure 6 further illustrates a screen 677, which is presented by computer 17 upon completion of the column wash, and which provides an indication of a time lapse since the completion of the wash, in terms of a time countdown, until a subsequent elution process may be effectively carried out. While screen 677 is displayed, system 10 may be refilling, from reservoir 15, pump 33, which has a capacity of approximately 55 milliliters, according to some embodiments. According to some preferred embodiments of the present invention, computer 17 starts a timer once any

elution process is completed and informs the user of the time lapse, either in terms of the time countdown (screen 677), or in terms of a time from completion of the elution, for example, as will be described in conjunction with Figure 7B. According to an exemplary embodiment, wherein generator 21 is the CardioGen-82® that yields a saline solution of Rubidium-82, produced by the decay of Strontium-82, via the elution, a time required between two effective elution processes is approximately 10 minutes.

Once the appropriate amount of time has lapsed, after the elution process of generator column wash, a first quality control test may be performed. With reference to Figure 7A, the user may select, from main menu 470, an item 773A, which directs computer 17 to begin a sequence for breakthrough testing. According to some embodiments, in conjunction with the selection of item 773A, the user attaches a needle to an end of patient line 305p and inserts the needle into to a test vial, for the collection of an eluate sample therefrom, and, according to Figure 7A, computer 17 presents a screen 774, which instructs the user to insert the test vial into a vial shield, which may be held in recess 101 of shell 13 (Figure 1C).

Figure 7A further illustrates a subsequent screen 775, by which computer 17 receives input, from the user, for system 10 to start the breakthrough elution, followed by a screen 776, which provides both an indication that the elution is in progress and an option for the user to abort the elution. As previously described, the system may provide a signal to indicate that elution is in progress, for example, light projector 100 (Figure 1C) may project a flashing light signal during that portion of the elution process when eluate is diverted from generator 21 through waste line 305w and into waste bottle 23, and then a steady light signal during that portion of the elution process when the eluate is diverted from generator 21 through patient line 305p and into the test vial, for example, once activity detector 25 detects a dose rate of approximately 1.0 mCi/sec in the eluate discharged from generator 21. Another type of light signal, for example, the more rapidly flashing light, as previously described, may be projected when a peak bolus of radioactivity is detected in the eluate.

Upon completion of the elution process for breakthrough testing, computer 17 presents a screen 777, shown in Figure 7B, which, like screen 677, provides an indication of a time lapse since the completion of the elution, but now in terms of a time since completion of the breakthrough elution process. When the user transfers

30

5

10

15

20

the vial containing the sample of eluate into a dose calibrator, to measure the activity of the sample, the user may make a note of the time lapse indicated on screen 777. With further reference to Figure 7B, once the user has received the activity measure from the dose calibrator, the user proceeds to a screen 778, which includes data entry fields for the activity measure and the time between that at which the dose calibrator measured the activity of the sample and that at which the elution was completed. The user may enter the data via the touch-screen interface of monitor 172, or via any of the other aforementioned devices for user data entry. According to some alternate embodiments, computer 17 may receive the data, electronically, from the dose calibrator, either via wireless communication or a cable connection.

10

15

20

25

30

5

After the data is entered by the user, computer 17 presents screen 779, from which the user moves back to main menu 470 to perform a system calibration, for example, as will be described in conjunction with Figures 8A-B, although the breakthrough testing is not completed. With reference back to Figure 7A, an item 773B is shown, somewhat faded, in main menu 470; item 773B may only be effectively selected following the completion of steps for item 773A, so as to perform a second stage of breakthrough testing. In the second stage, the breakthrough of the sample of eluate collected in the test vial for the breakthrough testing is measured, at a time of approximately 60 minutes from the completion of the elution that produced the sample. With reference to Figure 7C, after the user has selected item 773B from main menu 470, in order to direct computer 17 to provide breakthrough test results, a screen 781 is displayed. Screen 781 includes, for reference, the values previously entered by the user in screen 778, along with another pair of data entry fields into which the user is instructed to enter the breakthrough reading of the sample at 60 minutes and the background radiation reading, respectively. After the user enters this remaining information, as described above, computer 17 may calculate and then display, on a screen 782, the breakthrough test results. According to the illustrated embodiment, computer 17 also displays on screen 782 pre-programmed allowable limits for the results, so that the user may verify that the breakthrough test results are in compliance with acceptable limits, before moving on to a patient infusion. According to some embodiments, system 10 will not allow an infusion if the results exceed the acceptable limits, and may present a screen explaining that the results are outside the acceptable

limits; the screen may further direct the user to contact the generator supplier, for example, to order a replacement generator.

With reference to Figure 8A, during the aforementioned 60 minute time period, while waiting to complete the breakthrough testing, the user may perform calibration by selecting item 873 from main menu 470. Upon selection of item 873, computer 17 presents a screen 874, which instructs the user to insert a new test vial into an elution vial shield. In addition to placing the vial in the shield, the user, preferably, replaces patient line 305p with a new patient line, and then attaches a needle to the end of the new patient line for insertion into the test vial, in order to collect an eluate sample therefrom. After performing these steps, the user may move to screen 875, wherein a plurality of data entry fields are presented; all or some of the fields may be filled in with pre-programmed default parameters, which the user has an option to change, if necessary. Once the user confirms entry of desired parameters for the calibration, the user may enter a command, via interaction with a subsequent screen 876, to start the calibration elution.

With reference to Figure 8B, after computer 17 starts the elution process, a screen 87 informs the user that the calibration elution is in progress and provides an option to abort the elution. As previously described, the system may provide an indication that elution is in progress, for example, light projector 100 (Figure 1C) may project a flashing light signal during that portion of the elution process when eluate is diverted from generator 21 through waste line 305w and into waste bottle 23, and then a steady light signal during that portion of the elution process when activity detector 25 has detected that a prescribed dose rate threshold is reached, for example, 1.0 mCi/sec, and the eluate is being diverted from generator 21, through the new patient line, and into the test vial. Another type of light signal, for example, the more rapidly flashing light, as previously described, may be projected when a peak bolus of radioactivity is detected in the eluate. Upon completion of the elution process for calibration, computer 17 presents a screen 878, which provides an indication of a time lapse since the completion of the elution, in terms of a time since completion of the calibration elution process. When the user transfers the vial containing the sample of eluate into the dose calibrator, to measure the activity of the sample, the user may make a note of the time lapse indicated on screen 878. With further reference to Figure 8B, once the user has received the activity measure from the dose calibrator, the

5

10

15

20

25

user proceeds to a screen 879, which includes data entry fields for the activity measure and the time, with respect to the completion of elution, at which the dose calibrator measured the activity of the sample. Once the data is input by the user, as described above, computer calculates a calibration coefficient, or ratio, and presents the ratio on a screen 880. According to Figure 8B, screen 880 further provides an indication of a desirable range for the calibration ratio and presents an option for the user to reject the calculated ratio, in which case, the user may instruct computer 17 to recalculate the ratio.

As previously mentioned, some alternate embodiments of the present invention include an on board dose calibrator so that the entire sequence of sample collection and calculation steps, which are described above, in conjunction with Figures 6-8B, for the quality control procedures, may be automated. This automated alternative preferably includes screen shots, similar to some of those described above, which provide a user of the system with information at various stages over the course of the automated procedure and that provide the user with opportunities to modify, override and/or abort one or more steps in the procedure. Regardless of the embodiment (i.e. whether system 10 employs an on board dose calibrator or not), computer 17 may further collect all quality control test parameters and results into a stored record and/or compile a report including all or some of the parameters and results for local print out and/or electronic transfer to a remote location.

With reference to Figure 9A, upon completion of the above-described quality control tests, the user may select an item 971, from main menu 470, in order to direct system 10 to begin a procedure for the generation and automatic infusion of a radiopharmaceutical into a patient. As previously described, system 10 infuses the patient with the radiopharmaceutical so that nuclear diagnostic imaging equipment, for example, a PET scanner, can create images of an organ of the patient, which absorbs the radiopharmaceutical, via detection of radioactive radiation therefrom. According to Figure 9A, upon selection of item 971, computer 17 presents a screen 972 which includes a data entry field for a patient identification number. This identification number that is entered by the user is retained by computer 17, in conjunction with the pertinent system parameters associated with the patient's infusion. After the user enters the patient identification number, computer 17 directs, per a screen 973, the user to attach a new patient line and to purge the patient line of air. A subsequent screen

5

10

15

20

25

974 presented by computer 17 includes data entry fields by which the user may establish parameters for the automatic infusion; all or some of the fields may be filled in with pre-programmed default parameters, which the user has an option to change, if necessary.

5

10

15

20

25

With reference to Figure 9B, if pump 33 does not contain enough eluant/saline for the patient infusion, computer 17 will present a warning, via a screen 901, which includes an option for the user to direct the refilling of pump 33, via a subsequent screen 902. Once pump 33 has been filled, computer 17 presents an indication to the user, via a screen 903. According to some embodiments, if the user does not re-fill pump 33, yet attempts to proceed with an infusion, system 10 will preclude the infusion and present another screen, that communicates to the user that no infusion is possible, if the pump is not refilled, and asking the user to refill the pump, as in screen 901. When pump 33 contains a sufficient volume of eluant for the patient infusion, computer 17 presents a screen 975, which is shown in Figure 9C, and allows the user to enter a command for system 10 to start the patient infusion. During the infusion, computer 17 provides the user with an indication that the infusion is in process and with a option for the user to abort the infusion, via a screen 976. As previously described, the system may provide an indication that an elution is in progress, for example, light projector 100 (Figure 1C) may project a flashing light signal during that portion of the elution process when eluate is diverted from generator 21 through waste line 305w and into waste bottle 23, and then a steady light signal during that portion of the elution process when activity detector 25 has detected that a prescribed dose rate threshold is reached, for example, 1.0 mCi/sec, and the eluate is being diverted from generator 21, through the new patient line for infusion into the patient. Another type of light signal, for example, the more rapidly flashing light, previously described, may be projected when a peak bolus of radioactivity is detected in the eluate. At the completion of the infusion, a screen 977 is displayed by computer 17 to inform the user of the completion of the infusion and a time since the completion. Computer 17 also displays a summary of the infusion, per screen 978.

30

With further reference to Figure 9C, screen 976 shows an exemplary activity profile (activity - mCi/sec, on y-axis, versus time – sec, on x-axis) for the infusion/injected dose (designated between the two vertical lines). Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the shape of this profile depends upon the infusion flow rate,

for a given volume of the dose, which flow rate is controlled, for example, by the speed at which pump 33 drives flow through the patient line, and upon the amount of Strontium-82 remaining in the generator. In the absence of flow rate control, activity profiles may change over the life of the generator. Furthermore, the peak bolus of radioactivity, particularly for injected doses from a relatively new generator, may exceed a saturation level of the imaging equipment, i.e. PET scanner. According to some preferred methods of the present invention, in order to maintain relatively consistent, and desirable/effective, activity profiles for patient injections, over the life of the generator, the operating speed of pump 33 may be varied (both over the course of a single injection and from injection to injection), according to feedback from activity detector 25. Such a method may be implemented via incorporation of another quality control test in which pump 33 is operated to drive flow through the generator at a constant rate, in order to collect, into computer, a plurality of activity measurements from activity detector 25; the plurality of measurements comprise a characteristic, or baseline activity profile from which the computer 17 may calculate an appropriate flow rate profile to control a speed of pump 33, in order to achieve the desirable/effective activity profile. In general, at the start of generator life, when Strontium-82 is plentiful, the pump is controlled to drive infusion flow at relatively lower rates, and, then, toward the end of generator life, when much of the Strontium-82 has been depleted, the pump is controlled to drive infusion flow at relatively higher rates. As was described above, in conjunction with Figure 1D, if a desired infusion/injection flow rate is relatively high, that is, high enough to create too much back pressure, via flow through the column of generator 21, by-pass line 303 may be employed by adjusting divergence valve 35BG to divert a flow of eluant therethrough after a sufficient volume has been pumped through generator at a lower flow rate. According to this method, once a dose of eluate, from generator 21, has flowed into patient line 305p, divergence valve 35BG is set to divert the flow of eluant through bypass line 303, and then pump speed is increased to pump eluant at a higher flow rate in order to push the dose out from patient line 305p, for injection at the higher flow rate.

30

5

10

15

20

25

Consistency of activity profiles among injected doses can greatly facilitate the use of PET scanning for the quantification of flow, for example, in coronary perfusion studies. Alternative infusion circuit configurations, operable according to alternative methods, to achieve consistency of activity profiles among injected doses, as well as a

more uniform level of radioactivity across each individual dose, will be described below, in conjunction with Figures 12A-C.

Printer 117 (Figure 1B) may be activated to print out a hard copy of the infusion summary, on which the patient identification number and pertinent infusion and system parameters are also printed, for reference. Alternatively, or in addition, according to some embodiments, the summary may be downloaded onto a computer readable storage device to be electronically transferred to one or more remote computers and/or the summary may be automatically transferred to the one or more remote computers, via wireless communication or a cable connection, for example, over an intranet network and/or the internet. In order to protect private patient information, the files may be encrypted for transmission over the internet. The one or more remote computers may be included, for example, in a hospital information system, and/or a billing system, and/or in a medical imaging system. Infusion parameters, for example, corresponding to the activity profile, may also be collected and electronically transferred for analysis in conjunction with captured images, for example, in order to quantify coronary flow, via a software package that is loaded into a system that includes the PET scanner.

With reference back to Figure 9A the user may select an item 995, from main menu 470, in order have system 10 perform data operations, such as, archiving a data base of patient infusion information and quality control test results, transmitting patient infusion summary records to USB mass storage devices, and various types of data filtering, for example, according to date ranges and/or patient identification numbers, for example, to search for a particular set of data and/or to compile a summary report of related sets of data. Additionally, certain information, which is collected by computer 17 over the course of system operation, and which defines system operation, may be transmitted to a local or remote computerized inventory system and/or to computers of technical support personnel, maintenance/service providers and/or suppliers of infusion circuit elements/components, thereby facilitating more efficient system operation and maintenance.

30

5

10

15

20

25

Turning now to Figure 10, an item 981 for computer-facilitated purging of the tubing lines of system 10 is shown included in main menu 470. When a user selects item 981, computer 17 guides the user to select either an air purge or a saline purge. The direction provided by computer 17 is not explicitly laid out herein, for a saline

purge, as procedures for saline purging should be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, with reference to the schematic of infusion circuit 300 shown in Figure 1D. A saline purge of circuit 300 is desired to assure that all the air is removed from circuit 300 when a new generator and/or a new complete or partial tubing set is installed. An air purge of the tubing lines of circuit 300 may be performed after removing reservoir 15, by-passing generator 21, by connecting tubing line 304 to tubing line 305, and coupling patient line 305p to a vial, for example, as is directed by the computer interface, in screens 983 and 984 shown in Figure 10. The air purge is desirable for blowing out the tubing lines, thereby removing all remaining cluant and cluate, prior to installing a new generator and/or prior to transporting system 10 from one site to another. If generator 21 is not depleted and will be used in system 10 at the new site, it is important to by-pass the generator prior to purging the tubing lines of circuit 300 with air, so that air is not blown across the generator, since air through generator 21 may compromise both the function and the aseptic nature of generator 21.

According to preferred embodiments, once the user has followed the

15

20

25

30

10

5

instructions presented in screens 983 and 984 and selects to start the air purge, for example, via screen 985, computer 17 directs the controller of system 10 to carry out a complete air purge, in which pump 33 and divergence valves 35BG and 35WP are automatically controlled. The automated air purge preferably includes the following steps, which may be best understood with reference to tubing circuit 300 in Figure 1D: pumping any remaining volume of cluant left in pump 33, through lines 302, 304, 305 and 305w, to waste bottle 23; refilling pump 33 with air and pumping the air through lines 302, 304, 305 and 305w, into waste bottle 23 (lines 304 and 305 have been previously connected directly to one another, in order to by-pass generator 21; if generator 21 is depleted and will be replaced with a new generator, pumping air through generator 21 may be acceptable); refilling pump 33 with air and then pumping a portion of the air through lines 302, 304, 305 and 305p, into the vial, and then a remaining portion of the air through lines 302, 304, 303 and 305p, into the vial. With reference to Figure 1D and the previous description of divergence valves 35BG, 35WP, it should be understood how divergence valves 35BG, 35WP are automatically

The purge operations, which are facilitated by selecting item 981 from main menu 470, may also be accessed via the selection of an item 991 for generator setup.

controlled to carry out the above steps.

When the user selects item 991, computer 17 may present an option for guidance in removing an old, depleted, generator and a set of tubing lines, prior to installing the new generator, or an option to just be guided in the installation of the new generator. According to some embodiments, computer 17 is pre-programmed to calculate an amount of activity left in a depleted generator, for example, by tracking activity of eluate over a life of the generator. At an end of the life of the generator, computer 17 may further compile this information, along with other pertinent generator information, into a report that may accompany a declaration of dangerous goods for shipping the depleted generator out for disposal or, in some cases, back to the manufacturer for investigation. An example of such a report is shown in Figure 11. According to those embodiments of system 10 that include an encoded information reader, computer 17 may confirm that the new generator is proper by processing information that is read from an encoded label/tag attached thereto.

Figures 12A-B are schematics of alternative infusion circuits 1300A, 1300B that may be employed by system 10, in place of circuit 300 (Figure 1D), according to some additional embodiments of the present invention. Circuits 1300A, 1300B are configured to allow for alternative methods of operation, to that previously described for circuit 300, when a relatively even, or uniform level of activity over each injected dose, along with the relatively consistent level of activity from injection to injection is desired, for example, in order to facilitate a quantification of coronary artery blood flow via PET scanning. Figure 12C is a schematic illustrating activity profiles 1200A, 1200B for two injected doses, wherein profile 1200B has a more uniform level of activity than profile 1200A; profile 1200B may be achieved via the operation of circuits 1300A, 1300B as described below.

Similar to circuit 300 (Figure 1D), dashed lines are shown in each of Figures 12A-B to indicate a general boundary of a shielding assembly for portions of each circuit 1300A, 1300B. The shielding assembly for each of circuits 1300A, 1300B may be very similar, in most respects, to shielding assembly 200, which is described above for system 10, and the elements of each of circuits 1300A, 1300B may be arranged with respect to their respective shielding and with respect to shell 13 of system 10 in a similar manner to that described above for circuit 300.

Figure 12A illustrates circuit 1300A including, like the previously described circuit 300, eluant reservoir 15, pump 33, radioisotope generator 21, through which the

5

10

15

20

25

filtered eluant is pumped to create the radioactive eluate, activity detector 25, and waste bottle 23. Figure 12A further illustrates two filters 37 and two pressure transducers 1334 included in circuit 1300A. Circuit 1300A further includes by-pass tubing line 303, which is located downstream of divergence valve 35BG, like in circuit 300, and which accommodates the previously described eluant/saline flush. However, in contrast to circuit 300, circuit 1300A further includes a linear/proportional valve 1335 integrated into by-pass/flush line 303 so that circuit 1300A may be operated, for example, according to pre-programmed parameters of computer 17, in conjunction with feedback of information from activity detector 25, for a controlled by-pass of generator 21 in order to mix eluant with eluate and, thereby, achieve a relatively uniform level of activity over each patient injection, for example, according to profile 1200B of Figure 12C. It should be noted that, in addition to the controlled mixing, a flow rate of each injection may be varied, if necessary, in order to maintain a consistent activity level.

Figure 12B illustrates circuit 1300B including, like the previously described

15

20

25

30

10

5

circuit 300, eluant reservoir 15, pump 33, radioisotope generator 21, activity detector 25, and waste bottle 23, as well as the two filters 37 and two pressure transducers 1334, as in circuit 1300A. In contrast to circuits 300 and 1300A, circuit 1300B further includes an eluate reservoir 1350, which is shown located downstream of generator 21, in between first and second segments 305A, 305B of the eluate tubing line. It should be noted that a pump is combined with reservoir 1350, for example, similar to syringe pump 33, such that, when a divergence valve 1335IO is set to allow fluid communication between reservoir 1350 and tubing line segment 305A, the associated pump may be operated to draw in a volume of eluate, and, then, when divergence valve 1335IO is set to allow fluid communication between reservoir 1350 and tubing line segment 305B, the pump may be operated to push the volume of eluate out through tubing line segment 305B for a patient injection, when divergence valve 35WP is set to direct flow into patient line 305p. With reference back to Figures 3A-B, sidewall 205 of shielding assembly 200 may be enlarged to further enclose eluate reservoir 1350. For example, another shielded well, to house the eluate reservoir, may extend alongside well 255, in which activity detector 25 is described as being mounted. Furthermore, sidewall 205 may include another valve actuator receptacle for

divergence valve 1335IO, similar to receptacle 253, shown in Figure 3A for divergence valve 35WP.

Collection of discrete volumes of eluate, in reservoir 1350, may help to achieve a more uniform activity level over each injection, for example, like that of profile 1200B in Figure 12C, and, according to preferred methods, feedback from activity detector 25 may be used to control the pump associated with reservoir 1350, in order to vary injection flow rate and, thereby, maintain a relatively consistent activity level across multiple injections, and, when necessary, to vary injection flow rate over an individual injection to maintain the uniform activity level. Feedback from the pressure transducer 1334, that is downstream from detector 25, and/or from a flow meter (not shown) of circuit 1300B may also be used to control the varying of injection flow rate.

With further reference to Figures 12A-B, it should be noted that alternative circuits may be configured to employ a combination of the methods described for circuits 1300A and 1300B. Furthermore, some infusion circuits of the present invention may employ multiple generators 21, as mentioned above, in conjunction with Figure 2A, to help maintain the relatively uniform level of activity over each injection and the relatively consistent level of activity from injection to injection.

In the foregoing detailed description, the invention has been described with reference to specific embodiments. However, it may be appreciated that various modifications and changes can be made without departing from the scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

25

5

10

15

We claim:

1. A shielding assembly for an infusion system, the shielding assembly being mounted within a cabinet structure, and the shielding assembly comprising: a first compartment sized to contain one or more radioisotope generators of the 5 infusion system, the first compartment being enclosed by a first sidewall that forms a barrier to radioactive radiation, the first sidewall including an opening extending therethrough and a lid, the lid mating with the opening to alternately enclose the first compartment and provide access to the first compartment, via the opening, and the opening being oriented upward and located at a first elevation, with respect to a 10 lowermost portion of the cabinet structure; a second compartment sized to contain a portion of an infusion tubing circuit of the infusion system that is downstream of the one or more generators, the second compartment being enclosed by a second sidewall that forms a barrier to radioactive radiation, the second sidewall including a base portion and a lid portion, the lid portion 15 mating with the base portion to alternately enclose the second compartment and provide access to the second compartment; and a third compartment sized to contain a waste bottle of the infusion system, the third compartment being enclosed by a third sidewall that forms a barrier to radioactive radiation, the third sidewall including an opening, extending through the third 20 sidewall, and a lid, the lid of the third sidewall mating with the opening of the third sidewall to alternately enclose the third compartment and provide access to the third compartment, via the opening of the third sidewall, the opening of the third sidewall being oriented upward and located at a second elevation, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, and the second elevation being greater than the first 25 elevation of the opening of the first sidewall.

2. The shielding assembly of claim 1, wherein the opening of the first sidewall is aligned with a first upper opening through a shell of the cabinet structure and the opening of the third sidewall is aligned with a second upper opening through the shell of the cabinet structure, the second upper opening being located at a greater elevation, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, than the first upper opening.

3. The shielding assembly of claim 1, wherein an opening through a shell of the cabinet structure provides access to both the lid of the first sidewall and to the lid portion of the second sidewall.

- 5 4. The shielding assembly of claim 1, wherein the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure is at approximately ground level and the first elevation is between approximately 12 inches and approximately 24 inches.
- 5. The shielding assembly of claim 1, wherein the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure is at approximately ground level and the second elevation is between approximately 24 inches and approximately 36 inches.
- 6. The shielding assembly of claim 1, further comprising:
 a fourth compartment sized to contain another portion of the infusion tubing circuit of
 the infusion system downstream from the one or more generators, the fourth
 compartment being enclosed by a portion of the third sidewall and a door that forms a
 barrier to radioactive radiation, the door mating with the portion of the third sidewall
 to alternately enclose the fourth compartment and provide access to the fourth
 compartment; and
- wherein the fourth compartment is immediately adjacent to the second compartment; the portion of the infusion tubing circuit contained in the second compartment includes an eluate line, extending from the one or more generators, a patient line, being coupled to the eluate line, and a waste line, being coupled to the eluate line; and the other portion of the infusion tubing circuit contained in the fourth compartment includes an extension of the patient line, from the second compartment, and an extension of the waste line, from the second compartment.
 - 7. The shielding assembly of claim 6, wherein the fourth compartment extends approximately vertically along the portion of the third sidewall, on an opposite side of the third sidewall from the third compartment.

8. The shielding assembly of claim 7, wherein the fourth compartment includes a retaining member to hold the extension of the patient line and the extension of the waste line in place within the fourth compartment.

- 5 9. The shielding assembly of claim 6, wherein the lid of the third sidewall, when mated with opening of the third sidewall, prevents the door of the fourth compartment from opening to provide access to the fourth compartment.
- The shielding assembly of claim 9, wherein the door of the fourth compartment,when mated with the portion of the third sidewall, prevents the lid portion of the second sidewall from opening to provide access to the second compartment.
 - 11. The shielding assembly of claim 10, wherein the lid portion of the second sidewall, when mated with the base portion of the second sidewall, prevents the lid of the first sidewall from opening to provide access to the first compartment.
 - 12. The shielding assembly of claim 6, wherein the door of the fourth compartment, when mated with the portion of the third sidewall, prevents the lid portion of the second sidewall from opening to provide access to the second compartment.

20

- 13. The shielding assembly of any of claims 1-5, wherein the lid portion of the second sidewall, when mated with the base portion of the second sidewall, prevents the lid of the first sidewall from opening to provide access to the first compartment.
- 25 14. The shielding assembly of any of claims 1-5, wherein the lid of the first sidewall is hinged to open in an upward direction; and further comprising a latch component, mounted within the cabinet structure, to hold the lid of the first sidewall in an open position.
- 30 15. The shielding assembly of any of claims 1-5, wherein the lid portion of the second sidewall is hinged to open in an upward direction; and further comprising a latch component, mounted within the cabinet structure, to hold the lid portion of the second sidewall in an open position.

16. A method for setting up an infusion system, the method comprising: opening a first door of a shielding assembly of the infusion system to access a first compartment of the assembly and to allow for a second door of the shielding assembly to be opened; and

- opening the second door, after opening the first door, to access a second compartment of the shielding assembly, the second compartment being separate from, and outside of, the first compartment;
 - placing a radioisotope generator into the second compartment and connecting the generator to an infusion tubing circuit;
- placing a portion of the infusion tubing circuit into the first compartment; closing the second door to enclose the generator within the second compartment; and closing the first door, after closing the second door, to enclose the portion of the infusion tubing circuit within the first compartment.
- 15 17. The method of claim 16, further comprising unlocking and removing an access panel from a shell of a cabinet structure, which encloses the shielding assembly, to access the first door and the second door of the shielding assembly.
- 18. The method of claim 16, further comprising:

 opening a third door, prior to opening the first door, to access a third compartment of the shielding assembly and to allow for the first door to be opened;

 placing another portion of the infusion tubing circuit into the third compartment; and closing the third door, after closing the first door, to enclose the other portion of the

infusion tubing circuit within the third compartment.

25

19. The method of claim 18, further comprising unlocking and removing an access panel from a shell of a cabinet structure, which encloses the shielding assembly, to access the first door, the second door and the third door of the shielding assembly.

20. The method of claim 18, further comprising:
opening a fourth door, prior to opening the third door, to access a fourth compartment of the shielding assembly and to allow for the third door to be opened;
connecting a waste line of the infusion tubing circuit to a waste bottle;

5 placing the waste bottle into the fourth compartment; and closing the fourth door, after closing the third door, to enclose the waste bottle within the fourth compartment.

- 21. The method of any of claims 16-20, further comprising securing at least one of the first and second doors in an open position.
 - 22. A shielding assembly for an infusion system, the shielding assembly comprising a plurality of compartments and providing a radioactive radiation barrier for the compartments, the assembly further comprising:
- a first door to alternately enclose and provide access to a first compartment of the plurality of compartments, the first compartment sized to contain one or more radioisotope generators of the infusion system; and a second door to alternately enclose and provide access to a second compartment of the plurality of compartments, the second compartment being separate from, and outside of, the first compartment, the second compartment being sized to contain a portion of an infusion tubing circuit of the infusion system that is downstream of the one or more generators, and the second door, when enclosing the second compartment, preventing the first door from opening to provide access to the first compartment.
- 25 23. The shielding assembly of claim 22, further comprising a third door to alternately enclose and provide access to a third compartment of the plurality of compartments, the third compartment sized to contain another portion of the infusion tubing circuit of the infusion system downstream from the one or more generators, the third door, when enclosing the third compartment, preventing the second door from opening to provide access to the second compartment.
 - 24. The shielding assembly of claim 23, further comprising a fourth door to alternately enclose and provide access to a fourth compartment of the plurality of compartments,

the fourth compartment being sized to contain a waste bottle of the infusion system, the fourth door, when enclosing the fourth compartment, preventing the third door from opening to provide access to the third compartment.

- 5 25. The shielding assembly of claim 24, wherein the third compartment shares a sidewall with the fourth compartment and extends approximately vertically along the shared sidewall.
- The shielding assembly of claim 25, wherein the third compartment includes a
 retaining member attached to the shared sidewall to hold the other portion of the infusion tubing circuit in place along the shared sidewall.
 - 27. An infusion system comprising:
- a cabinet structure including a shell defining an interior space thereof, the shell including a first opening, a second opening and an access panel, the access panel mating with the second opening and being removable therefrom; a lock reversibly engaging the access panel to secure access to the interior space of the
 - a lock reversibly engaging the access panel to secure access to the interior space of the cabinet structure;
 - an eluant source;
- a shielding assembly located within the interior space of the cabinet structure, the shielding assembly including a sidewall defining a plurality of compartments and providing a barrier to radioactive radiation for the compartments, the shielding assembly further including a corresponding plurality of doors, each door, when open, providing access to the corresponding compartment via an opening in the sidewall,
- and, when closed, providing further barrier to radioactive radiation for the corresponding compartment;
 - one or more radioisotope generators contained within a first compartment of the plurality of compartments of the shielding assembly and being accessible through the second opening of the shell of the cabinet structure, when the access panel is unlocked,
- and when a first door of the plurality of doors, which corresponds to the first compartment, is open;
 - an eluant line coupled to the eluant source and to the one or more generators; an eluate line coupled to the one or more generators; and

a patient line coupled to the eluate line and extending out from the interior space of the cabinet structure through the first opening of the shell.

- 28. The assembly of claim 27, wherein the first door is hinged to open in an upward direction; and further comprising a latch component, mounted within the cabinet structure, to hold the first door in an open position.
- 29. The system of claim 27, further comprising:

 a waste bottle contained within a second compartment of the plurality of compartments

 of the shielding assembly; and

 a waste line coupled to the cluate line and to the waste bottle;

 wherein the shell of the cabinet structure further includes a third opening; and

 a second door of the plurality of doors, which corresponds to the second compartment,

 is aligned with the third opening of the shell, for access thereto, and is located at a

 higher elevation, with respect to a lowermost surface of the cabinet structure, than that
 of the second door.
- 30. The system of claim 27, further comprising:
 a waste bottle contained within a second compartment of the plurality of compartments
 20 of the shielding assembly; and
 a waste line coupled to the eluate line and to the waste bottle;
 wherein a second door of the plurality of doors, which corresponds to the second compartment, when closed, prevents the first door from opening to provide access to the first compartment.

25

30

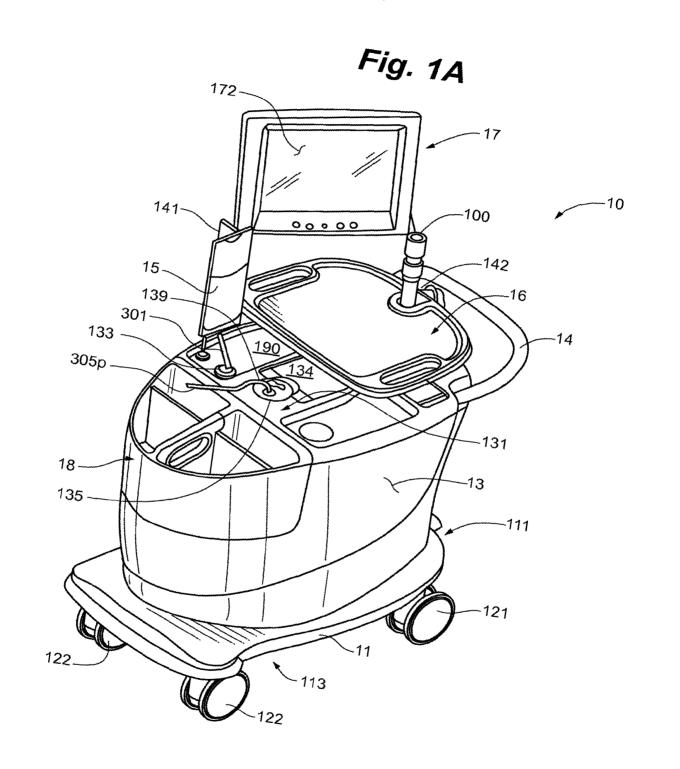
5

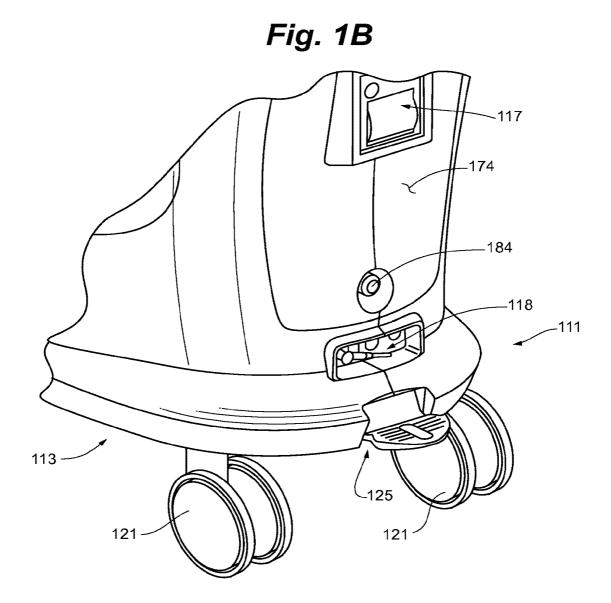
31. The system of claim 27, wherein:
the eluate line and at least a portion of the patient line are contained in a second
compartment of the plurality of compartments of the shielding assembly; and
a second door of the plurality of doors, which corresponds to the second compartment,
when closed, prevents the first door from opening to provide access to the first
compartment.

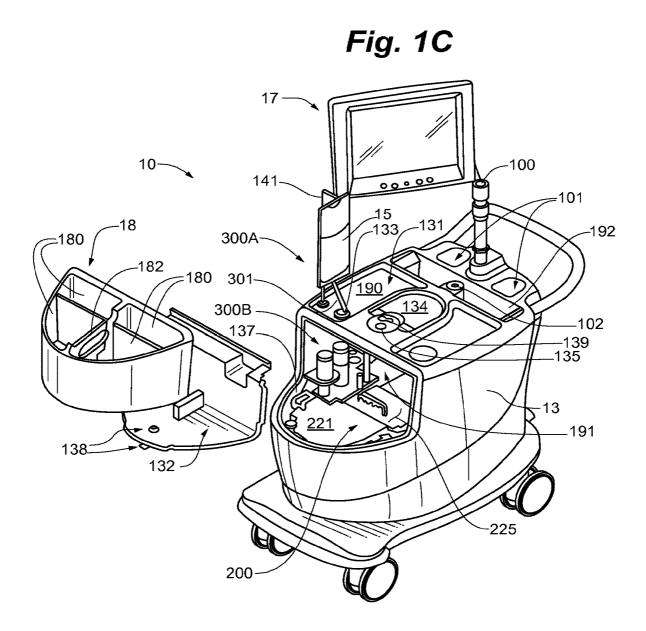
32. The system of claim 31, wherein the second door is accessible only through the second opening of the shell of the cabinet structure, when the access panel is unlocked.

- 33. The system of claim 31, wherein the first door and the second door are both hinged to open in an upward direction; and further comprising at least one latch component, mounted within the cabinet structure, to hold the first door and the second door in an open position.
- 34. A shielding assembly for an infusion system, the shielding assembly being 10 mounted within a cabinet structure, and the shielding assembly comprising: a plurality of compartments having sidewalls providing barriers to radioactive radiation for the compartments; a corresponding plurality of doors, each door, when open, providing access to the corresponding compartment via an opening in its sidewall, and, when closed, 15 providing further barrier to radioactive radiation for the corresponding compartment; a first compartment of the plurality of compartments enclosed by a first sidewall of the sidewalls and sized to contain one or more radioisotope generators of the infusion system, the first sidewall including a first sidewall opening oriented upward and aligned with a first upper opening through a shell of the cabinet structure; 20 wherein an upper surface of the shell is located at an elevation, with respect to a lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, such that the elevation of the upper surface is substantially greater than that of the first sidewall opening and the first upper opening.
- 25 35. The shielding assembly of claim 34, wherein the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure is at approximately ground level, the first sidewall opening is at an elevation of between approximately 12 inches and approximately 24 inches with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet.
- 36. The shielding assembly of claim 35, wherein the elevation of the upper surface of the shell is between approximately 24 inches and 36 inches, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure.

37. The shielding assembly of claim 1, further comprising a second compartment of the plurality of compartments enclosed by a second sidewall of the sidewalls and sized to contain a waste bottle of the infusion system, the second sidewall including a second sidewall opening oriented upward and aligned with a second upper opening through the shell of the cabinet structure, the second upper opening being an opening in the upper surface of the shell.







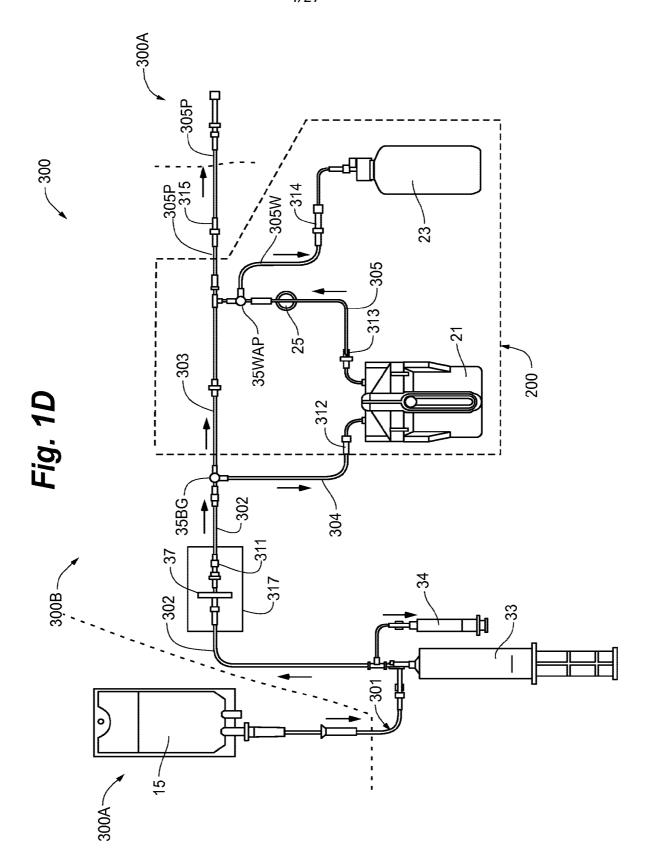


Fig. 1E

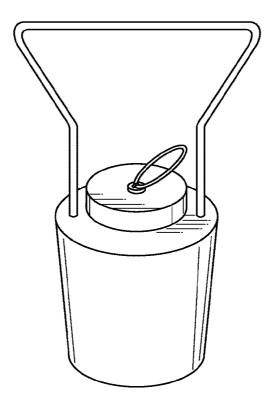
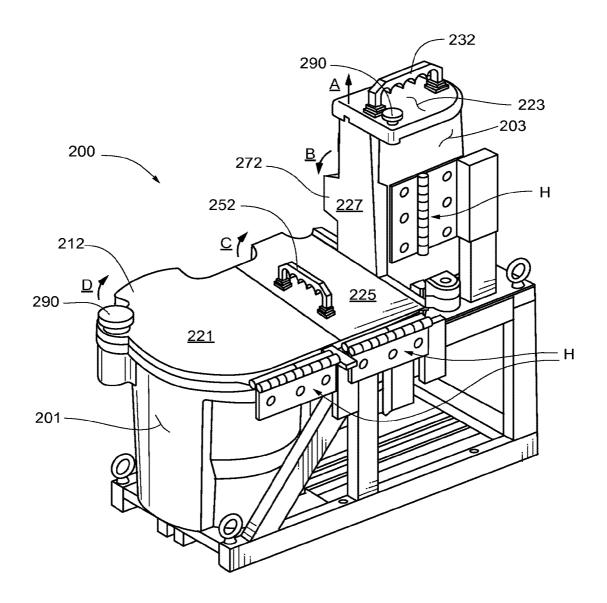
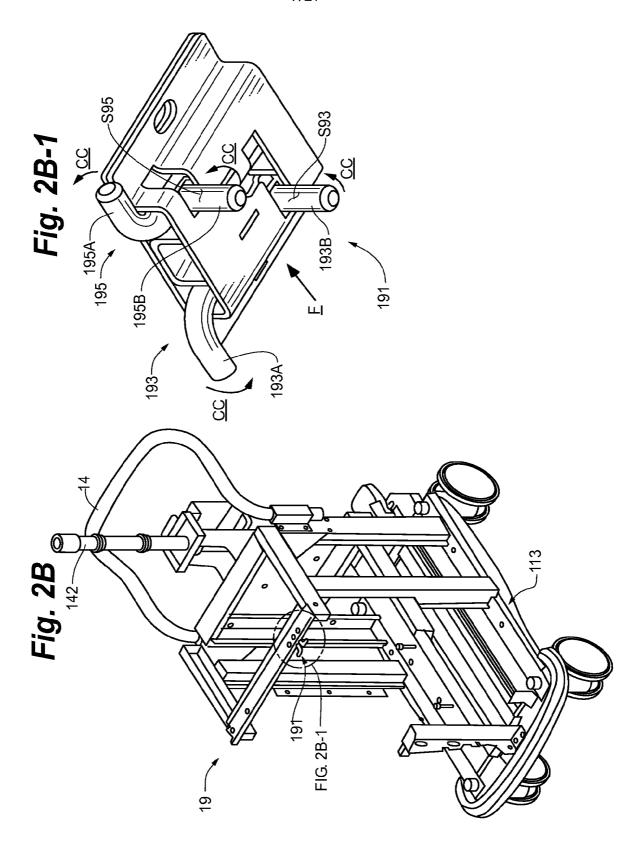
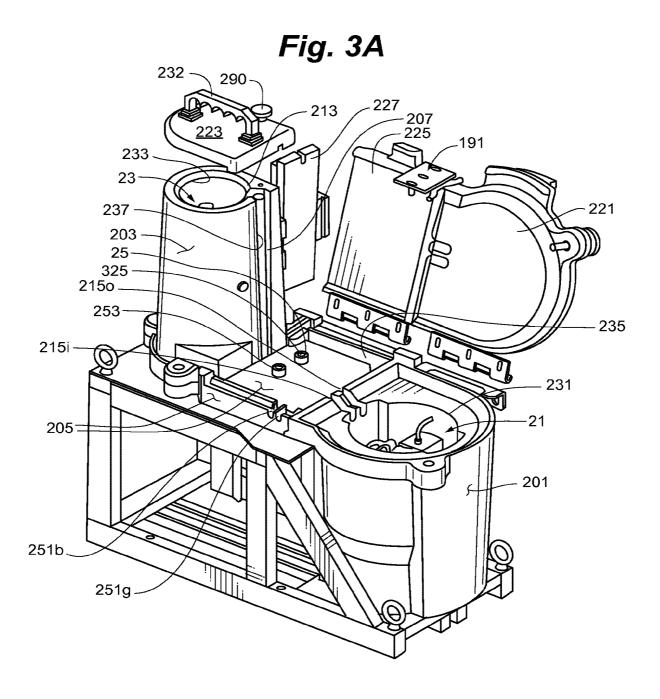
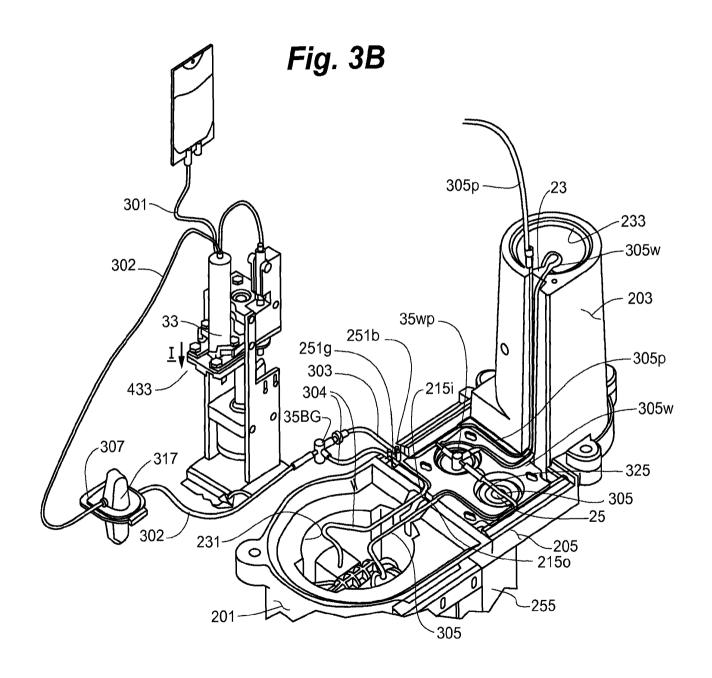


Fig. 2A

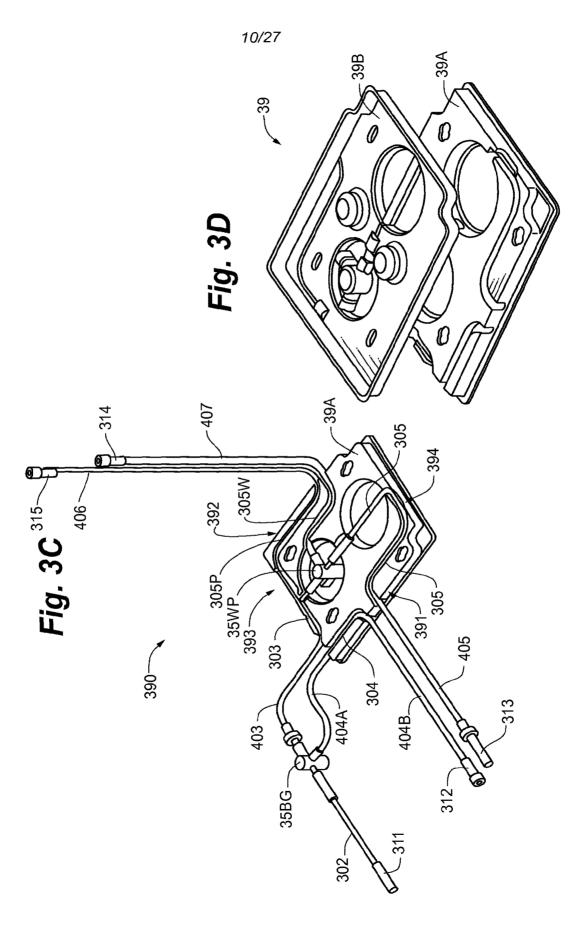


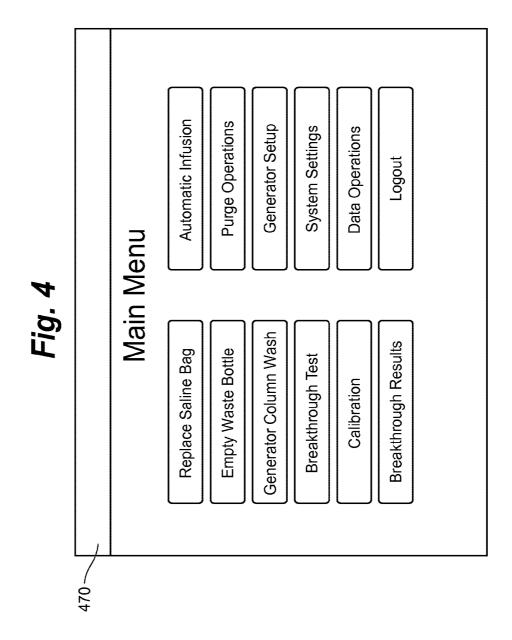


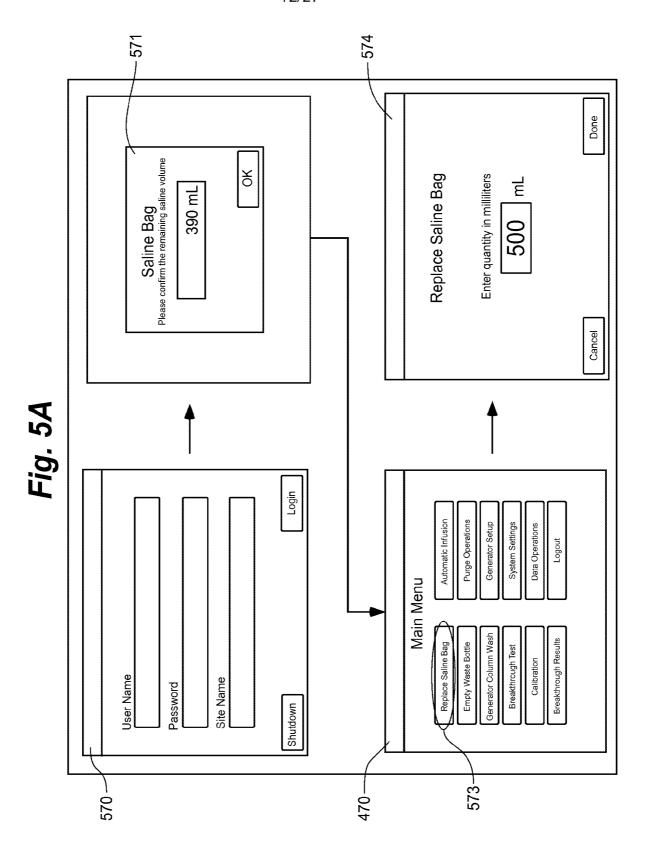


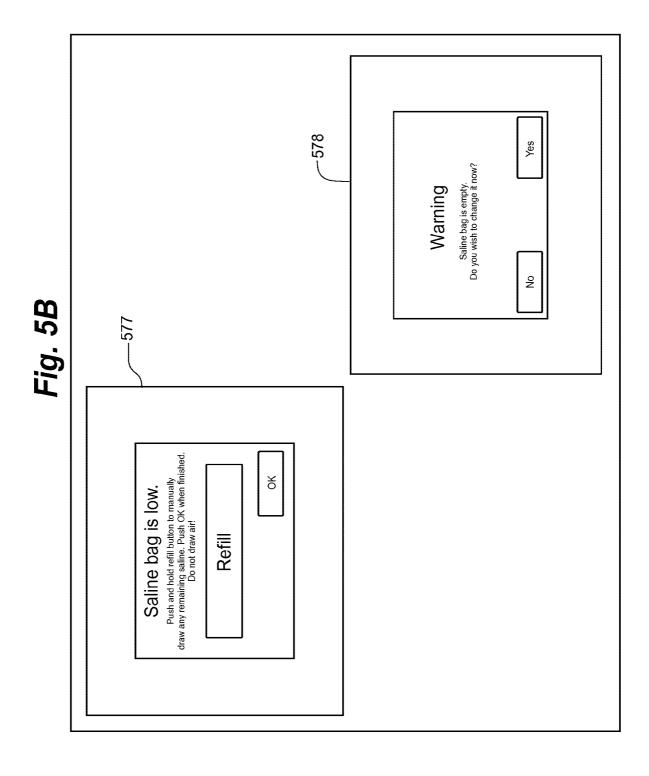


SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

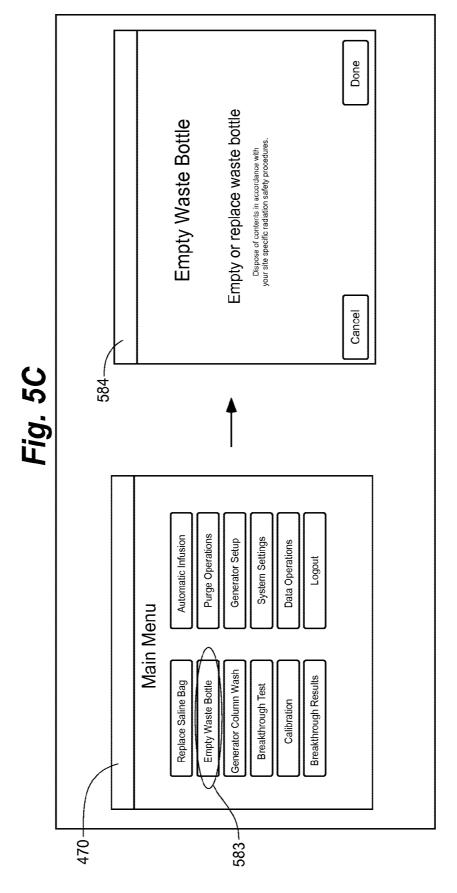




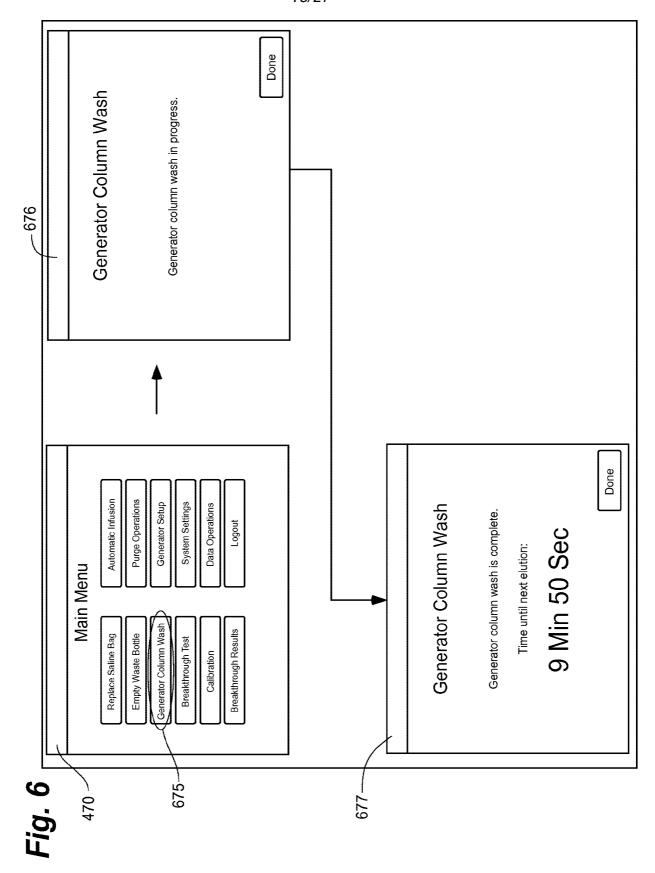


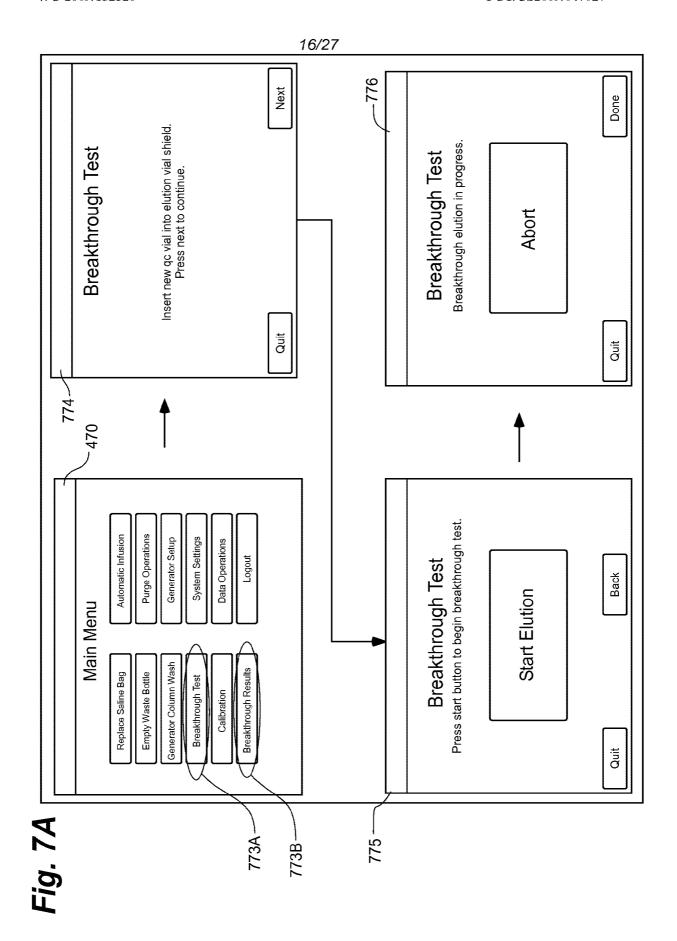


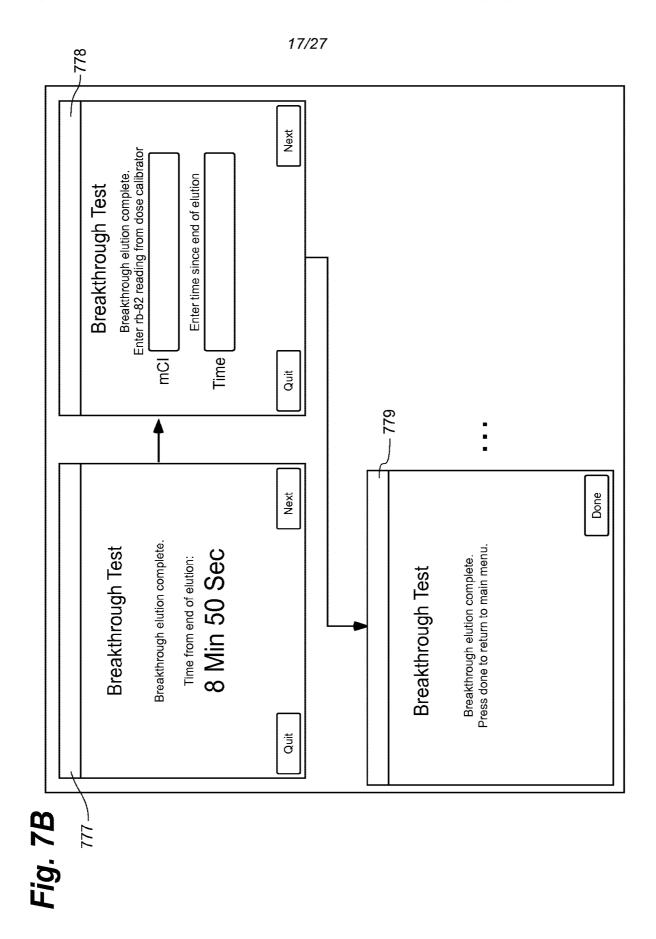


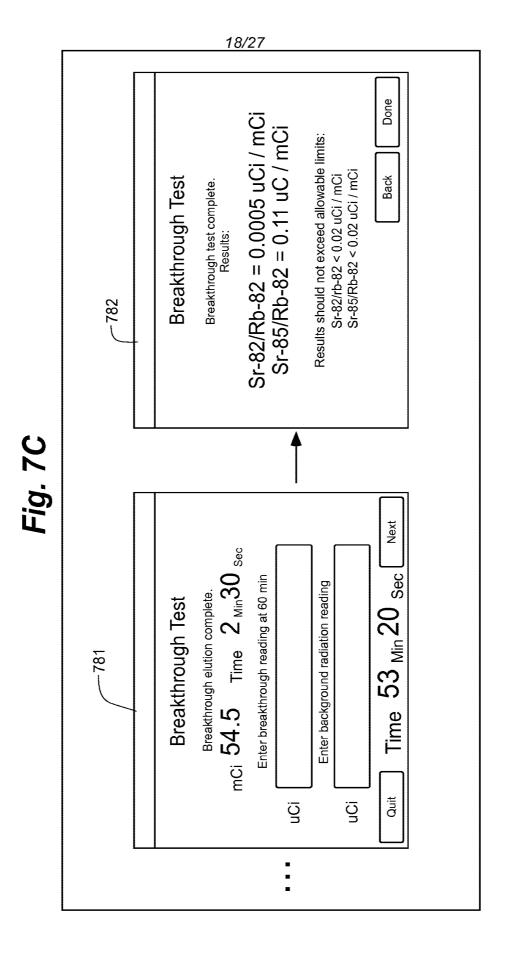


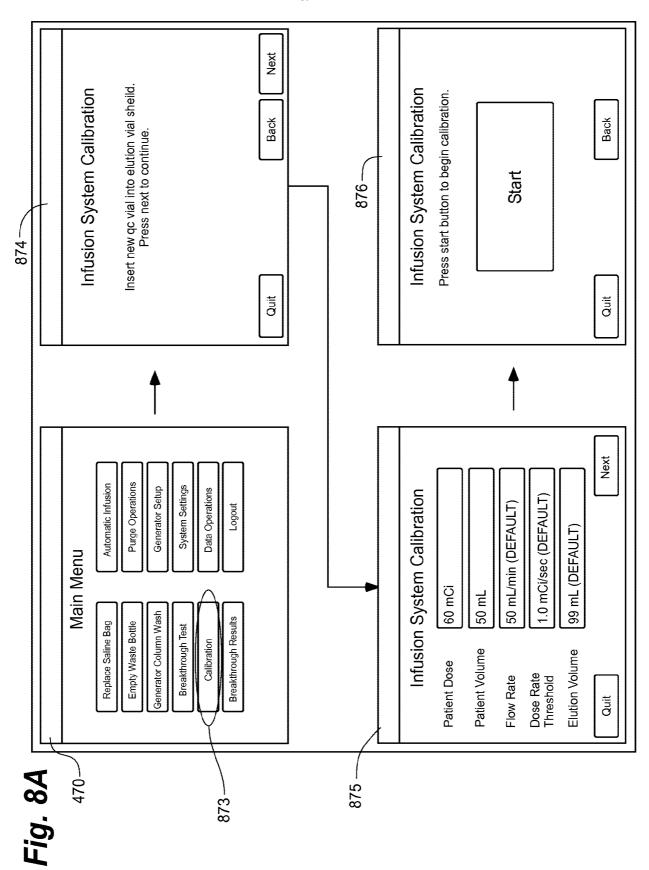
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)



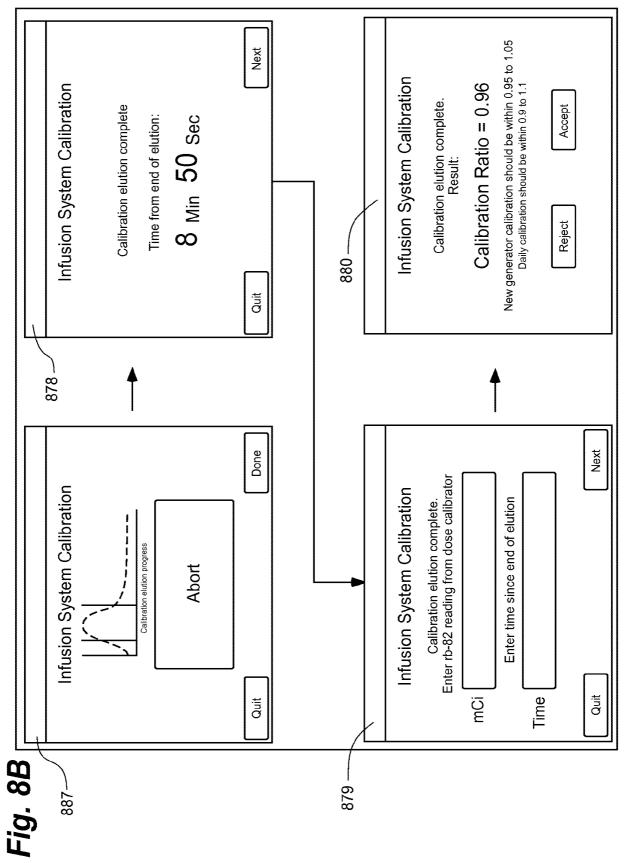




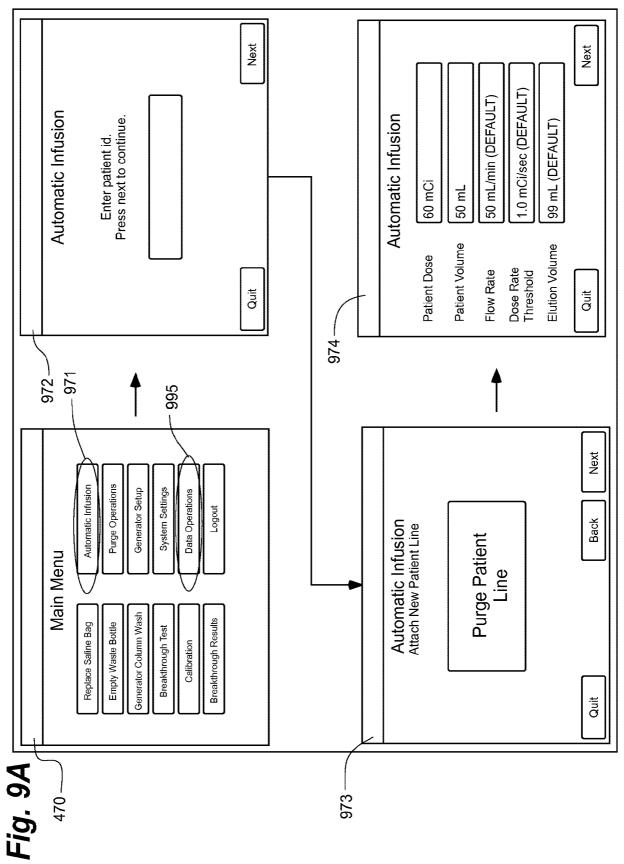


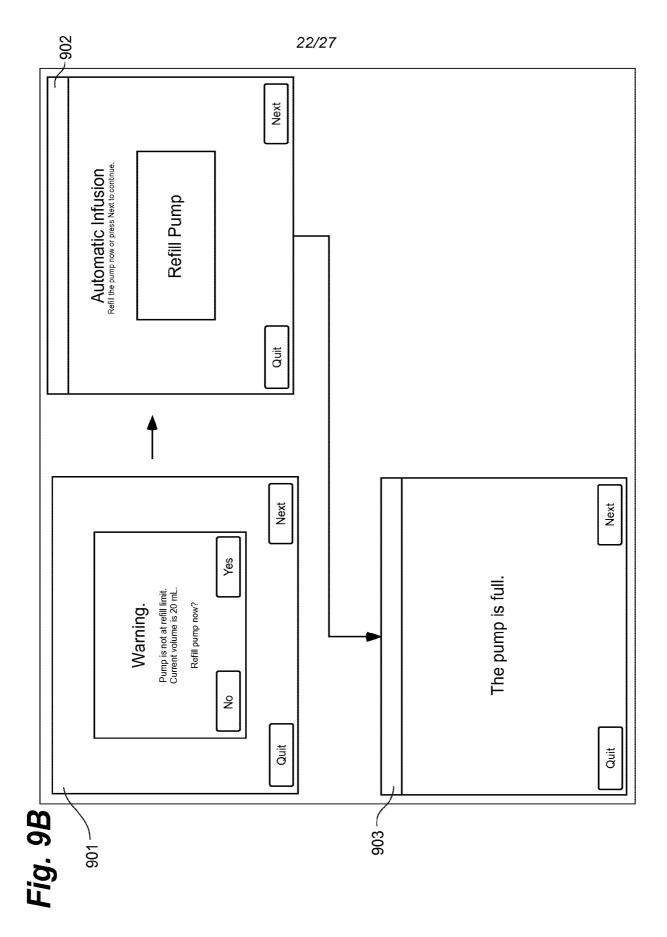


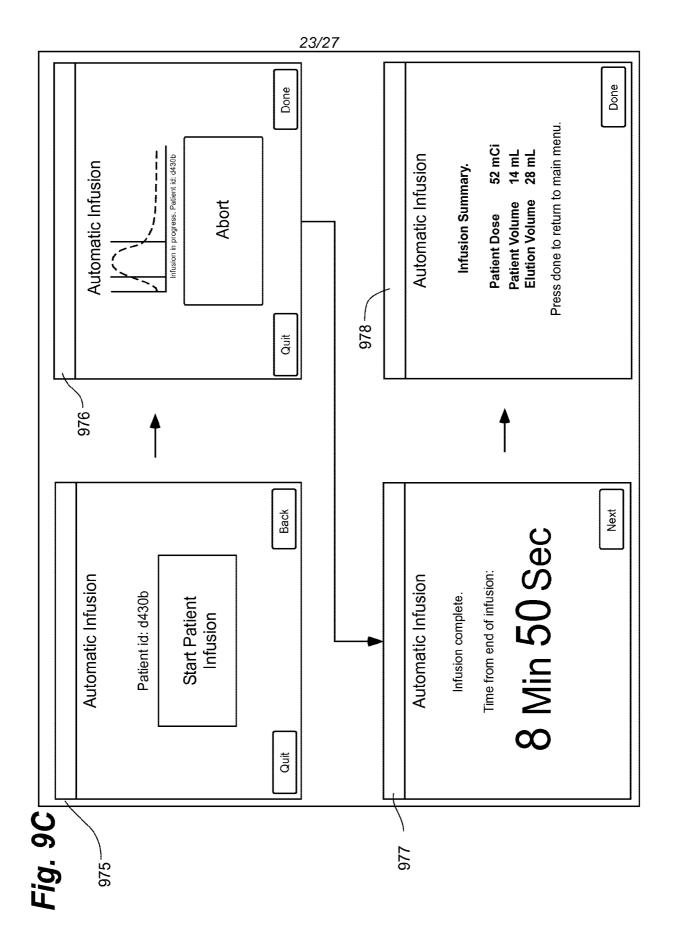




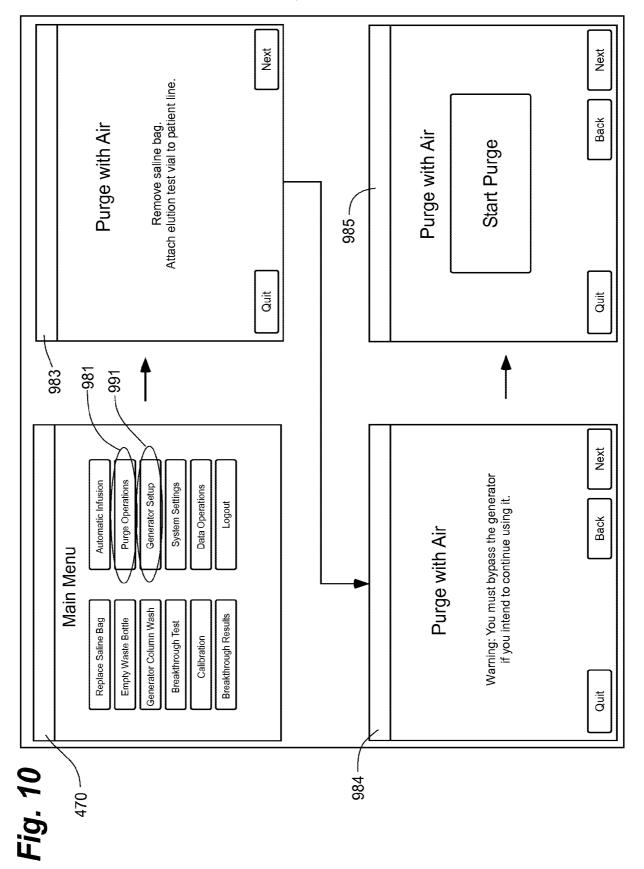




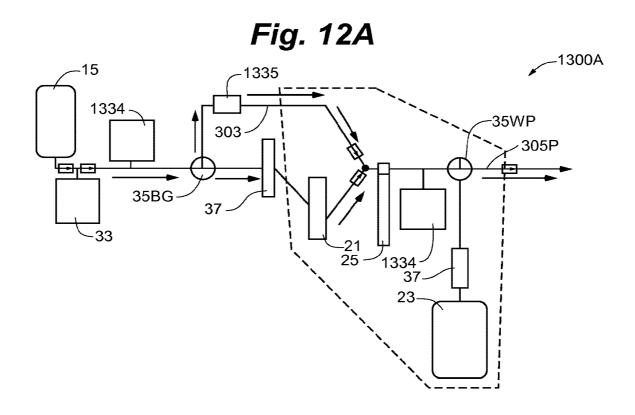


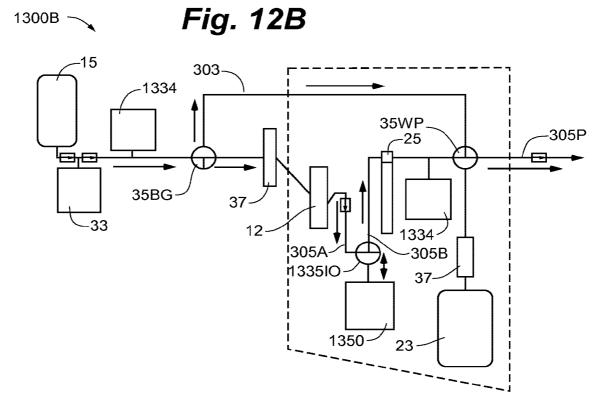


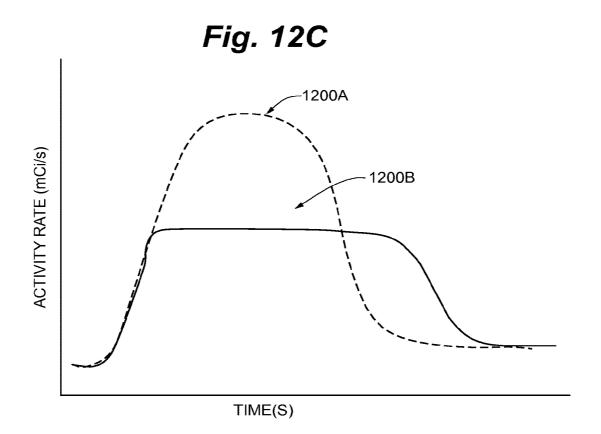




CARDIOGEN-82 GENERATOR		MONTHLY RECEIPT/RETURN WORKSHEET	
SATOR	RECEIPT 44,0,000		JRVEY
DATE OF CALIBRATION:	11/10/2008	SURFACE: 10.0 mrem/hr 1 METER: 0.6 mrem/hr	10.0 mrem/hr (MUS1 BE < 50 mrem/hr) 0.6 mrem/hr (MUST BE < 1 mrem/hr)
LOT NUMBER:	007	SURFACE WIPE: 1599 dpm (MU	1599 dpm (MUST BE < 2200 dpm/100 cm2)
Sr-82 ACTIVII Y:	100 mCi		
Sr-85 ACTIVITY:	230 MCI 156 MCi		
GENERATOR RE	TURN	RETURN SURVEY	JRVEY
DAYS SINCE CALIBRATION DA	12/27/2008 DATE: 47		5.6 mrem/hr (MUST BE < 50 mrem/hr)
	j		0.2 mrem/nr (MOST BE < 1 mrem/nr)
Sr-82 RETURN CALC	LCULATIONS	SURFACE WIPE: 12/0/upin (MO	
INITIAL Sr-82 ACTIVITY:	100 mCi	SUMMARY	RY
DECAY FACTOR:	0.2718	TOTAL Sr-82/Sr-85 ACTIVITY:	120.95 mCi
REMAINING Sr-82 IN mCi:	27.18 mCi	TOTAL Sr-82/Sr-85 ACTIVITY:	4.48 GBq
REMAINING Sr-82 IN GBQ	1.01 GBq	TRANSPORT INDEX:	0.2
Sr-85 RETURN CALC	LCULATIONS		
INITIAL Sr-85 ACTIVITY:	156 mCi		
DECAY FACTOR:	0.6011		
REMAINING Sr-85 IN mCi:	93.77 mCi		
REMAINING Sr-85 IN GBq	3.47 GBq		







PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

PCT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

(PCT Article 18 and Rules 43 and 44)

Applicant's or agent's file reference	FOR FURTHER ACTION	see Form PCT/ISA/220 as well as, where applicable, item 5 below.
56782.1.9.1 International application No.	International filing date (day/monti	
mornadoria apprioadori 140.		
PCT/US2009/063788	10/11/2009	19/11/2008
Applicant		
•		
BRACCO DIAGNOSTICS INC.		
This international search report has bee according to Article 18. A copy is being		hing Authority and is transmitted to the applicant
This international search report consists	of a total of 6she	ets.
	by a copy of each prior art document of	•
1. Basis of the report	o international sparsh was parried au	on the basis of
	e international search was carried out I application in the language in which	
a translation of	the international application into	, which is the language
of a translation	furnished for the purposes of internati	onal search (Rules 12.3(a) and 23.1(b))
	h report has been established taking i d to this Authority under Rule 91 (Rule	nto account the rectification of an obvious mistake 43.6 <i>bis</i> (a)).
c. With regard to any nuc	leotide and/or amino acid sequence	disclosed in the international application, see Box No. I.
2. Certain claims were fo	ound unsearchable (See Box No. II)	
3. Unity of invention is la	acking (see Box No III)	
4. With regard to the title ,		
	submitted by the applicant	
	olished by this Authority to read as follo	ows:
—		·
E Mith regard to the shades		
5. With regard to the abstract,	submitted by the applicant	
	, ,	his Authority as it appears in Box No. IV. The applicant
		tional search report, submit comments to this Authority
6. With regard to the drawings ,		
	e published with the abstract is Figure	No1
	by the applicant	
as selected by	this Authority, because the applicant	ailed to suggest a figure
as selected by	this Authority, because this figure bet	er characterizes the invention
b. none of the figures is to	be published with the abstract	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (first sheet) (July 2009)

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
INV. A61M5/165 A61M5/14
ADD. A61M5/00 A61M39/28

A61M5/38

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) A61M

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data

C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	US 3 483 867 A (MARKOVITZ MEYER) 16 December 1969 (1969-12-16) figures 1-4 column 2, line 60 - column 7, line 9	1-10, 15-20
X	US 4 994 056 A (IKEDA DANIEL P [US]) 19 February 1991 (1991-02-19) figures 1-8 column 3, line 51 - column 5, line 68	1-10
X	US 4 466 888 A (VERKAART WESLEY H [US]) 21 August 1984 (1984-08-21) figures 1-16 column 3, line 48 - column 8, line 57	1-10
	7	

X Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	X See patent family annex.
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	 'T' later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention 'X' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone 'Y' document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. '&' document member of the same patent family
Date of the actual completion of the international search 24 March 2010	Date of mailing of the international search report $01/04/2010$
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Authorized officer Reinbold, Sylvie

3

(Continua	ation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT	
ategory*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
(EP 0 919 249 A1 (NISSHO KK [JP] NIPRO CORP [JP]) 2 June 1999 (1999-06-02) figures 1-11 paragraph [0021] - paragraph [0058] paragraph [0033]	1-10
A	EP 1 421 960 A1 (GVS S P A [IT]) 26 May 2004 (2004-05-26) figures 1-16 paragraph [0009] - paragraph [0030]	1-10, 15-20
E	WO 2009/152320 A2 (BRACCO DIAGNOSTICS INC [US]; QUIRICO CHARLES R [US]; BALESTRACCI ERNES) 17 December 2009 (2009-12-17) figure 3b page 19, line 10 - line 15	1-10, 15-20

3

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box II.1

Claims Nos.: 11-14

Claims 11 to 14 relate to a method for assembling a membrane filter. Said method is carried out within the human body because connecting a line to the fluid outlet filter is a connection with a catheter which is introduced to the patient. Consequently, the method defined in claims 11 to 14 is considered as a method for the treatment of the human body by surgery and therapy. The application does not meet the requirement of Rule 39.1)iv), because these claims are methods of treatment of the human body.

International application No. PCT/US2009/063788

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Box No. II Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. X Claims Nos.: 11–14 because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box No. III Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 3 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fees, this Authority did not invite payment of additional fees.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest and, where applicable, the payment of a protest fee. The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest but the applicable protest
fee was not paid within the time limit specified in the invitation. No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (2)) (April 2005)

MILLIMATIVANE VENDOTI DEL VIDI

Information on patent family members

International application No PCT/US2009/063788

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)		Publication date
US 3483867	Α	16-12-1969	NONE			
US 4994056	Α	19-02-1991	WO	9107205 /	A1	30-05-1991
US 4466888	 А	21-08-1984	AT	16350	T	15-11-1985
			AU	7087681 /	A	26-11-1981
			DE	3172813	D1	12-12-1985
			DK	219881	A	21-11-1981
			EP	0040427	A1	25-11-1981
			ES	8300479	A1	01-02-1983
			JP	57049457	A	23-03-1982
EP 0919249	A1	02-06-1999	DE	69828571	D1	17-02-2005
			DE	69828571	T2	02-06-2005
			US	6129853	A	10-10-2000
EP 1421960	A1	26-05-2004	US	2004104160	A1	03-06-2004
W0 2009152320	A2	17-12-2009	WO	2009152322	 A2	 17-12-2009
			WO	2009152323	A2	17-12-2009
			WO	2009152326	Δ2	17-12-2009

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (April 2005)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

From the INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY To: WRITTEN OPINION OF THE see form PCT/ISA/220 INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY (PCT Rule 43bis.1) Date of mailing (day/month/year) see form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) Applicant's or agent's file reference FOR FURTHER ACTION see form PCT/ISA/220 See paragraph 2 below International application No. International filing date (day/month/year) Priority date (day/month/year) PCT/US2009/063788 10.11.2009 19.11.2008 International Patent Classification (IPC) or both national classification and IPC INV. A61M5/165 A61M5/14 A61M5/38 ADD. A61M5/00 A61M39/28 Applicant BRACCO DIAGNOSTICS INC. This opinion contains indications relating to the following items: ☑ Box No. I Basis of the opinion ☐ Box No. II Priority ☑ Box No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability ☐ Box No. IV Lack of unity of invention Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement ☐ Box No. VI Certain documents cited ☐ Box No. VII Certain defects in the international application Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application **FURTHER ACTION** If a demand for international preliminary examination is made, this opinion will usually be considered to be a written opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority ("IPEA") except that this does not apply where the applicant chooses an Authority other than this one to be the IPEA and the chosen IPEA has notifed the International Bureau under Rule 66.1 bis(b) that written opinions of this International Searching Authority will not be so considered. If this opinion is, as provided above, considered to be a written opinion of the IPEA, the applicant is invited to submit to the IPEA a written reply together, where appropriate, with amendments, before the expiration of 3 months from the date of mailing of Form PCT/ISA/220 or before the expiration of 22 months from the priority date, whichever expires later. For further options, see Form PCT/ISA/220. For further details, see notes to Form PCT/ISA/220. Name and mailing address of the ISA: Date of completion of **Authorized Officer** this opinion European Patent Office see form Reinbold, Sylvie PCT/ISA/210

Telephone No. +49 89 2399-7918

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Cover Sheet) (April 2005)

D-80298 Munich

Tel. +49 89 2399 - 0 Fax: +49 89 2399 - 4465

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No. PCT/US2009/063788

В	ox No	o. I Basis of the opinion	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
1. W	/ith re	gard to the language , this opinion has beer	established on the basis	of:	
\boxtimes	the	international application in the language in	which it was filed		
	l a t	ranslation of the international application intrposes of international search (Rules 12.3(a	o, which is the language) and 23.1 (b)).	of a translation fu	rnished for the
2. 🗆		is opinion has been established taking into or notified to this Authority under Rule 91 (I		of an obvious m	stake authorized
		gard to any nucleotide and/or amino acid ary to the claimed invention, this opinion ha			plication and
а	. type	of material:		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	
		a sequence listing			
		table(s) related to the sequence listing			
b	. form	at of material:			
		on paper			
		in electronic form			
С	. time	of filing/furnishing:			
		contained in the international application as	s filed.		
		filed together with the international application	ion in electronic form.		
	□	furnished subsequently to this Authority for	the purposes of search.		
4. [ha co	addition, in the case that more than one versible or furnished, the required state pies is identical to that in the application as propriate, were furnished.	ments that the information	n in the subseque	nt or additional
5 A	dditio	nal comments:			

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No. PCT/US2009/063788

	k No. III Non-establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial blicability
	e questions whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step (to be non ious), or to be industrially applicable have not been examined in respect of
	the entire international application
\boxtimes	claims Nos. <u>11-14</u>
bec	cause:
	the said international application, or the said claims Nos. relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international search (specify):
	the description, claims or drawings (indicate particular elements below) or said claims Nos. are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed (specify):
	the claims, or said claims Nos. are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed (specify):
	no international search report has been established for the whole application or for said claims Nos. 11-14
□.	a meaningful opinion could not be formed without the sequence listing; the applicant did not, within the prescribed time limit:
	☐ furnish a sequence listing on paper complying with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions, and such listing was not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.
	furnish a sequence listing in electronic form complying with the standard provided for in Annex C of the Administrative Instructions, and such listing was not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.
	pay the required late furnishing fee for the furnishing of a sequence listing in response to an invitation under Rules 13 <i>ter</i> .1(a) or (b).
	a meaningful opinion could not be formed without the tables related to the sequence listings; the applicant did not, within the prescribed time limit, furnish such tables in electronic form complying with the technical requirements provided for in Annex C-bis of the Administrative Instructions, and such tables were not available to the International Searching Authority in a form and manner acceptable to it.
	the tables related to the nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing, if in electronic form only, do not comply with the technical requirements provided for in Annex C-bis of the Administrative Instructions.
	See Supplemental Box for further details

WRITTEN OPINION OF THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International application No. PCT/US2009/063788

Box No. V Reasoned statement under Rule 43bis.1(a)(i) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1. Statement

Novelty (N)

Yes: Claims

16-17, 20

No: Claims

1-10, 15, 18-19

Inventive step (IS)

Yes: Claims

No: Claims

<u>1-10, 15-20</u>

Industrial applicability (IA)

Yes: Claims

1-10, 15-20

No: Claims

2. Citations and explanations

see separate sheet

Box No. VIII Certain observations on the international application

The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description, are made:

see separate sheet

Re Item III

Non- establishment of opinion with regard to novelty, inventive step and industrial applicability

Claims 11 to 14 relate to a method for assembling a membrane filter. Said method is carried out within the human body because connecting a line to the fluid outlet filter is a connection with a catheter which is introduced to the patient.

Consequently, the method defined in claims 11 to 14 is considered as a method for the treatment of the human body by surgery and therapy. The application does not meet the requirement of Rule 39.1)iv), because these claims are methods of treatment of the human body.

Thus, the subject-matter of these claims has not been searched and consequently no examination was carried out for those claims (Rule 66.1 (e) PCT).

Re Item V

Reasoned statement under Rule 66.2(a)(ii) with regard to novelty, inventive step or industrial applicability; citations and explanations supporting such statement

1 Reference is made to the following documents:

D1	US 3 483 867 A
D2	US 4 994 056 A
D3	US 4 466 888 A
D4	EP 0 919 249 A1
D5	EP 1 421 960 A1
D6	WO 2009/152320 A2

Novelty Article 33(2) PCT

- The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33 (1) PCT, because the subject-matter of **claims 1-10 and 15,18 and 19** does not seem to be new in the sense of Article 33(2) PCT.
- 2.1 The document D1 is regarded as being the closest prior art and discloses (the references in parentheses applying to this document) a removable clamp (10) for supporting a housing (52) of a membrane filter, the housing including a first major surface, a second major surface, opposite the first major surface, and a thickness, the thickness being defined from the first major surface to the second major surface, at a location around a common perimeter of the surfaces, and being less than a length and a width of each surface, the length

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Separate Sheet) (Sheet 1) (EPO-April 2005)

of each surface extending between a fluid inlet (60) and a fluid outlet (62) of the filter, the width of each surface extending approximately orthogonal to the length, and the clamp comprising:

a first support wall (14) including a first end and a second end, opposite the first end:

a second support wall (12), opposite the first support wall, including a first, terminal end and a second end, opposite the first, terminal end, the second end of the second support wall being fixedly and flexibly connected to the first end of the first support wall to allow the first, terminal end of the second support wall to move toward and away from the first support wall; and

a locking feature (18) connected to the second end of the first support wall and being configured to engage and disengage the first, terminal end of the second support wall (12);

wherein the first support wall has a width (see figure 4), defined from the first end thereof to the second end thereof, and the width of the first support wall spans the width of the housing of the filter, when the clamp is assembled about the housing;

the first support wall, in proximity to the first end thereof, is spaced apart from the second support wall, in proximity to the second end thereof, over a distance that spans the thickness of the housing when the clamp is assembled around the housing;

the clamp (10) supports the housing when the clamp is assembled around the housing and the locking feature engages the first, terminal end of the second support wall (figure 4);

and the clamp (10) is removable from around the housing when the locking feature disengages the first, terminal end of the second support wall.

Therefore the subject matter of claim 1 is not novel over document D1.

- 2.2 Moreover the technical features of claims 2,6,7,15,18 and 19 are disclosed by the document D1. (infusion system (112)
- 2.3 Furthermore the technical features of claims 1 to 10 are shown by documents D2 to D4.

Document D2: figure 1 to 8, clamp (20), locking feature (46,48)

Document D3: figure 1 to 16, clamp (20+22) having a first wall (20) and second wall (22), locking feature (39)

Document D4: figure 1 to 11, clamp (10) having a first wall (4) and second wall, locking feature (411)

Form PCT/ISA/237 (Separate Sheet) (Sheet 2) (EPO-April 2005)

Inventive Step Article 33(3) PCT

The present application does not meet the criteria of Article 33 (1) PCT, because the subject-matter of **claims 16,17 and 20** does not seem to involve an inventive step in the sense of Article 33 (3) PCT. Document D1 is the closest prior art.

The feature of claims 16,17 and 20 (cabinet) is merely one of several straightforward possibilities from which the skilled person would select, in accordance with circumstances, without the exercise of inventive skill, in order to solve the problem posed. Consequently, the subject-matter of these claims also lacks an inventive step.

Further Comments

- Contrary to the requirements of Rule 5.1(a)(ii) PCT, the **relevant background** art disclosed in the documents D1-D5 are not mentioned in the description, nor are these documents identified therein.
- Independent claim 1 is not in the **two-part form** in accordance with Rule 6.3 (b) PCT, which in the present case would be appropriate, with those features known in combination from the prior art (document D1) being placed in the preamble (Rule 6.3(b)(l) PCT) and with the remaining features being included in the characterising part (Rule 6.3(b)(ii) PCT).
- The features of the claims are not provided with **reference signs** placed in parentheses (Rule 6.2(b) PCT).

Re Item VIII

Certain observations on the international application <u>Clarity Article 6 PCT</u>

- Claim 1 does not meet the requirements of Article 6 PCT in that the matter for which protection is sought is not clearly defined. Claim 1 defines a removable clamp in combination with a housing of a membrane filter. However this housing of a membrane filter is not part of the subject matter of said claim 1. Therefore the definition of the subject matter of said claim 1 is unclear, Article 6 PCT.
- Furthermore, the removable clamp as defined in claim 1 is a definition of a normal clamp, which is already known from the skilled person in the art.
- 9 Claim 15 comprises all the features of claim 1 and is therefore not appropriately formulated as a claim dependent on the latter (Rule 6.4 PCT).

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal							
Application Number:	12	137377					
Filing Date:	11-	Jun-2008					
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico						
Filer:	Paul J. LaVanway Jr.						
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8						
Filed as Large Entity							
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees							
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)		
Basic Filing:							
Pages:							
Claims:							
Miscellaneous-Filing:							
Petition:							
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:							
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:							
Extension-of-Time:							

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for continued examination	1801	1	930	930
	Total in USD (\$)			930

Electronic A	Acknowledgement Receipt			
EFS ID:	11635292			
Application Number:	12137377			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	7402			
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico			
Customer Number:	22859			
Filer:	Paul J. LaVanway Jr.			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8			
Receipt Date:	16-DEC-2011			
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008			
Time Stamp:	14:45:23			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$930
RAM confirmation Number	1207
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/	Multi	Pages
Number	Document Description		Message Digest	Part /.zip	(if appl.)

1	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	56782-1-8-RCE.pdf	769333	no	3
			3cdec0a20a501f9aa730cf1cfebeadb0e4a7 38a7		
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	2nd-SIDS-56782-1-8.pdf	956810	no	6
			ceb0969751cb19058895db0d67747de60cf 56d3d		
Warnings:			·		
Information:					
3	Faraign Pefaranca	ED001024041 pdf	1041653	na	25
3	Foreign Reference	EP0919249A1.pdf	120cd7eac47e368daa3cf979f03c445e82efa fc6	no	
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	EP1421960A1.pdf	602979	no	11
	roreignmeterenee	2.7.12.3333.11.153.	df441eea183dc8af25823419d1535d4e3da 6f32c	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	WO2009152320A2.pdf	3029042	no	71
			50db57966273fb4a35de35c1a630c2a1c08 1c822		
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Brochure-IV-Liquid-Filters.pdf	88247	no	2
6	Norr atent Literature	Brochare IV Elquid Filters.par	79b0e5e0fee23e68fcfae6694762ca1c596b d35a		
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	ISR-56782-1-9-1.pdf	1532421	no	13
			b210207372ffa5795892305aa08527a8279c 5d05		
Warnings:					
Information:					
ø	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30581	no	2
Ŭ			c4a58cb7c98f15db3191009056c0a2b26ba e6c38		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes)	80	51066	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Doc code: RCEX
Doc description: Request for Continued Examination (RCE)

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-09) Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION(RCE)TRANSMITTAL (Submitted Only via EFS-Web) Application Filing **Docket Number** Art 12137377 2008-06-11 56782.1.8 3618 Number Date (if applicable) Unit First Named Examiner CHARLES R. QUIRICO GURARI, EREZ Inventor Name This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application. Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. The Instruction Sheet for this form is located at WWW.USPTO.GOV SUBMISSION REQUIRED UNDER 37 CFR 1.114 Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s). Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked. Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on Other **X** Enclosed Amendment/Reply Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s) Other **MISCELLANEOUS** Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required) Other **FEES** The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed. The Director is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to X Deposit Account No SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED Patent Practitioner Signature X **Applicant Signature**

Doc code: RCEX

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-09)
Doc description: Request for Continued Examination (RCE)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner

Signature /Paul J. LaVanway, Jr./

Name Paul J. LaVanway, Jr.

Registration Number 64610

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
- A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a
 request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the
 Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Patent

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

3618

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Gurari, Erez

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST FOR RECONSIDERATION OF PETITION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a)

Dear Sir:

This Submission is in response to the decision by the Office of Petitions mailed October 19, 2011, refusing to grant petitioner's submissions under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.47(a) and 1.48(a). For the foregoing reasons, petitioner requests reconsideration and grant of the petition filed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a).

Statement of Background Facts

On July 19, 2010, petitioner filed a petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a) to amend the inventive entity for the above-identified application by adding Jane L. Gelbach as a named inventor. Concurrent with the filing of the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a), petitioner also filed a petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.47(a) asking that the declaration for the application be accepted without the signature of Daniel V. Clements.

In the decision mailed October 19, 2011, the Office of Petitions dismissed petitioner's submissions under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.47(a) and 1.48(a) as allegedly failing to include all the elements required to be grantable petitions. With respect to the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a), the Office stated that the petition did not comply with the requirements of 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(b) because the petitioner did not provide documentary evidence of chain of title from the original owner to the assignee. With respect to the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.47(a), the Office

stated the petition did not establish that a sufficient "diligent effort" was made to locate the non-signing inventor.

Basis for Reconsideration

Subsequent to receiving the decision dismissing petitioner's submissions under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.47(a) and 1.48(a), petitioner was able to locate and contact non-signing inventor Daniel V. Clements. Mr. Clements executed a new declaration for the application and a statement in support of our Request to Correct Inventorship. Copies of the executed declaration and statement in support of correction of inventorship accompany this submission. Accordingly, in combination with the declaration and statements in support of correction of inventorship filed July 19, 2010, the application now contains a declaration executed by all inventors and statements to support addition of Janet L. Gelbach as a named inventor on the application by all inventors. This renders the denial of the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.47(a) moot.

In connection with the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a), petitioner notes that a statement under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(b) was filed for the application on January 5, 2009, prior to submission of the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a). As the only deficiency identified by the Petition Office with respect to the petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a) was a failure to include this 3.73(b) statement, petitioner submits that the application file history contains the necessary evidence to reconsider and grant the petition without further submission from the petitioner.

CONCLUSION

In view of the foregoing, petitioner respectfully requests reconsideration and grant of the petition filed under 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a). Please charge any additional fees or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account Number 06-1910. The Office of Petitions is invited to telephone the below-signed attorney to discuss this application.

Respectfully submitted,

/Paul J. LaVanway, Jr./

Dated: December 14, 2011

Paul J. LaVanway, Jr. Registration No. 64,610

FREDRIKSON & BYRON, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425 USA Telephone: (612) 492-7387

5016778_1.DOC

Patent

22859 Customer Number

Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No: 7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit: 3618

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner: Gurari, Erez

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF DANIEL V. CLEMENTS

I am one of the current named inventors of the above-identified patent application. I agree to the change of inventorship whereby Janet L. Gelbach is added as inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: 12/9/11

Daniel V. Clements

4595424_1.DOC

Approved for use through C6/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN				Attorney Docket Number	56782.1.8	
PATENT APPLICATION				=	First Named Inventor	Charles R. Quirico	
			CFR 1.		COMPL	ETE IF KNOWN	
	Declaration	•		Declaration	Application Number	12/137,377	
	Submitted OR	П	Submitted After Initial Filling (surcharge	Filing Date	2008-06-11		
With Initial ON L. Filing		(37 CFR 1.16(f))	Art Unit	3618			
				required)	Examiner Name	Gurari, Erez	

I hereby declare that: (1) Each inventor's residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to their name; and (2) I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and first inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention titled:						
CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS						
(Title of the Invention)						
the application of which						
is attached hereto						
OR						
was filed on (MM/DD/YYYY) 06-11-2008 as United States Application Number or PCT International						
Application Number 12/137,377 and was amended on (MM/DD/YYYY) (if applicable).						
I amended by any amendment specifically referred to above.						
I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR 1.56, including for continuation-in-part applications, material information which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of the continuation-in-part application.						
Authorization To Permit Access To Application by Participating Offices						
If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WPO), and any other Intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified patent application is filed access to the above-identified patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified patent application is filed to have access to the above-identified patent application.						
In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the above-identified patent application with respect to: 1) the above-identified patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the above-identified patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the above-identified patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the above-identified patent application.						
In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to Information concerning the date of filing the Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices.						
[Page 1 of 3] This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CER 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and						

this corecation of minormation is required by So U.S.C. 119 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/01 (04-09)
Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0851-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION — Utility or Design Patent Application

n	- <i>-</i>								
Claim of Foreign Priority Benefits									
I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) or (f), or 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or 365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.									
Prior Foreign Application Number(s)	Country	Foreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Priority Not Claimed	Certified Cop	oy Attached? NO				
, tambo, (o)		(Indiana Control of the Control of t							

[Page 2 of 3]

PTO/SB/01 (04-09)

Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1895, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION — Utility or Design Patent Application

correspondence to: X as	e address sociated with ustomer Number:	22859	OR		Correspondence address below			
Name								
Address								
Addiess								
City		State		Zip				
		:						
Country	Telephone		Email	<u> </u>				
Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioner/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available. Petitioner/applicant is advised that documents which form the record of a patent application (such as the PTO/SB/01) are placed into the Privacy Act system of records DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, COMMERCE-PAT-7, System name: Patent Application Files. Documents not retained in an application file (such as the PTO-2038) are placed into the Privacy Act system of COMMERCE/PAT-TM-10, System name: Deposit Accounts and Electronic Funds Transfer Profiles. I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.								
NAME OF SOLE OR FIRS Given Name (first and middle [if		A petition i		for this u	nsigned inventor			
Charles R.	e4/	Quiriço						
Inventor's Signature		Dat	e					
Residence: City	State	Country			Citizenship			
Warren	NJ	U.S.A.			U.S.A.			
Mailing Address	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
19 Robin Road								
City	State	Zip		19	Country			
Warren	NJ	07059			U.S.A.			
Additional inventors or a lega	l representative are being nam	ned on the 2 suppl	emental sheet(s) i	PTO/SB/02A	or 02LR attached hereto			
		[Page 3 of 3]						

PTC/SB/02A (07-07)

Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number. ADDITIONAL INVENTOR(S) DECLARATION Supplemental Sheet <u>of 2</u> Page 1 Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Family Name or Surname Emest Balestracci Inventor's Signature Date NJ U.S.A. U.S.A. Residence: City State Citizenship Country 404 Hampton Lane, Mailing Address lselin NJ 08830 U.S.A. Country State City Zip Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Family Name or Surname Jacob S. Childs inventor's Date Signature U.S.A. Minneapolis MN U.S.A. Citizenship State Residence: City Country 30 W. 22nd Street, Apt. #202 Mailing Address Minneapolis MN 55404 U.S.A. Country State Zip Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Family Name or Surname Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Peter B. Madson inventor's Signature U.S.A. China Citizenship Residence: City State Country 388 Furangjiang Lu, Building 3, Apt. 601, Changning District **Mailing Address** Shanghai China 200051 Country City State Ζip

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.93. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS, SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, cell 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

PTO/SB/02A (07-07)

Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of Information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

ADDITIONAL INVENTOR(S)

DECLARATION		Supplementa	AL INVENTOR(S)	-	e ² of ²	
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an	v:	A petition	on has been filed for th	is unsigned	inventor	
Given Name (first and middle (ff gny)		1				
Daniel V.	<u> </u>	Family Name or Surname Clements				
		- Contains			~	
Inventor's Signature			The state of the s	Date	2/9/11	
Minneapolis DC Residence: City ST. JoS EPH	State DC_	l	S.A. Country	U.S.A. Citizer	nship	
9707 Emerson Avenue N. 2605 WILLA	* DRIVE					
Mailing Address	·					
City ST. JOSEPH	MIL MI State D.C.		55430 Zip 4901	U.S.A. Count	ry	
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any	y:	A petiti	on has been filed for th	nis unsigned	inventor	
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name	or Surname		
Janet 1.		Gelbach				
Inventor's Signature				Date		
New Albany Residence: City	IN State		U.S.A.		U.S.A. Citizenship	
4204 Shetland Court) State		Country		1 CHECHISHIP	
Mailing Address						
Mailing Address New Albany			Louis	lua:		
City	IN State		47150 Zip	U.S.A. Count	try	
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an		A petiti	on has been filed for t	<u> </u>		
Given Name (first and middle (if any))			Family Name	or Surname		
Inventor's Signature				Date		
Residence: City	State	A. St. Law To	Country		Citizenship	
Mailing Address	1			1		
City	Ctato		7in		tr.	

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	11614503			
Application Number:	12137377			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	7402			
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico			
Customer Number:	22859			
Filer:	Paul J. LaVanway Jr.			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8			
Receipt Date:	14-DEC-2011			
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008			
Time Stamp:	15:39:53			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Petition for review by the Office of Petitions.	Request_for_Reconsideration_ of_Petition_56782-1-8.pdf	433976 62b65cdc7b696afc2229de41745f0d75f1b7 8644	no	9
Warnings:					

Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE



Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

MAILED OCT 19 2011

OFFICE OF PETITIONS

FREDRIKSON & BYRON, P.A. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY GROUP 200 SOUTH SIXTH STREET, SUITE 4000 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402

In re Application of

Charles R. Quirico et al

Application No. 12/137,377

Filed: June 11, 2008

Attorney Docket No. 56782.1.8

DECISION REFUSING STATUS

UNDER 37 CFR 1.48(a) AND UNDER

37 CFR 1.47(a)

:

This is a decision on the petitions filed July 19, 2010 which are collectively being treated as (1) a request under 37 CFR 1.48(a) to amend the inventive entity by the addition of Janet L. Gelbach, and (2) as authorized by 37 CFR 1.48(a)(3), a petition under 37 CFR 1.47, to accept the declaration filed July 19, 2010, which lacks the signature of Daniel V. Clements as required by 37 CFR 1.63.

The petition under 37 CFR 1.48(a) is DISMISSED.

The petition under 37 CFR 1.47(a) is **DISMISSED.**

Rule 47 applicant is given **TWO MONTHS** from the mailing date of this decision to reply, correcting the below-noted deficiencies. Any reply should be entitled "Request for Reconsideration of Petition Under 37 CFR 1.47(a)," and should only address the deficiencies noted below, except that the reply <u>may</u> include an oath or declaration executed by the non-signing inventor. **FAILURE TO RESPOND WILL RESULT IN ABANDONMENT OF THE APPLICATION.** Any extensions of time will be governed by 37 CFR 1.136(a).

If the inventive entity is set forth in error in an executed § 1.63 oath or declaration in a nonprovisional application, and such error arose without any deceptive intention on the part of the person named as an inventor in error or on the part of the person who through error was not named as an inventor, the inventorship of the nonprovisional application may be amended to name only the actual inventor or inventors.

In those instances wherein a request under 37 CFR 1.48(a) and petition under 37 CFR 1.47 have both been filed in an application, the Office of Petitions may first issue a decision on the request under 37 CFR 1.48(a) so as to determine the appropriate oath or declaration under 37 CFR 1.63 required for the petition under 37 CFR 1.47.

37 CFR 1.48(a) requires that an amendment to the named inventive entity be accompanied by:

- (1) a request to correct the inventorship that sets forth the desired inventorship change;
- (2) a statement from each person being added as an inventor and from each person being deleted as an inventor that the error in inventorship occurred without deceptive intention on his or her part;
- (3) an oath or declaration by the actual inventor or inventors as required by § 1.63 or as permitted by §§ 1.42, 1.43 or § 1.47;
- (4) the processing fee set forth in § 1.17(i); and
- (5) if an assignment has been executed by any of the original named inventors, the written consent of the assignee (see § 3.73(b) of this chapter).

The instant petition lacks item (5) above.

With respect to item (5) above, petitioner has not complied with the requirements of 37 CFR 3.73(b). Specifically, petitioner has not provided: (A) documentary evidence of a chain of title from the original owner to the assignee (e.g., copy of an executed assignment submitted for recording) and a statement affirming that the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11; or (B) a statement specifying, by reel and frame number, where such evidence is recorded in the Office. See MPEP 324.

A grantable petition under 37 CFR 1.47(a) requires: (1) proof that the non-signing inventor cannot be reached or refuses to sign the oath or declaration after having been presented with the application papers (specification, claims and drawings); (2) an acceptable oath or declaration in compliance with 35 U.S.C. §§ 115 and 116; (3) the petition fee set forth in § 1.17(g); and (4) a statement of the last known address of the non-signing inventor. The petition lacks item (1) set forth above.

As to item (1), the applicable statute (35 U.S.C.§ 116) requires that a "diligent effort" have been expended in attempting to find or reach the non-signing inventor. See MPEP 409.03(a). The showing currently fails to demonstrate, with a documented showing, that a diligent effort was made to find or locate non-signing inventor Daniel V. Clements, such that the declaration can be accepted under 37 CFR 1.47(a). Where inability to find or locate a named inventor(s) is alleged, a statement of facts should be submitted that fully describes the exact facts which are relied on to establish that a diligent effort was made to locate the inventor.

Petitioner has not demonstrated that all efforts were expended in trying to locate non-signing inventor Clements. In this regard, petitioner should, at the very least, conduct a search of the regional or national registry(s). The results of such search should be made in any future petition for reconsideration. See MPEP 409.03(d). Additionally, petitioner should state whether he has access to inventor Clements' personnel records and, if so, what does inspection of the records reveal as to a current address, forwarding address, or an address of the nearest living relative? What does inspection of the phone directories for those address locations reveal? Petitioner should mail correspondence to the inventor's last known address, return receipt and/or forwarding address requested. If a forwarding address is provided, petitioner should then mail a complete copy of the application papers (specification, claims, drawings, oath, etc.) to Mr. Clements' address, return receipt requested, along with a cover letter of instructions which includes a deadline or a statement that no response will constitute a refusal. This sort of ultimatum lends support to a finding of refusal by conduct. If the papers are returned and all other attempts to locate or reach the inventor, e.g., through personnel records, co-workers, Email, the Internet or the telephone, etc., continue to fail, then applicant will have established that the inventor cannot be reached after diligent effort or has refused to join in the application. The statements of facts must be signed, where at all possible, by a person having firsthand knowledge of the facts recited therein and should be accompanied by documentary evidence in support of the statement of facts. It is important that the forthcoming communication contain statements of fact as opposed to conclusions.

Where there is an express or oral refusal, that fact, along with the time and place of the refusal, must be stated in an affidavit or declaration by the party to whom the refusal was made. Where there is a written refusal, a copy of the document(s) evidencing that refusal must be made part of the affidavit or declaration.

When it is concluded by the rule 47 applicant that an omitted inventor's conduct constitutes a refusal, all facts upon which that conclusion is based should be stated in an affidavit or declaration. If there is documentary evidence to support facts alleged in the affidavit or declaration, such evidence must be submitted.

Whenever an omitted inventor gives a reason for refusing to sign the application oath or declaration, that reason should be stated in the affidavit or declaration.

Further correspondence with respect to this matter should be addressed as follows:

By mail:

Mail Stop PETITION Commissioner for Patents Post Office Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 By hand:

Customer Service Window

Mail Stop Petitions Randolph Building 40l Dulany Street Alexandria, VA 22314

By fax:

(571) 273-8300

ATTN: Office of Petitions

Telephone inquiries should be directed to Irvin Dingle at (571) 272-3210.

Petition Examiner
Office of Petitions

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspblo.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

7590 09/21/2011 FREDRIKSON & BYRON, P.A. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY GROUP 200 SOUTH SIXTH STREET, SUITE 4000 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402 EXAMINER

GURARI, EREZ

ART UNIT PAPER NUMBER

3618

DATE MAILED: 09/21/2011

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/137,377	06/11/2008	Charles R. Quirico	56782.1.8	7402

TITLE OF INVENTION: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0	\$1810	12/21/2011

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN <u>THREE MONTHS</u> FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. <u>THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED.</u> SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the SMALL ENTITY status shown above.

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as YES, verify your current SMALL ENTITY status:

A. If the status is the same, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above

B. If the status above is to be removed, check box 5b on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and twice the amount of the ISSUE FEE shown above, or

If the SMALL ENTITY is shown as NO:

A. Pay TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above, or

B. If applicant claimed SMALL ENTITY status before, or is now claiming SMALL ENTITY status, check box 5a on Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal and pay the PUBLICATION FEE (if required) and 1/2 the ISSUE FEE shown above.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

or <u>Fax</u> (571)-273-2885

naintenance fee notificat	tions.	•	rders and notification of a specifying a new corres	naintenance fees v spondence address:	vill be and/or	mailed to the current (b) indicating a separ	correspondence address as rate "FEE ADDRESS" for
		ock 1 for any change of address)	Fee pap	(s) Transmittal. Th ers. Each additiona	is certif I paper	icate cannot be used for	domestic mailings of the or any other accompanying at or formal drawing, must
INTELLECTUA	7590 09/21 I & BYRON, P.A IL PROPERTY GR KTH STREET, SUI I. MN 55402	OUP	Stat add	reby certify that the es Postal Service versed to the Mai	is Fee(s vith suf	of Mailing or Transn s) Transmittal is being ficient postage for first ISSUE FEE address 1) 273-2885, on the dat	deposited with the United t class mail in an envelope
							(Depositor's name)
							(Signature)
							(Date)
APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE		FIRST NAMED INVENTOR		ATTO	RNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
12/137,377	06/11/2008		Charles R. Quirico			56782.1.8	7402
			FOR INFUSION SYSTE		e eee	TOTAL PEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSU	E FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	NO	\$1510	\$300	\$0 •		\$1810	12/21/2011
EXAM	INER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS]			
GURAR	I, EREZ	3618	280-047350				
FR 1.363). Change of correspenders form PTO/SE "Fee Address" indi PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-0 Number is required. ASSIGNEE NAME AI PLEASE NOTE: Unlerecordation as set forth	ess an assignee is ident h in 37 CFR 3.11. Comp	nge of Correspondence ' Indication form ed. Use of a Customer A TO BE PRINTED ON T	T a substitute for filing an	o 3 registered pater vely, e firm (having as a agent) and the nam meys or agents. If printed.	nt attorn n memb nes of up no nam	er a 2p to le is 3lentified below, the do	ocument has been filed for
a. The following fee(s) ε Issue Fee	iate assignee category or		inted on the patent): D. Payment of Fee(s): (Pleaton A check is enclosed. Payment by credit can	Individual 🖵 Co	orporati ny prev	on or other private gro iously paid issue fee s	up entity Government
	of Copies		The Director is hereby overpayment, to Depo	y authorized to char osit Account Numb	ge the i	required fee(s), any def (enclose an	iciency, or credit any extra copy of this form).
a. Applicant claims	tus (from status indicated s SMALL ENTITY statu	is. See 37 CFR 1.27.	☐ b. Applicant is no lon				
OTE: The Issue Fee and terest as shown by the r	d Publication Fee (if requeecords of the United Sta	uired) will not be accepted tes Patent and Trademark	d from anyone other than to Office.	he applicant; a regi	istered a	attorney or agent; or the	e assignee or other party in
Authorized Signature				Date			
				_			
us form and/or suggesti	ons for reducing this bui	rden, should be sent to the	e Chief Information Office	er, U.S. Patent and	Traden	nark Office, U.S. Depa	by the USPTO to process) g gathering, preparing, and ne you require to complete rtment of Commerce, P.O. or Patents. P.O. Box 1450.

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450

P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.		
12/137,377	06/11/2008	Charles R. Quirico	56782.1.8	7402		
22859 75	90 09/21/2011		EXAM	INER		
FREDRIKSON &	*		GURARI, EREZ			
	PROPERTY GROUP H STREET, SUITE 40	00	ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER		
MINNEAPOLIS, N	MN 55402		3618			

DATE MAILED: 09/21/2011

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 639 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 639 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

1	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
Notice of Allowability	12/137,377 Examiner	QUIRICO ET AL. Art Unit	
	EREZ GURARI	3618	
The MAILING DATE of this communication appe All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RI of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313	(OR REMAINS) CLOSED in thi or other appropriate communic GHTS. This application is subj	s application. If not includation will be mailed in due	ded e course. THIS
1. \square This communication is responsive to <u>8/8/2011</u> .			
 An election was made by the applicant in response to a rest requirement and election have been incorporated into this a 		ring the interview on	_; the restriction
3. 🛚 The allowed claim(s) is/are <u>1, 2, 5-7, 10-15, 17, 23, 25, 27, 2</u>	and 33.		
4.	been received. been received in Application Notements have been received in Secuments of this application. Secument of this application of the dependence of the this application. Secument of this application of the dependence of this application of the dependence of this application.	this national stage applic eply complying with the real ER'S AMENDMENT or Noting and the Office action of the Office action of the Complete Irawings in the front (not the Complete Submitted).	equirements NOTICE OF
Attachment(s) 1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2. ☐ Notice of Draftperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3. ☑ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date 11/12/2008 4. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material	6. ☐ Interview Sumr Paper No./Ma 7. ☐ Examiner's Am 8. ☐ Examiner's Sta 9. ☐ Other /J. ALLEN SHRIV	il Date lendment/Comment ltement of Reasons for Al	

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-37 (Rev. 03-11) Beceipt date: 11/12/2008

12137377 - GALL: 3618

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 06/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		
(Not lot Submission under or of it 1.00)	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8

				U.S.I	PATENTS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1 3710118			1973-01-09	Holgate et al.	
	2	4562829		1986-01-07	Bergner	
	3 4585009		1986-04-29 Barker et al.		Barker et al.	
	4	4585941		1986-04-29	Bergner	
	5	6870175	B2	2005-03-22	Dell et al.	
	6	7204797	B2	2007-04-17	Reilly et al.	
If you wis	h to a	Add				
			U.S.P	ATENT APPLIC	CATION PUBLICATIONS	Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear

Receipt	date	e: 11/12/2008		Applic	ation N	umber		12137377	121	37377 -	GAU: 3	618
				Filing	Date			2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSU		First N	lamed l	nventor CI	harle	s R. Quirico				
		NT BY APPLICA		Art Un	nit							
(Not for s	submi	ission under 37 CFR 1	1.99)	Exami	ner Na	me						
				Attorn	ey Doc	ket Number		56782.1.8				
		I										
	1	20050278066	A1	2005-12	-15	Graves et al.						
If you wisl	n to ac	dd additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information	plea	ase click the Add	butto	n. Add		
				FOREIC	N PAT	ENT DOCUM	MEN	ITS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Α	ame of Patentee pplicant of cited ocument	or	Pages,Colu where Relev Passages o Figures App	vant r Relevant	T5
	1	0102121	EP		A1	1984-03-07	D	eJong, Rudolf et a	II			
	2	2007016170	wo		A1	2007-02-08	Fa	ago				
	3	2007030249	wo		A2	2007-03-15	G	ibson				
	4	2007149108	wo		A2	2007-12-27	P	ollard				
If you wisl	n to ac	l dd additional Foreign Pa	atent Do	cument	citation	information p	plea	se click the Add	button	Add		
			NON	I-PATEN	IT LITE	RATURE DO	ocu	IMENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jour publisher, city and/or	nal, seria	al, symp	osium,	catalog, etc),						T 5
	1	BRACCO Brochure, "Ru Inc., 0605-002NA, June			System	ı, Easy to Ope	rate.	AutomatedCon	nplete"	, (C)Bracco D	iagnostics,	
	2	BRACCO, "Cardio-Gen8	32(R) Infu	sion Syst	em Use	r's Guide", pag	ges 1	July 3	, 20	07		

Receipt	date): 11	1/12/2008	Application Number		12137377 12	137377 - GAU:	3618
				Filing Date		2008-06-11		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE				First Named Inventor	Charl	es R. Quirico		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)				Art Unit				
(Not for submission under or of K 1.33)		Examiner Name		1				
				Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8		
If you wis	3 n to ac	,	2 pages. itional non-patent literatu	re document citation info	matio	n nlease click the Add k	outton Add	
ir you wisi	n to ac	ia ada	itional non-patent literatu			n please click the Add t	outton	
				EXAMINER SIGNA	TURE			
Examiner	Signa	ture	/Erez Gurari/			Date Considered	09/14/2011	
			reference considered, wh	nether or not citation is in ead. Include copy of this fo			_	a
Standard ST	.3). ³ F	or Japa	nese patent documents, the in-	SPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² dication of the year of the reign of the document under WIPO	of the Ei	mperor must precede the ser	ial number of the patent d	ocument.

English language translation is attached.

Search Notes



Application/Control No	١.
------------------------	----

12137377

QUIRICO ET AL.

Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination

Examiner

Art Unit

EREZ GURARI

3618

SEARCHED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
280	47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992,79.5,79.6	5/1-2, 9/1/2011	eg

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
See EAST	5/1-2	eg

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
	See EAST	9/1/2011	eg

/EREZ GURARI/ Examiner.Art Unit 3618	

Issue Classification



Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
12137377	QUIRICO ET AL.
Examiner	Art Unit
EREZ GURARI	3618

ORIGINAL						INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION								ON	
CLASS SUBCLASS									С	LAIMED		NON-CLAIMED			
280			47.35			В	6	2	В	3 / 04 (2006.01.01)					
CROSS REFERENCE(S)					_										
CLASS	su	BCLASS (ON	E SUBCLAS	S PER BLO	CK)										
280	79.3	79.5													

	Claims re	numbere	d in the s	ame orde	r as prese	ented by a	applicant		СР	'A [] T.D.		R.1.	47	
Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	12	17	16	33										
2	2		18												
	3		19												
	4		20												
3	5		21												
4	6		22												
5	7	13	23												
	8		24												
	9	14	25												
6	10		26												
7	11	15	27												
8	12		28												
9	13		29												
10	14		30												
11	15		31												
	16		32												

/EREZ GURARI/ Examiner.Art Unit 3618	09/01/2011	Total Clain	ns Allowed:
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	ı	5
/J. ALLEN SHRIVER II/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3618	09/05/2011	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office Part of Paper No. 20110831

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	4303	(280/47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992,79.5-79.6).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/09/01 11:34
S3	103	"20030004463" "20030004463" "20050278066" "20070140958" "20070213848" "20070140958" "20070232980" "20070282263" "20080093564" "20080242915" "20080071219" "20080166292" "20090312635" "3710118" "3774036" "3997784" "4286169" "4562829" "4585009" "4585941" "4625118" "4679142" "4755679" "4853546" "5590648" "5039863" "5258906" "5274239" "5475232" "5485831" "5739508" "5840026" "5885216" "6157036" "6442418" "6626862" "6767319" "6870175" "6901283" "6908598" "7163031" "7169135" "7204797" "7256888" "7413123" "7476377" "7504646").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 16:53
S4	2	"20090309466".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 16:55
S5	1642	medical with cart	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 17:48
S6	447	(medical with cart).ab.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 17:49
S7	31	("20020165641" "3910659" "4071740" "4440096" "4894600" "5058911" "5151581" "5174223" "5257767" "5734839" "5841361" "6050660" "6435407" "6484939" "6493220" "6578501" "6615744" "6626445" "6682030" "6721178" "6722673" "6860494" "6883439" "7490837").PN. OR ("7594668"). URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:16
S8	4060	(280/47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:34

S9	88	(280/79.6).cds.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:35
S10	182	(280/79.5).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:38
S11	79	("0996636" "1722456" "2926022" "3257155" "3472392" "3491381" "3505692" "3610429" "3748437" "3853239" "3920260" "3983583" "4130123" "4398310" "4652062" "4670010" "4875696" "4894874" "4942631" "4974500" "4986555" "5259668" "5290058" "5301376" "5465438" "D188845" "D273906").PN. OR ("5702115").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:01
S12	39	("0886537" "0913943" "1178597" "2667392" "2672391" "2683639" "2833550" "3472392" "3721349" "3853329" "4872410" "4993726" "5082301" "5186479" "5190303" "5269545").PN. OR ("5460391").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:34
S13	2062	(280/47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992).ccls. and @pd<"19921028"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:43
S14	0	access panel with bin and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:07
S15	6	access panel with handle and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:07
S16	3	bin with connect\$4 with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:14
S17	2	bin with mat\$4 with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:15
S18	6	basket with (mat\$4 or connect\$4) with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:16
S19	99	basket with (mat\$4 or connect\$4) with top and ("280"/\$).cds.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:17

S20	0	("2007/0194543").URPN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:17
\$21	13	("20030062232" "20040211634" "20040211634" "20060027475" "20060012139" "20060027475" "5011013" "5209384" "5240264" "5664652" "5833065" "5011013" "5209384" "5664652" "5833065" "6176559" "6347847" "6371320" "6371320" "6601930" "6761366" "6126003" "6176559" "6371320" "6761366" "7004481" "7210689" "7004481" "7210689").PN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:19
\$22	79	("0996636" "1722456" "2926022" "3257155" "3472392" "3491381" "3505692" "3610429" "3748437" "3853239" "3920260" "3983583" "4130123" "4398310" "4652062" "4670010" "4875696" "4894874" "4942631" "4974500" "4986555" "5259668" "5290058" "5301376" "5465438" "D188845" "D273906").PN. OR ("5702115").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 13:45
S23	5	"2008082966".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 16:33
S24	87	("20030004463" "20030036674" "20030036713" "20030175196" "20030216609" "20040015038" "20040260143" "20050029465" "20050203329" "20050277833" "20060100578" "20060106345" "20060195045" "4307713" "4562829" "4857728" "4968305" "4994012" "5017191" "5039863" "5112327" "5254094" "5274239" "5288285" "5489931" "5494036" "5514071" "5569181" "5611785" "5739508" "5806519" "5820614" "5840026" "5843037" "5911252" "5927351" "5928194" "6339718" "6397098" "6767319" "6767319" "6870175" "7094216" "7151267").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 16:35

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref#	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L2	3	platform with shielding with radiation with opening	USPAT; UPAD	1	ON	2011/09/01 11:55
L3	6	platform with shield with radiation with opening	USPAT; UPAD	ADJ	ON	2011/09/01 11:55
L4	0	platform with rt with radiation	USPAT; UPAD	ADJ	ON	2011/09/01 11:56

:,		:			
L5	5	platform with cart with radiation	USPAT; UPAD ADJ	ON	2011/09/01 11:56
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •					······································

9/1/2011 11:56:28 AM H:\ Workspaces\ 12137377.wsp

Index of Claims 12137377 Examiner EREZ GURARI Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination QUIRICO ET AL. Art Unit 3618

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	Α	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	0	Objected

	renumbered	T					☐ CPA	□ т.с		R.1.47			
CL	AIM		DATE										
Final	Original		09/01/2011										
	1	✓	=										
	2	✓	=										
	3	-	-										
	4	-	-										
	5	✓	=										
	6	✓	=										
	7	✓	=										
	8	-	-										
	9	-	-										
	10	√	=										
	11	✓	=										
	12	✓	=										
	13	✓	=										
	14	✓	=										
	15	✓	=										
	16	-	-										
	17	✓	=										
	18	-	-										
	19	-	-										
	20	-	-										
	21	-	-										
	22	-	-										
	23	✓	=										
	24	-	-										
	25	√	=										
	26	-	-										
	27	✓	=										
	28	-	-										
	29	-	-										
	30	-	-										
	31	-	-										
	32	-	-										
	33	√	=		İ		i	İ	i	1			

Patent

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Charles Quirico

Application No.: 12/137,377 Group Art Unit: 3618

Filed: June 11, 2008 Examiner: Erez Gurari

Title: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

AMENDMENT

Dear Sir:

In response to the Office Action mailed May 12, 2011, the period of response for which runs through August 12, 2011, please amend the application as follows.

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims which begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 7 of this paper.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions and listings of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims:

- 1. (Currently Amended) A cabinet structure for a system that generates and infuses radiopharmaceuticals, the structure comprising:
 - a platform on which a the system configured to generate and infuse radiopharmaceuticals is mounted, the system comprising a shielding assembly providing a barrier to radioactive radiation that includes a first compartment configured to receive a waste bottle, and a second compartment configured to receive a radioisotope generator; and
 - a shell surrounding the shielding assembly of the system, an interior space of the structure, the interior space being sized to contain an entire shielding assembly of the system, and the shell including a first upper opening into the interior space, a second upper opening, into the interior space and an access panel,
 - wherein the first upper opening is being located at a first elevation, with respect to a lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, and is configured being sized to provide access to [[a]] the first compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, the first compartment being adapted to contain a waste bottle of the system, and the second upper opening being sized and oriented to allow a person to lower a radioisotope generator, for the system, through the second upper opening and into a second compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, and to lift the generator through the second upper opening and out from the interior space;
 - wherein the second upper opening is located at a second elevation, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, the second elevation being lower than the first elevation, and the second upper opening being configured to provide access to the second compartment of the shielding assembly so that a person can lower the radioisotope

generator through the second upper opening and into the second compartment, and lift the radioisotope generator out from the second upper opening; and wherein the access panel mates with the second upper opening and is removable therefrom.

- 2. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, further comprising:
 a wheel element mounted to the platform to provide mobility for the system; and
 a handle for moving the system from one location to another, the handle extending outward from the shell at approximately the first elevation and on a first side of the structure;
 wherein the wheel element comprises a first wheel, mounted in proximity to the first side of the structure, and a second wheel mounted in proximity to a second side of the structure, opposite the first side; and
 one or each of the first and second wheels is mounted to swivel with respect to the platform.
- 3. 4. (Canceled)
- 5. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 2, further comprising a foot activated pedal for reversibly locking a rotation of at least one of the first and second wheels.
- 6. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, further comprising a post extending upward from the shell, the post for mounting at least one of: a tray, a computer of the system and an eluant reservoir of the system.
- 7. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, further comprising a removable bin, and wherein:

the access panel forms a contoured portion of an upper surface of the shell; and the bin mates with the access panel, such that access to the access panel is provided by removing the bin away from the access panel.

8. - 9. (Canceled)

- 10. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 7, wherein the bin includes a handle for removing the bin away from the access panel and for transporting the bin to collect supplies therein.
- 11. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, wherein the first elevation is greater than approximately 24 inches.
- 12. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, wherein the second elevation is between approximately 12 inches and approximately 24 inches.
- 13. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein the second upper opening is further sized and oriented to provide access to a third compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, the third compartment being adapted to contain a portion of an infusion circuit of the system.
- 14. (Original) The structure of claim 1, wherein the access panel includes a security lock.
- 15. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein:

 the shielding assembly further comprises a third compartment configured to receive a portion of an infusion circuit of the system; and

the shell further includes at least one additional opening; each of the at least one additional opening providing provides a passageway for a single tubing line to pass from the infusion circuit through the shell, each single tubing line being part of an infusion circuit of the system, a portion of which circuit is contained in a third compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space; and wherein each of the at least one additional opening includes a grommet-type seal.

16. (Canceled)

- 17. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 1, wherein the shell further comprises a plurality of external recesses, at least one of the external recesses being sized to hold a shielded vial.
- 18. 22. (Canceled)
- 23. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, further comprising a post extending upward from the shell, outside of an the interior space of the shell, the post being adapted to hold an eluant reservoir of the system; and wherein:

the shell further includes another opening, located in proximity to the post, and an external recess, located in proximity to the post and to the other opening;

the other opening provides a passageway for an eluant tubing line of the system to extend from the reservoir and into the interior space; and

the external recess is sized to contain a spill from the system.

- 24. (Canceled)
- 25. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 23, wherein the other opening includes a grommet-type seal.
- 26. (Canceled)
- 27. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 17 wherein another of the plurality of external receptacles is sized to hold articles pertaining to operation of the infusion system.
- 28. 32. (Canceled)

Application No. 12/137,377 Response to Office Action dated May 12, 2011

33. (Previously Presented) The structure of claim 27, wherein the articles include technical documentation.

REMARKS

This Amendment is responsive to the Office Action dated May 12, 2011. Applicant has amended claims 1, 13, 15, 23, and 27. Claims 1, 2, 5–7, 10–15, 17, 23, 25, 27, and 33 will be pending upon entry of this Amendment. Reconsideration of the application is respectfully requested.

Allowable Matter

In the Office Action, the Examiner objected to claims 7 and 10 as being dependent upon a rejected base claim and indicated that the claims would be allowable if rewritten in independent form, including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims. Applicant thanks the Examiner for the indication of allowability and agrees that claims 7 and 10 contain allowable subject matter. However, for at least the reasons set forth below, Applicant respectfully submits that independent 1, from which claims 7 and 10 depend, also contains allowable subject matter. In view of the allowability of independent claim 1, Applicant requests that the objection with respect to claims 7 and 10 be withdrawn.

Claim Rejections Under 35 U.S.C. §§ 102(b) and 103(a)

In the Office Action, claims 1, 2, 13, 17, 23 and 27 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b) as purportedly being anticipated by Pool (US 5,702,115, hereinafter "Pool"). In addition, claim 5 was rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as purportedly being unpatentable over Pool in view of Phaneuf et al. (US 5,765,842, hereinafter "Phaneuf"), claim 6 was rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as purportedly being unpatentable over Pool in view of Clark et al. (US 7,612,999, hereinafter "Clark"), and claims 11–12, 14–15, 25 and 33 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 103(a) as purportedly being unpatentable over Pool.

Applicant respectfully traverses the rejections, particularly to the extent that the rejections can be considered applicable to the claims as amended. The applied references fail to disclose or suggest the features defined by the claims, and there would have been no apparent reason for modification to arrive at the claimed features.

While Applicant does not agree with the rejections, Applicant has amended the claims for clarity to advance allowance. As amended, independent claim 1 recites a cabinet structure that includes a shell and a platform on which a system configured to generate and infuse radiopharmaceuticals is mounted. The system includes a shielding assembly providing a barrier to radioactive radiation that includes a first compartment configured to receive a waste bottle and a second compartment configured to receive a radioisotope generator. The shell includes a first upper opening, a second upper opening, and an access panel. The claim specifies, *inter alia*, that the first upper opening is located at a first elevation, with respect to a lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, and is configured to provide access to the first compartment of the shielding assembly, while the second upper opening is located at a second elevation, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, the second elevation being lower than the first elevation. The second upper opening is configured to provide access to the second compartment of the shielding assembly so that a person can lower the radioisotope generator through the second upper opening and into the second compartment, and lift the radioisotope generator out from the second upper opening.

In contrast to the features recited by amended independent claim 1, Pool is directed to a utility cart for facilitating patient care that includes a sink and a plurality of faucets for supplying water, soap, and moisturizer. While Pool describes that the cart includes lids hingedly connected between walls to allow access to a storage area and two shelves slidably mounted between support members, Pool does not describe that the utility cart includes a system configured to generate and infuse radiopharmaceuticals. Indeed, the utility cart of Pool is not configured for radiopharmaceutical use whatsoever. Rather, the cart of Pool is merely a faucet cart that allows a user to wash their hands before proceeding to different patients in a hospital or in the event of inadvertent contamination.

Because Pool fails to contemplate a system that is configured to generate and infuse radiopharmaceuticals, Applicant respectfully submits that Pool necessarily fails to disclose or

¹ See Pool at Abstract.

² See id. at col. 4, 11, 35–40.

³ See id. at col. 6, 11. 8–10

⁴ See id. at col. 7, 11. 31–50.

suggest a cabinet structure per claim 1. The cabinet structure of claim 1 includes a shell surrounding a shielding assembly that includes a first upper opening, a second upper opening, and an access panel. The first upper opening is located at a first elevation and is configured to provide access to the first compartment configured to receive a waste bottle. The second upper opening is located at a second elevation and is configured to provide access to a second compartment configured to receive a radioisotope generator. The second elevation is lower than the first elevation.

The utility cart of Pool does not includes a shell surrounding a shielding assembly that includes a first upper opening, a second upper opening, and an access panel. The utility cart of Pool also does not include a first upper opening located at a first elevation to provide access to a waste bottle, and a second upper opening located at a second elevation to provide access to a radioisotope generator, where the second elevation is lower than the first elevation.

The features recited by amended independent claim 1 are not trivial. As discussed in greater detail in Applicant's disclosure, Applicant has recognized that during use of an infusion system, convenient access to allow removal and replacement of a waste bottle should be provided, and that for this purpose it is advantageous to provide an upper opening to the interior of the structure through which the waste bottle can be removed and replaced. Since the waste bottle is generally of relatively low weight, Applicant has further recognized that, in some instances, it is advantageous for this opening to be at such a level as to avoid unnecessary bending by the operator, allowing the operator to simply reach in and remove the waste bottle. On the other hand, Applicant has also recognized that it is sometimes necessary to remove and replace the radiation generator. However, since this component is typically much heavier, for example being between 23 and 25 pounds, 5 Applicant has determined that it is preferable for the opening through which the generator is introduced or removed to be at a lower height than the opening through which the lighter waste bottle is removed or introduced. In particular, this avoids the generator needing to be lifted too high to allow this to be introduced or removed. Accordingly, the present claims recite a cabinet structure providing two distinct openings, an upper opening providing access for removal of introduction of a waste bottle, and a lower

⁵ See Applicant's originally-filed disclosure at paragraph [37].

opening, again provided in an upper surface, for introduction and removal of a generally heavier generator.

It is respectfully submitted that Pool fails to disclose or suggest the combination of features claimed in independent claim 1. Reconsideration and withdrawal of the rejection

Dependent Claims

Claims 2, 5–7, 10–15, 17, 23, 25, 27, and 33 depend from independent claim 1 and are therefore patentable for at least the reasons given above with respect to the independent claim, as well as upon additional patentable features and elements claimed in the dependent claims.

Nothing in either Phaneuf or Clark overcomes the fundamental deficiencies evident in Pool, as set forth above with respect to independent claim 1.

With respect to claims 11 and 12, for example, the applied references do not disclose or suggest a cabinet structure with a first upper opening at a first elevation greater than approximately 24 inches, or a second opening at a second elevation between approximately 12 inches and approximately 24 inches. The Office Action asserted that these features would have been obvious as a matter of mere routine experimentation or optimization. Applicant respectfully disagrees.

In order to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness by optimization, a particular parameter must first be recognized as a result-effective variable, e.g., a variable that achieves a recognized result.⁶ Neither Pool nor any other reference cited in the Office Action recognize that an elevation of a first opening or a second opening is a result-effective variable. Thus, the determination of the elevations of the openings recited in independent claim 1 <u>cannot</u> be characterized as routine experimentation in view of the references cited by the Examiner.

With respect to claims 14, 15, 25, and 33, the Office Action acknowledged that the features recited by the claims are not disclosed by Pool. However, the Office Action asserted that each of the claims disclose "well known and conventional" features that would have been obvious to combine with the utility cart of Pool.

 $^{^6}$ In re Antonie, 559 F.2d 618, 195 USPQ 6 (CCPA 1977).

Applicant respectfully traverses the assertion that the features of claims 14, 15, 25, and

33 are "well known and conventional," particularly in combination with the features of

independent claim 1. Applicant submits that the facts asserted to be well-known are not capable

of instant and unquestionable demonstration as being well-known, and, accordingly, the assertion

of knowledge in the art is inappropriate without citing a prior art reference.⁷

CONCLUSION

It is submitted that all claims in this application are in condition for allowance. Applicant

respectfully requests reconsideration and prompt allowance of all pending claims.

In view of the fundamental differences identified above, Applicant reserves further

comment concerning the additional features set forth in the claims. However, Applicant does not

acquiesce in the propriety of the Office Action's application or interpretation of the references

with respect to the claims, and reserves the right to present additional arguments in any further

prosecution of this application.

The Commissioner is authorized to charge any deficiencies and credit any overpayments

to Deposit Account No. 06-1910. The Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned attorney

to discuss this application.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: August 8, 2011

/Paul J. LaVanway, Jr./

Paul J. LaVanway, Jr.

Reg. No. 64,610

FREDRIKSON & BYRON, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000

Minneapolis, MN 55402–1425 USA

Telephone: (612) 492–7387

Facsimile: (612) 492–7077

Please grant any extension of time necessary for entry; charge any fee due to Deposit Account No. 06-1910.

4929523_1.DOC

⁷ See MPEP 2144.03.

- 11 -

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	10687756			
Application Number:	12137377			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	7402			
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico			
Customer Number:	22859			
Filer:	Paul J. LaVanway Jr.			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8			
Receipt Date:	08-AUG-2011			
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008			
Time Stamp:	15:59:28			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Amendment Copy Claims/Response to	56782 1 8RESPONSE.pdf	152586	no	11
'	Suggested Claims	30702_1_0NE3F 0N3E.pui	806b1a9068bbb751fb95e5de8ce402b6e21 827dd		''
Warnings:					

Information:

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. Application or Docket Number Filing Date PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD 12/137.377 06/11/2008 To be Mailed Substitute for Form PTO-875 APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) OR SMALL ENTITY FOR NUMBER FILED NUMBER EXTRA RATE (\$) FEE (\$) RATE (\$) FEE (\$) ■ BASIC FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A SEARCH FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(k). EXAMINATION FEE N/A N/A N/A N/A (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q)) TOTAL CLAIMS OR X \$ X \$ minus 20 = (37 CFR 1.16(i)) INDEPENDENT CLAIMS minus 3 = X \$ = X \$ = (37 CFR 1.16(h)) If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due APPLICATION SIZE FEE is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each (37 CFR 1.16(s)) additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s) MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j)) TOTAL TOTAL * If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2. APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY OB SMALL ENTITY (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHES1 PRESENT **ADDITIONAL** ADDITIONAL REMAINING NUMBER 08/08/2011 RATE (\$) RATE (\$) **AFTER** PREVIOUSLY **FXTRA** FFF (\$) FFF (\$) AMENDMENT **AMENDMENT** PAID FOR Total (37 CFR Minus ** 33 = 0 OR X \$52= 0 * 16 X \$ Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h)) = 0 0 * 1 Minus ***4 X \$ = OR X \$220= Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L 0 FEE FEE (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3) CLAIMS HIGHEST ADDITIONAL REMAINING PRESENT ADDITIONAL NUMBER RATE (\$) RATE (\$) AFTER PREVIOUSLY **EXTRA** FEE (\$) FEE (\$) **AMENDMENT** PAID FOR ENDMENT Total (37 CFR Minus X \$ OB X \$ Independent OR Minus X \$ X \$ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s)) ⋛ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(i)) OR TOTAL TOTAL ADD'L OR ADD'L * If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3. Legal Instrument Examiner: ** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20". /PATRICIA WARNER/ *** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3". The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.			
12/137,377	06/11/2008	Charles R. Quirico	56782.1.8	7402			
	7590 05/12/201 & BYRON, P.A.	1	EXAM	EXAMINER			
INTELLECTUA	AL PROPERTY GRO	GURARI, EREZ					
	200 SOUTH SIXTH STREET, SUITE 4000 MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402			PAPER NUMBER			
			NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE			
			05/12/2011	ELECTRONIC			

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

IP@FREDLAW.COM

	Application No.	Applicant(s)			
	12/137,377	QUIRICO ET AL.			
Office Action Summary	Examiner	Art Unit			
	EREZ GURARI	3618			
The MAILING DATE of this communication app Period for Reply	ears on the cover sheet with the c	orrespondence address			
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DA - Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.13 after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. - If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period w - Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).	ATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION 36(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timerill apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from cause the application to become ABANDONE	l. ely filed the mailing date of this communication. 0 (35 U.S.C. § 133).			
Status					
 Responsive to communication(s) filed on <u>08 Ag</u> This action is FINAL. 2b) ☐ This Since this application is in condition for allowant closed in accordance with the practice under E 	action is non-final. nce except for formal matters, pro				
Disposition of Claims					
4) ☐ Claim(s) 1,2,5-7,10-15,17,23,25,27 and 33 is/a 4a) Of the above claim(s) is/are withdraw 5) ☐ Claim(s) is/are allowed. 6) ☐ Claim(s) 1,2,5,6,11-15,17,23,25,27 and 33 is/a 7) ☐ Claim(s) 7 and 10 is/are objected to. 8) ☐ Claim(s) are subject to restriction and/or	vn from consideration. re rejected.				
9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner 10) The drawing(s) filed on is/are: a) access Applicant may not request that any objection to the of Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner 9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner 10) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner 11)	epted or b) objected to by the Edrawing(s) be held in abeyance. See on is required if the drawing(s) is obj	37 CFR 1.85(a). ected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).			
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119					
 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). a) All b) Some * c) None of: 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received. 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). * See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received. 					
Attachment(s) 1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948) 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date See Continuation Sheet.	4) Interview Summary Paper No(s)/Mail Da 5) Notice of Informal Pa 6) Other:	te			

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTOL-326 (Rev. 08-06) Continuation of Attachment(s) 3). Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08), Paper No(s)/Mail Date :8/4/2010, 3/12/2010, 10/16/2009, 7/15/2009, 5/20/2009, 1/20/2009 and 11/12/2008.

Art Unit: 3618

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35
 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this
 Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -

- (b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.
- 2. Claims 1, 2, 13, 17, 23 and 27 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(b) as being anticipated by Pool (US 5,702,115).

In re claims 1, 2, 13, 17, 23 and 27, Pool discloses a platform (12) on which the system is mounted; and a shell surrounding an interior space of the structure (fig. 1), the interior space being sized to contain an entire shielding assembly of the system, and the shell including a first upper opening into the interior space (32, 30), a second upper opening (72) into the interior space and an access panel (72), the first upper opening being located at a first elevation, with respect to a lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, and being sized to provide access to a first compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, the first compartment being adapted to contain a waste bottle of the system (fig. 4) and the second upper opening being sized and oriented to allow a person to lower a radioisotope generator, for the system, through the second upper opening and into a second compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, and to lift the generator through the second upper opening and out from the interior space (fig.

Art Unit: 3618

1); wherein the second upper opening is located at a second elevation (fig. 1), with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, the second elevation being lower than the first elevation, and the access panel (72) mates with the second upper opening and is removable therefrom (fig. 1); a wheel element (14) mounted to the platform to provide mobility for the system: and a handle (28a) for moving the system from one location to another, the handle extending outward from the shell at approximately the first elevation and on a first side of the structure (fig. 2); wherein the wheel element comprises a first wheel, mounted in proximity to the first side of the structure, and a second wheel mounted in proximity to a second side of the structure, opposite the first side; and one or each of the first and second wheels is mounted to swivel with respect to the platform (fig. 2 – "caster type wheels"); wherein the second upper opening is further sized and oriented to provide access to a third compartment (80) of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, the third compartment being adapted to contain a portion of an infusion circuit of the system (fig. 1); wherein the shell further comprises a plurality of external recesses, at least one of the external recesses being sized to hold a shielded vial (92a-c, 104); a post (58a, b or c) extending upward from the shell, outside the interior space, the post being adapted to hold an eluant reservoir of the system; and wherein: the shell further includes another opening (drain at bottom of 52), located in proximity to the post, and an external recess (52), located in proximity to the post and to the other opening; the other opening provides a passageway for an eluant tubing line of the system to extend from the reservoir and into the

Application/Control Number: 12/137,377

Art Unit: 3618

interior space (fig. 3); and the external recess is sized to contain a spill from the system (fig. 1); wherein another of the plurality of external receptacles is sized to hold articles pertaining to operation of the infusion system (92a-c, 104).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- 3. The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:
 - (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.
- 4. The factual inquiries set forth in *Graham* v. *John Deere Co.*, 383 U.S. 1, 148 USPQ 459 (1966), that are applied for establishing a background for determining obviousness under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) are summarized as follows:
 - 1. Determining the scope and contents of the prior art.
 - 2. Ascertaining the differences between the prior art and the claims at issue.
 - 3. Resolving the level of ordinary skill in the pertinent art.
 - 4. Considering objective evidence present in the application indicating obviousness or nonobviousness.
- 5. Claim 5 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Pool as applied to claim 2 above, and further in view of Phaneuf et al. (US 5,765,842).

In re claim 5, Pool differs in that it does not explicitly disclose a foot activated pedal for reversibly locking a rotation of at least one of the first and second wheels. Attention, however, is directed to Phaneuf which teaches a foot activated pedal for reversibly locking a rotation of at least one of the first and second wheels (fig. 10; col. 4, In 22-27). Accordingly, it would be obvious to one

Page 5

Art Unit: 3618

of ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify the apparatus as disclosed by Pool with the pedal locking mechanism of Phaneuf to lock the direction of the wheels into a specific direction.

6. Claim 6 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Pool as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Clark et al. (US 7,612,999).

In re claim 6, Pool differs in that it does not disclose a post for mounting at least one of a tray, computer or eluant reservoir of the system. Attention, however, is directed to Clark which teaches a post for mounting a computer (figs. 10a-b). Accordingly, it would be obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify the apparatus as disclosed by Pool with a post for mounting a computer as taught by Clark such that users of the cart can have direct access to patient's electronic medical records.

7. Claims 11-12, 14-15, 25 and 33 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Pool as applied to claims 1, 23 and 27 above.

In re claims 11-12, the examiner takes the position that it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention was made to incorporate the claimed elevations since it has been held that where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, discovering the optimum or workable ranges involves only routine skill in the art. *In re Aller*, 105 USPQ 233.

Application/Control Number: 12/137,377 Page 6

Art Unit: 3618

In re claim 14, the examiner takes the position that security locks are well known and conventional in the art for and it would thus be obvious to incorporate them into the device of Pool to secure the access panel in place.

In re claims 15 and 25, the examiner further takes the position that grommet-type seals are well known and conventional in the art and it would thus be obvious to incorporate them into the device of Pool to prevent corrosion and leaks.

In re claim 33, the examiner takes the position that including technical documentation with a medical apparatus is well known and conventional and it would be obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art to place such documentation at a place which is easily accessible such as a receptacle.

Allowable Subject Matter

8. Claims 7 and 10 are objected to as being dependent upon a rejected base claim, but would be allowable if rewritten in independent form including all of the limitations of the base claim and any intervening claims.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to EREZ GURARI whose telephone number is (571)270-1156. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday/Friday 9:00AM-6PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Allen Shriver can be reached on 571-272-6698. The fax

Application/Control Number: 12/137,377 Page 7

Art Unit: 3618

phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/John D. Walters/ Examiner, Art Unit 3618

EREZ GURARI Examiner Art Unit 3618

/eg/

Notice of References Cited Application/Control No. 12/137,377 Examiner EREZ GURARI U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination QUIRICO ET AL. Art Unit Page 1 of 1

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification			
*	Α	US-5,702,115 A	12-1997	Pool, L. Frank	280/47.35			
*	В	US-5,765,842 A	06-1998	Phaneuf et al.	280/47.35			
*	С	US-7,612,999 B2	11-2009	Clark et al.	361/679.4			
	D	US-						
	Е	US-						
	F	US-						
	G	US-						
	Н	US-						
	I	US-						
	J	US-						
	К	US-						
	L	US-						
	М	US-						

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	0					
	Р					
	Q					
	R					
	s					
	Т					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)			
	U				
	V				
	w				
	х				

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).) Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PTO-892 (Rev. 01-2001)

Notice of References Cited

Part of Paper No. 20110501

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	5	"2008082966".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOOR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 16:33
12	87	("20030004463" "20030036674" "20030036713" "20030175196" "20030216609" "20040015038" "20040260143" "20050029465" "20050203329" "20050277833" "20060100578" "20060106345" "20060195045" "4307713" "4562829" "4857728" "4968305" "4994012" "5017191" "5039863" "5112327" "5254094" "5274239" "5288285" "5489931" "5494036" "5514071" "5569181" "5611785" "5739508" "5806519" "5820614" "5840026" "5843037" "5911252" "5927351" "5928194" "6339718" "6397098" "6767319" "6767319" "6870175" "7094216" "7151267").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 16:35
8	103	("20030004463" "20030004463" "20050278066" "20070140958" "20070213848" "20070140958" "20070232980" "20070282263" "20080093564" "20080242915" "20080071219" "20080166292" "20090312635" "3710118" "3774036" "3997784" "4286169" "4562829" "4585009" "4585941" "4625118" "4679142" "4755679" "4853546" "5590648" "5039863" "5258906" "5274239" "5475232" "5485831" "5739508" "5840026" "5885216" "6157036" "6442418" "6626862" "6767319" "6870175" "6901283" "6908598" "7163031" "7169135" "7204797" "7256888" "7413123" "7476377" "7504646").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 16:53

S4	2	"20090309466".did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 16:55
S 5	1642	medical with cart	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 17:48
S 6	447	(medical with cart) ab.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 17:49
S7	31	("20020165641" "3910659" "4071740" "4440096" "4894600" "5058911" "5151581" "5174223" "5257767" "5734839" "5841361" "6050660" "6435407" "6484939" "6493220" "6578501" "6615744" "6626445" "6682030" "6721178" "6722673" "6860494" "6883439" "7490837"). PN. OR ("7594668").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:16
S 8	4060	(280/47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992).cds.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:34
S 9	88	(280/79.6).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:35
S10	182	(280/79.5).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/01 18:38
S11	79	("0996636" "1722456" "2926022" "3257155" "3472392" "3491381" "3505692" "3610429" "3748437" "3853239" "3920260" "3983583" "4130123" "4398310" "4652062" "4670010" "4875696" "4894874" "4942631" "4974500" "4986555" "5259668" "5290058" "5301376" "5465438" "D188845" "D273906").PN. OR ("5702115").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:01
S12	39	("0886537" "0913943" "1178597" "2667392" "2672391" "2683639" "2833550" "3472392" "3721349" "3853329" "4872410" "4993726" "5082301" "5186479" "5190303" "5269545").PN. OR ("5460391").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:34

S13	2062	(280/47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992).ccls. and @pd<"19921028"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 14:43
S14	0	access panel with bin and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:07
S15	6	access panel with handle and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:07
S16	3	bin with connect\$4 with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:14
S17	2	bin with mat\$4 with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:15
S18	6	basket with (mat\$4 or connect\$4) with lid and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:16
S19	99	basket with (mat\$4 or connect\$4) with top and ("280"/\$).ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:17
S20	0	("2007/0194543"). URPN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:17
\$21	13	("20030062232" "20040211634" "20040211634" "20060027475" "20060012139" "20060027475" "5011013" "5209384" "5240264" "5664652" "5833065" "5011013" "5209384" "5664652" "5833065" "6176559" "6347847" "6371320" "6371320" "6601930" "6761366" "6126003" "6176559" "6371320" "6761366" "7004481" "7210689" "7004481" "7210689").PN.	USPAT	ADJ	ON	2011/05/02 16:19
\$22	79	("0996636" "1722456" "2926022" "3257155" "3472392" "3491381" "3505692" "3610429" "3748437" "3853239" "3920260" "3983583" "4130123" "4398310" "4652062" "4670010" "4875696" "4894874" "4942631" "4974500" "4986555" "5259668" "5290058" "5301376" "5465438" "D188845" "D273906").PN. OR ("5702115").URPN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR	ADJ	ON	2011/05/03 13:45

EAST Search History (Interference)

<This search history is empty>

5/3/2011 5:05:05 PM

 $\textbf{C:} \ \, \textbf{Documents and Settings} \ \, \textbf{egurari} \ \, \textbf{My Documents} \ \, \textbf{EAST} \backslash \ \, \textbf{Workspaces} \backslash \ \, \textbf{12137377.wsp}$

Receipt date: 01/20/2009

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (03-08) Approved for use through 06/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377
	Filing Date		2008-06-11
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Charles R. Quirico		es R. Quirico
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1614
Not for Submission under or or it 1.00,	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8

					U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Da	ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Releva	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relev Figures Appear	
	1									
If you wis	h to a	│ dd additional U.S. Pate	nt citatio	l n informa	ition pl	l ease click the	Add button.		Add	
			U.S.P	ATENT A	APPLIC	CATION PUBI	LICATIONS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publicat Date	ion	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		Releva	Columns,Lines where nt Passages or Relev s Appear	
	1									
If you wis	h to a	dd additional U.S. Publ	ished Ap	plication	citation	n information p	lease click the Ad	d button	Add	
				FOREIG	N PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²	, I	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document	LWhere Helevant		T5
	1	2008140351	wo		A1	2008-11-20				×
If you wis	h to ac	│ dd additional Foreign P	l atent Do	cument c	itation	l information pl	ease click the Add	button	Add	
			МОМ	I-PATEN	T LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS		Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jou publisher, city and/or	rnal, seri	al, sympo	sium,	catalog, etc), o				T5

Receipt date: 0	1/20/2009	Application Number		12137377 12	137377 - GAU	J: 3618		
		Filing Date		2008-06-11				
	DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	les R. Quirico				
	BY APPLICANT	Art Unit		1614				
(Not for submission	under 37 CFK 1.99)	Examiner Name						
		Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8				
If you wish to add add	itional non-patent literatu	re document citation info	mation	n please click the Add	button Add			
If you wish to add add	itional non-patent literatu	ire document citation info		n please click the Add	button Add			
		EXAMINER SIGNA	TURE					
Examiner Signature	/Erez Gurari/			Date Considered	05/03/2011			
		nether or not citation is in ed. Include copy of this for			_	h a		
Standard ST.3). 3 For Japa	nese patent documents, the in	ISPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. Glication of the year of the reign	of the Er	mperor must precede the se	rial number of the pater	nt document.		

⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate syr English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 03/12/2010

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

12137377 - GA 618 Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377
	Filing Date		2008-06-11
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637
(Not for Submission under 37 of K 1.33)	Examiner Name		
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8

						U.S.I	PATENTS				
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	P	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D)ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relev Figures Appear		
	1	5	590648		1997-01	-07	Mitchell et al.				
If you wisl	h to ad	ld a	dditional U.S. Pater	it citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.			
				U.S.P	ATENT	APPLI	CATION PUBL	LICATIONS			
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	V o	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	tion	of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear		
	1		20070213848		2007-09)-13	DeKemp et al.				
	2		20080093564		2008-04	24	Tartaglia et al.				
	3		20080242915		2008-10)-02	Jackson et al.				
If you wisl	h to ad	ld a	ı ıdditional U.S. Publi:	shed Ap	plication	citatio	ı n information p	lease click the Ado	d butto	on.	
					FOREIC	SN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS			
Examiner Initial*			reign Document ımber³	Country Code ²	•		Publication Date Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	961	15337	WO			1996-05-23 Nilsson				

EFS Web 2.1.17

Receipt	date	e: 03/12/2010		Applic	ation N	umber		12137377 12137377 - GAU: 3618			
INICOD	R // A T	TION DISCLOSI	IDE	Filing	Date			2008-06-11			
		ΓΙΟΝ DISCLOSU ΝΤ ΒΥ ΑΡΡLICΑ		First N	lamed	Inventor	Cha	les R. Quirico			
_		INTEST APPLICA ission under 37 CFR 1		Art Un	nit			3637			
(1102101	- Carolina		,	Examiner Name							
				Attorney Docket Number				56782.1.8			
	2	02096335	WO			2002-12-0	5	Hill ROM Services			
	3	2006074473	WO			2006-07-1	3	Atlas Systems			
	4	2008028165	wo			2008-03-0	6	Catholic Health			
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button											
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS											
Examiner Initials* Cite No Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.							T 5				
	1							perfusion imaging with 3D F 7544 DOI:10, 1016/j. apradi			
	2		hysics in	Medicine				rator for cardiac perfusion i January 2007, pages 659			
	3	International Search Rep pages	port and V	Vritten O	pinion, c	lated 02-25	-2010	o for PCT Application No. F	PCT/US2009/047027, 22		
	4	International Search Reppages	port and V	Vritten O	pinion, c	lated 02-17	-2010	0 for PCT Application No. F	PCT/US2009/047030, 17		
	5	International Search Reppages	port and V	Vritten O	pinion, c	lated 03-01	-2010	0 for PCT Application No. F	PCT/US2009/047031, 20		
	6	International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated 02-25-2010 for PCT Application No. PCT/US2009/047034, 15 pages									
If you wis	h to ac	ı dd additional non-paten	t literatu	re docur	nent cit	ation infor	mati	on please click the Add	outton I		

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /E.G./

EFS Web 2.1.17

Receipt date: 03/12/2010	Application Number		12137377	12137377 - GAU: 3618
INFORMATION DIGGLOCUES	Filing Date		2008-06-11	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637	
(Not for submission under or of K 1.33)	Examiner Name			
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8	

EXAMINER SIGNATURE									
Examiner Signature	/Erez Gurari/	Date Considered	05/03/2011						
	*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.								

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Becejpt date: 05/20/2009

12137377 - GALL: 3618

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 06/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377	
	Filing Date		2008-06-11	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1614	
(Not for Submission under 07 of K 1.00)	Examiner Name			
	Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8	

					U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D)ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	entee or Applicant ment	Releva		ines where es or Relev	
	1										
If you wis	h to ac	dd additional U.S. Pater	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add		
			U.S.P	ATENT	APPLIC	CATION PUBL	LICATIONS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	ition	Name of Pate of cited Docu	Releva		ines where es or Relev		
	1										
If you wis	h to ac	dd additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citation	n information p	lease click the Add	button	Add		
				FOREIG	3N PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document		vhere Rele	or Relevant	T5
	1	2007071022	WO		A1	2007-06-28	Robert A. Dekemp				
	2	2007104133	WO		A1	2007-09-20	Robert A Dekemp				
If you wis	If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add										
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove											

Receipt	date	e: 05/20/2009	Application Number		12137377 1	213737	77 - G	AU: 3	3618
			Filing Date		2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	arles R. Quirico				
		NT BY APPLICANT ssion under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		1614				
(NOT IOF :	Subiiii	ssion under 37 OFK 1.33)	Examiner Name						
			Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8				
		landinda mana af tha anthar Ca	CARITAL LETTERS) AND				41 4 41-		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in (book, magazine, journal, seria publisher, city and/or country v	al, symposium, catalog, e						T 5
	1								
	2								
	3								
If you wis	h to ac	ld additional non-patent literatu	re document citation info	mation	please click the Ad	d button	Add		
			EXAMINER SIGNA	TURE					
Examiner Signature /Erez Gurari/ Date Considered (05/0)3/2011				
		itial if reference considered, wh conformance and not considere						ough a	

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Search Notes



Application/Control	No.
---------------------	-----

12137377

Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination

QUIRICO ET AL.

Examiner

EREZ GURARI

Art Unit

3618

SEARCHED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
280	47.34,47.35,79.11,79.3,638,651,33.992,79.5,79.6	5/1-2	eg

SEARCH NOTES							
Search Notes	Date	Examiner					
See EAST	5/1-2	eg					

	INTERFERENCE SEARCH		
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

/EREZ GURARI/ Examiner.Art Unit 3618	

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
Index of Claims	12137377	QUIRICO ET AL.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	EREZ GURARI	3618

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected		A	Appeal			
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	ı	I Interference		0	Objected			
	☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47										

		in the same orde	•									
CL	AIM	DATE										
Final	Original	05/03/2011										
	1	✓										
	2	✓										
	3	-										
	4	-										
	5	✓										
	6	✓										
	7	✓										
	8	-										
	9	-										
	10	✓										
	11	✓										
	12	✓										
	13	✓										
	14	✓										
	15	√										
	16	-										
	17	✓										
	18	-										
	19	-										
	20	-										
	21	-										
	22	-										
	23	√										
	24	-										
	25	✓										
	26	-										
	27	✓										
	28	-										
	29	-										
	30	-										
	31	-										
	32	-										
	33	√							1	+		

Beceipt date: 07/15/2009

12137377 - GALL: 3618

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 06/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377				
Filing Date		2008-06-11				
First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico				
Art Unit		3637				
Examiner Name						
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8				

			U.S.	PATENTS	Remove		
Examiner Initial*	miner Cite No Patent Number Kind Code ¹ Issue Date		Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	1	3774036	1973-11-20	Gerhart			
	2	3997784	1976-12-14	Picunko, et al.			
	3	4286169	1981-08-25	Rossem			
	4	4625118	1986-11-25	Kriwetz et al.			
	5	4679142	1987-07-07	Lee			
	6	4755679	1988-07-05	Wong			
	7	4853546	1989-08-01	Abe et al.			
	8	5039863	1991-08-13	Matsuno et al.			

Receipt date: 07/15/2009	Application Number		12137377 - GAU: 3			
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11			
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	rles R. Quirico			
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637			
(Not lot Submission under or of it 1.55)	Examiner Name					
	Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8			

I	Г	1	Г		1
9	5258906		1993-11-02	Kroll et al.	
10	5274239		1993-12-28	Lane et al.	
11	5475232		1995-12-12	Powers et al.	
12	5485831		1996-01-23	Holdsworth et al.	
13	5739508		1998-04-14	Uber, III	
14	5840026		1998-11-24	Uber, III et al.	
15	5885216		1999-03-23	Evans, III et al.	
16	6157036		2000-12-05	Whiting et al.	
17	6442418	B1	2002-08-27	Evans, III et al.	
18	6626862	B1	2003-09-30	Duchon et al.	
19	6767319	B2	2004-07-27	Reilly et al.	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /E.G./

EFS Web 2.1.2

Receipt date: 07/15/2009			Applic	ation N	umber		12137377	121	37377 -	GAU:	3618	
				Filing	Date			2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSU		First N	First Named Inventor Charle			rles R. Quirico				
	STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		Art Un	Art Unit			3637					
(NOT IOF:	(Not for submission under or of K 1.55)			Exami	ner Na	me		1				
					ey Doc	ket Numbe	r	56782.1.8				
	I					<u> </u>						
	20	6901283	B2	2005-05	-31	Evans, III et	tal.					
	21	7169135	B2	2007-01	01-30 Duchon et al.							
	22	7256888	B2	2007-08-14 Stae		Staehr et al.						
	23	7413123	B2	2008-08	-19	Ortenzi						
If you wis	h to ac	। dd additional U.S. Pater	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	l ease click tl	he A	Add button.		Add		
3						CATION PU				Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹		Publication Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document			Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear				
	1	20070282263	A1	2007-12	-06	Kalafut et a	I.					
	2	20080071219	A1	2008-03	-20	Rhinehart et al.						
	3	20080166292	A1	2008-07	-10	Levin et al.						
If you wis	h to ac	l dd additional U.S. Publi	⊥ shed Ap	plication	citation	l n informatio	n pl	lease click the Add	L d buttor	Add		
J =			-			ENT DOCL				Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	ן י	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	e or	Pages,Col where Rele Passages Figures Ap	evant or Releva	T5

Receipt	date	e: 07/15/2009		Applic	ation N	umber		12137377	121	37377 -	GAU:	3618
				Filing Date				2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSU		First N	lamed	Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico				
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)			Art Un	nit			3637					
(Not for s	subm	ission under 37 CFR 1	1.99)	Exami	iner Na	me						
				Attorney Docket Number		er	56782.1.8					
					_							
	1	2006007750	wo		A1	2006-01-26	3 L	JNIVERSITÄT ZÜ	ÜRICH			
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add												
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove												
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	(book, magazine, jour	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.									
	1											
If you wisl	h to ac	dd additional non-paten	t literatur	e docur	nent cit	ation inforn	natior	n please click th	ne Add b	utton Ad	d	
				EX	AMINE	R SIGNAT	URE					
Examiner	Signa	ture /Erez Gurari/	/					Date Consid	lered	05/03/2	011	
*EXAMIN	ER: In	itial if reference conside	ered, whe									1
Standard ST ⁴ Kind of doo	Γ.3). ³ F cum ent	of USPTO Patent Documents For Japanese patent document by the appropriate symbols a anslation is attached.	nts, the indi	cation of	the year	of the reign of	the Er	mperor must preced	de the seri	ial number of t	he patent d	ocument.

Becejpt date: 08/04/2010

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

12137377 - GAJ-1,3618, Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377				
Filing Date		2008-06-11				
First Named Inventor	CHAF	LES R. QUIRICO				
Art Unit		3637				
Examiner Name	Jame:	s O. Hansen				
Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8				

				U.S.	PATENTS		Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Releva	Columns,Lines where nt Passages or Relevant s Appear
	1	6908598		2005-06-21	Sylvester		
	2	7163031		2007-01-16	Graves et al.		
	3	7476377		2009-01-13	Moller		
	4	7504646		2009-03-17	Balestracci		
If you wisl	n to add	additional U.S. Paten	t citatio	n information pl	lease click the Add button.		Add
			U.S.P	ATENT APPLI	CATION PUBLICATIONS		Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Releva	Columns,Lines where nt Passages or Relevant s Appear
	1	20070232980		2007-10-04	Felt		
	2	20090312635		2009-12-17	Shimchuk		
If you wisl	n to add	additional U.S. Publis			n information please click the Add	d button.	Add Remove
				FUKEIGN PA	TENT DOCUMENTS		Izeniose

Receipt date: 08/04/2010	Application Number		12137377	12137377 - 0	3AU: 3618	
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11			
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	CHAR	RLES R. QUIRICO	ES R. QUIRICO		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637			
(Notion Submission under or or it not)	Examiner Name	James	James O. Hansen			
	Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8			

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² į	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1	2004059661	wo		2004-07-15	Lynntech, Inc.		
	2	2006026603	wo		2006-03-09	Bracco Diagnostics		
	3	2006135374	wo		2006-12-21	Lynntech Inc.		
	4	2008140351	wo		2008-11-20	Obshchestvo		
	5	2010020596	wo		2010-02-25	Stichting Jeroen Bosch		
If you wisl	h to ac	d additional Foreign P	atent Document	citation	information ple	ease click the Add buttor	Add	
			NON-PATEN	NT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS	Remove	
Examiner Initials*	Cite No		nal, serial, symp	osium,	catalog, etc), d	the article (when appropr late, pages(s), volume-is		T 5
	1							
If you wisl	h to ac	d additional non-pater	nt literature docur	ment cit	ation informati	on please click the Add k	outton Add	
			EX	AMINE	R SIGNATURI	E		
Examiner	Signa	iture /Erez Gura	ari/			Date Considered	05/03/2011	
			·			ormance with MPEP 609 with next communication	_	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /E.G./

EFS Web 2.1.17

Receipt date: 08/04/2010	Application Number		12137377	12137377 - GAU: 3618		
	Filing Date		2008-06-11			
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	CHAF	RLES R. QUIRICO	1		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit	Art Unit		3637		
(Not for submission under or or K 1.33)	Examiner Name	Jame				
	Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8			

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Beceipt date: 10/16/2009

12137377 - GALL: 3618

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377	
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Charle		es R. Quirico	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637	
(Not lot Submission under or or it not)	Examiner Name			
	Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8	

					U.S.I	PATENTS			Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D)ate	Name of Pate of cited Docu	Releva		Lines where		
	1										
If you wis	h to a	⊥ dd additional U.S. Pater	nt citatio	n inform	ation pl	ease click the	Add button.		Add		
			U.S.P	ATENT	APPLI	CATION PUBI	LICATIONS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	ition	of cited Document		Releva		Lines where ges or Relev	
	1	20030004463	A1	2003-01	-02	Reilly					
	2	20070140958	A1	2007-06	3-21	DeKemp					
If you wis	h to a	⊔ dd additional U.S. Publi	shed Ap	plication	citatio	ı n information p	olease click the Add	d button	Add		
				FOREIG	3N PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS		Remove		
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Kind Code² i Code⁴		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patented Applicant of cited Document	or -	where Rele	or Relevant	T-5
	1	9956117	WO			1999-11-04	General Hospital C	orp			
	2	20050002971	wo			2005-01-13	Iphase Technologic	es			

Receipt	date	e: 10/16/2009		Application Number				12137377 12137377 - GAU: 3618				
				Filing	Date			2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSU		First Named Inventor Char				rles R. Quirico				
		NT BY APPLICA ission under 37 CFR 1.		Art Unit				3637				
(NOT IOF :	Subili	ission under 37 CFK 1.	.99)	Examiner Name								
				Attorney Docket Number				56782.1.8				
				'								
	3	2006129301	WO			2006-12-07	,	Spec-Trum Dynamics				
	4	2008037939	WO			2008-04-03	3	Lemer Protection				
	5	2008082966	WO			2008-07-10)	Medrad, Inc.				
	6	0160303	EP			1985-11-06	3	E.R. Squibb				
	7	0310148	EP			1989-04-05	5	E.R. Squibb				
	8	2867084	FR			2005-09-09		General Electric Company				
	9	2006325826	JP			2006-12-07	,	S.D. Giken				
	10	2000350783	JP			2000-12-19)	Sumitomo Heavy Ind Ltd				
If you wis	h to a	ı dd additional Foreign Pa	tent Do	cument	citation	informatio	n ple	ease click the Add butto	n Add			
			NON	I-PATEN	NT LITE	RATURE	000	UMENTS	Remove			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item						T 5				

Add

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

1

Receipt date: 10/16/2009	Application Number		12137377	12137377 - GAU: 3618	
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11		
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Charle		rles R. Quirico		
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit		3637		
(Not lot Submission under or or it not)	Examiner Name				
	Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8		

		EXAMINER SIGNATURE	
Examiner Signature	/Erez Gurari/	Date Considere	ed 05/03/2011

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Beceipt date: 11/12/2008

12137377 - GALL: 3618

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

Approved for use through 06/30/2008. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

	Application Number		12137377	
INFORMATION BIOCH COURT	Filing Date		2008-06-11	
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico	
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit			
(Not lot Submission under or or it 1.00)	Examiner Name			
	Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8	

				U.S.I	PATENTS	Remove			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	1	3710118		1973-01-09	Holgate et al.				
	2	4562829		1986-01-07	Bergner				
	3	4585009		1986-04-29	Barker et al.				
	4	4585941		1986-04-29	Bergner				
	5	6870175	B2	2005-03-22	Dell et al.				
	6	7204797	B2	2007-04-17	Reilly et al.				
If you wis	If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.								
	U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove								
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			

Receipt	date	e: 11/12/2008		Applic	ation N	umber		12137377	121	37377 -	GAU: 3	618
				Filing	Date			2008-06-11				
		TION DISCLOSE		First Named Inventor Charle			rles R. Quirico	les R. Quirico				
		NT BY APPLICA		Art Ur	Art Unit							
(NOT TOT :	subm	ission under 37 CFR	1.99)	Exam	iner Na	me						
				Attorn	ey Doc	ket Numb	er	56782.1.8				
				1								
	1	20050278066	A1	2005-12	2-15	Graves et	al.					
If you wiel	h to o	dd additional U.S. Publi	iohod An	hlication	. aitatia	informati	- n	acca aliak tha Add	hutta	n Add		
ii you wisi	II IO al	du additional O.S. Publi	isrieu Ap	•		ENT DOC			bullo	Remove		
				FOREI	JNFA	ENI DOC					umns,Lines	
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	n	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	or	where Rele	evant or Relevant	T5
	1	0102121	EP		A1	1984-03-0	7	DeJong, Rudolf et a	II			
	2	2007016170	wo		A1	2007-02-0	8	Fago				
	3	2007030249	wo		A2	2007-03-1	5	Gibson				
	4	2007149108	wo		A2	2007-12-2	7	Pollard				
If you wis	h to ac	⊥ dd additional Foreign P	atent Do	cument	citation	informatic	n ple	ease click the Add	 button	Add		
<u> </u>						RATURE	•			Remove		
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the a (book, magazine, jour publisher, city and/or	nal, seri	al, symp	osium,	catalog, et						T5
	1	BRACCO Brochure, "Rubidium 82 Infusion System, Easy to OperateAutomatedComplete", (C)Bracco Diagnostics, Inc., 0605-002NA, June 2001. (2 pages)										
	2	BRACCO, "Cardio-Gent	32(R) Infu	ısion Sys	tem Use	r's Guide", _I	pages	s 1-42				

Receipt	date	e: 1	1/12/2008	Application Number	Application Number		137377 - GAU:	3618
		Filing Date		2008-06-11				
			DISCLOSURE	First Named Inventor Charles R. Quirico				
			BY APPLICANT under 37 CFR 1.99)	Art Unit	'			
(NOT IOF:	Subili	ISSIUII	under 37 CFK 1.99)	Examiner Name				
				Attorney Docket Numb	er	56782.1.8		
If you wis	3 h to a	2008,	2 pages.	S, web exclusive: "FDG-PET	-			
If you wis	h to ac	dd add	litional non-patent literatu	re document citation infor	matior	n please click the Add b	outton Add	
-				EXAMINER SIGNA	ΓURE		<u> </u>	
Examiner	Signa	ture	/Erez Gurari/			Date Considered	05/03/2011	
			•	nether or not citation is in a			_	3
Standard ST	Γ.3). ³ F	For Japa	inese patent documents, the in-	SPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² dication of the year of the reign of the document under WIPO	of the Ei	mperor must precede the ser	rial number of the patent d	ocument.

English language translation is attached.



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 7402

SERIAL NUM	BER	FILING O			CLASS	GR	OUP ART	UNIT	ATTC	RNEY DOCKET
12/137,377	12/137,377 06/11/2				280		3618			56782.1.8
		RUL	E							
APPLICANTS Charles R. Quirico, Warren, NJ; Ernest Balestracci, Iselin, NJ; Jacob S. Childs, Minneapolis, MN; Peter B. Madson, Shanghai, CHINA; Daniel V. Clements, Minneapolis, MN; ** CONTINUING DATA **********************************										
** FOREIGN AF					*					
** IF REQUIRE 06/23/200	D, FOR									
Foreign Priority claimed		Yes No	☐ Met af	tor	STATE OR		HEETS	тот		INDEPENDENT
	EREZ GUF	RARI/	■ Allowa	ince	COUNTRY	DRA	WINGS	CLAII	_	CLAIMS
Acknowledged [Examiner's	Signature	Initials		NJ		33	33		4
INTELLEC 200 SOUT	CTUAL TH SIX POLIS,	BYRON, P.A PROPERTY TH STREET, MN 55402 S	GROUP	000						
TITLE										
CABINET	STRU	CTURE CON	IFIGURAT	IONS	FOR INFUSION	SYS	ΓEMS			
							☐ All Fe	es		
		Authority boo	boon sive	un in D	0.00		☐ 1.16 F	ees (Fil	ing)	
		Authority has to			apei EPOSIT ACCOUI	NT	☐ 1.17 F	ees (Pr	ocessi	ing Ext. of time)
		foi					☐ 1.18 F	ees (lss	ue)	
							☐ Other			
							☐ Credit	İ		
<u> </u>										

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

Doc code: IDS Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) Application Number 12137377 Filing Date 2008-06-11 First Named Inventor CHARLES R. QUIRICO Art Unit 3637 Examiner Name James O. Hansen Attorney Docket Number 56782.1.8

U.S.PATENTS Remov									
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number			Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	1 6908598			2005-06-21	Sylvester				
	2 7163031 3 7476377			2007-01-16	Graves et al.				
			2009-01-13 Moller		Moller				
	4	7504646		2009-03-17	Balestracci				
If you wisl	h to add	additional U.S. Paten	t citatio	n information pl	ease click the Add button.	Add			
		1	U.S.P.	ATENT APPLI	CATION PUBLICATIONS	Remove			
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear			
	1	20070232980		2007-10-04	Felt				
	2	20090312635		2009-12-17	Shimchuk				
If you wisl	If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add								
				FOREIGN PAT	TENT DOCUMENTS	Remove			

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377		
Filing Date		2008-06-11		
First Named Inventor CHAR		RLES R. QUIRICO		
Art Unit		3637		
Examiner Name James		s O. Hansen		
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8		

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5		
	1	2004059661	WO		2004-07-15	Lynntech, Inc.				
	2	2006026603	wo		2006-03-09	Bracco Diagnostics				
	3	2006135374	WO		2006-12-21	Lynntech Inc.				
	4	2008140351	WO		2008-11-20	Obshchestvo				
	5	2010020596	WO		2010-02-25	Stichting Jeroen Bosch				
If you wisl	n to ac	dd additional Foreign P	atent Document	citation	information pl	ease click the Add buttor	n Add			
			NON-PATE	NT LITE	RATURE DO	CUMENTS	Remove			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No		nal, serial, symp	osium,	catalog, etc), o	the article (when approp date, pages(s), volume-is		T 5		
	1	1								
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add										
	EXAMINER SIGNATURE									
Examiner	Signa	ture				Date Considered				
						ormance with MPEP 609 with next communication	_			

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377		
Filing Date		2008-06-11		
First Named Inventor CHAF		RLES R. QUIRICO		
Art Unit		3637		
Examiner Name Jame		s O. Hansen		
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8		

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at <u>www.USPTO.GOV</u> or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377
Filing Date		2008-06-11
First Named Inventor CHAR		RLES R. QUIRICO
Art Unit		3637
Examiner Name Jame		s O. Hansen
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8

Plea	Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):							
	That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).							
OR								
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information difice in a counterpart foreign application, an sonable inquiry, no item of information containsignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than the TFR 1.97(e)(2).	nd, to the knowledge of th ained in the information dis	e person signing the certification sclosure statement was known to				
	See attached cer	rtification statement.						
	Fee set forth in 3	7 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith	h.					
X	None							
	SIGNATURE A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.							
Sigr	nature	/Elisabeth L. Belden/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-08-04				
Nan	ne/Print	Elisabeth L. BELDEN	Registration Number	50,751				
pub	lic which is to file	mation is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 (and by the USPTO to process) an applications are sestimated to take 1 hour to complete, inclu	on. Confidentiality is gover	ned by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR				

application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria**,

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

VA 22313-1450.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 15 July 2004 (15.07.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 2004/059661 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷:

G21G 4/08

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2002/041676

(22) International Filing Date:

30 December 2002 (30.12.2002)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

- (71) Applicant: LYNNTECH, INC. [US/US]; 7610 Eastmark Drive, College Station, TX 77845 (US).
- (72) Inventor: SYLVESTER, Paul; 80 N. Warren, Apt.16, Woburn, MA 01801 (US).
- (74) Agent: STREETS, Jeffrey, L.; Streets & Steele, 13831 Northwest Freeway, Suite 355, Houston, TX 77040 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR BASED ON SODIUM NONATITANATE SUPPORT, AND SEPARATION METHODS FOR THE RECOVERY OF THE RECOVERY OF STRONTIUM-82 FROM IRRADIATED TARGETS

(57) Abstract: Sodium nonatitanate compositions, a method using the composition for recovery of 82Sr from irradiated targets, and a method using the composition for generating 82Rb. The sodium nonatitanate materials of the invention are highly selective at separating strontium from solutions derived from the dissolution of irradiated target materials, thus reducing target processing times. The compositions also have a very low affinity for rubidium, making it an ideal material for use as a 82Rb generator. Sodium nonatitanate materials of this type both improve the recovery of 82Sr and provide a safer, more effective 82Rb generator system.

RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR BASED ON SODIUM NONATITANATE SUPPORT, AND SEPARATION METHODS FOR THE RECOVERY OF STRONTIUM-82 FROM IRRADIATED TARGETS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to the selective separation of strontium-82 from other radioisotopes, such as those resulting from an irradiated molybdenum target, and in the manufacture of a rubidium-82 generator.

Background of the Related Art

The use of radioisotopes as diagnostic and imaging agents in medicine has expanded rapidly in recent years. Positron (β +) emitters are particularly useful in the study of metabolic processes because the positron-electron annihilation reaction produces a pair of gamma rays with an energy level of 511 keV travelling in opposite directions. By placing a series of detectors around a patient who has been administered a positron emitter, both the location and amount of radioactivity can be accurately determined. This property is utilized in Positron Emission Tomography (PET) to image metabolic processes *in vivo*. Rubidium-82 (82Rb) is a short-lived positron-emitting isotope ($T_{1/2} = 75$ seconds) that is increasingly being used to study blood flow through the heart and brain. Physiologically, rubidium is an analogue of potassium, and consequently enters the body's large potassium pool, which has a comparatively slow turnover. Thus, after 82Rb is injected intravenously, the tracer's uptake in tissue reflects the rate of delivery, i.e. blood flow, and thus 82Rb rapidly builds up in the heart. This can be used, for example, to study blood-brain barrier leakage and heart muscle perfusion.

The short half-life of 82Rb means that it must be supplied to physicians in the form of a generator, where the parent 82Sr ($T_{1/2} = 25$ days) is immobilized on a solid substrate or support and 82Rb eluted as required. The generators that are currently available use hydrous tin oxide to immobilize the 82Sr and allow the elution of 82Rb by saline or other appropriate eluant. The 82Sr ($T_{1/2} = 25$ days) is accompanied by unwanted 85Sr ($T_{1/2} = 64$ days), generated as a by-product during the manufacture of 82Sr, wherein both isotopes have a relatively long half-life and a high radiotoxicity due to their tendency to accumulate in bone. Thus, it is essential to minimize or eliminate the introduction of 82Sr and 85Sr into a patient during the administration of 82Rb. Although hydrous tin oxide has proved acceptable to date

for use in generators, new materials exhibiting far higher strontium affinities, improved strontium/rubidium separation factors and greater radiolytic stability are needed in order to lower the amount of 82Sr and 85Sr released during elution of the 82Rb.

The parent 82Sr is generated by the proton irradiation of rubidium, rubidium chloride or molybdenum targets followed by dissolution and processing to isolate the 82Sr. The demand for 82Rb generators has grown so great that there is a need to reduce processing times and to increase the yield of 82Sr from processed targets. One method of improving the supply of 82Sr is to improve the processes used to extract 82Sr from irradiated targets. Current methods utilize organic ion exchange or chelating resins to extract very low levels of strontium from dissolved targets containing molar concentrations of inert ions. However, a satisfactory separation of 82Sr from the target materials and other radioisotopes generated during the irradiation procedure requires multiple treatment steps due to the relatively low affinity and low selectivity of the organic ion exchange resins for 82Sr.

82Sr is produced by the proton irradiation of molybdenum metal, rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets. The irradiation process also produces a range of other radioactive isotopes (e.g. 88Y, 88Zr, 85Sr) and as a consequence, a series of carefully designed separation procedures have been designed to separate the desired 82Sr from other radioisotopes and inactive species present. The primary method used to separate 82Sr is by a series of ion exchange and selective elution steps. Typically, AG 50 W-X8 ion exchange resin is used to separate 82Sr from dissolved targets. However, this resin is relatively non-selective and will absorb numerous polyvalent cations (e.g., 88Y) in addition to the desired 82Sr. Consequently, multiple separation steps are required to isolate 82Sr from the other isotopes present.

82Rb can be conveniently supplied to physicians in the form of a generator in which the parent 82Sr is immobilized on an ion exchange material and the 82Rb eluted when required. This means that 82Rb PET can be performed at clinical facilities where a typical generator may last several months before the yield of 82Rb diminishes below a usable level.

To be suitable for use in a 82Rb generator, an ion exchange material must exhibit a high affinity for strontium but a low affinity for rubidium, allowing the 82Rb daughter to be eluted from a column containing immobilized 82Sr. Generators have been proposed that were based on a number of separation media including Chelex 100, Al₂O₃, Sb(V) hexacyanoferrate, polyantimonic acid, titanium vanadate and hydrated tin(IV) oxide, with the hydrated tin(IV) oxide being the most widely used.

However, the crucial component of any system is the actual ion exchange material containing the immobilized 82Sr parent. Current systems using hydrous tin

oxide have a limited life due to the breakdown of the hydrous tin dioxide, necessitating frequent replacement.

Therefore, there is a need for a highly strontium selective ion exchange material in place of ion exchange resins and hydrated tin(IV) oxide, so that the separation and recovery of 82Sr from Rb, RbCl and Mo targets is greatly facilitated. This will lead to a reduction in processing steps, a decrease in target processing times and thus a decrease in the cost of the 82Sr product. There is also a need for an ion exchange material suitable for use as a 82Rb generator having a very high selectivity for 82Sr and a very low selectivity for 82Rb to allow elution of the 82Rb by isotonic saline or other solutions.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from proton-irradiated molybdenum targets. This comprises dissolving the molybdenum metal target containing the strontium-82, adjusting the pH of the dissolved molybdenum target solution to an alkaline pH, removing precipitates from the solution, and then absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate. Sodium nonatitanate can also be applied to the efficient recovery of strontium-82 from alkaline RbCl solutions produced during the processing of proton-irradiated rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets.

The present invention also provides a rubidium-82 generator, comprising a strontium-82 support medium comprising sodium nonatitanate. Preferably, the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than 250,000 mL/g at an alkaline pH, and/or the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g at an alkaline pH. More preferably, the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 1,000, and even more preferably greater than 100,000.

The rubidium-82 generator is prepared by a process comprising: preparing sodium nonatitanate from titanium isopropoxide and aqueous sodium hydroxide; heating the sodium nonatitanate at a temperature between 100°C and 250°C for a period between 12 hours and 2 weeks; and absorbing strontium-82 on the sodium nonatitanate from an aqueous solution comprising strontium-82 and a soluble sodium salt, wherein the sodium salt concentration is between 0.1 and 1 molar. It is also preferred that the titanium isopropoxide and the aqueous sodium hydroxide solution are provided at a sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide molar ratio of greater than 0.44, but preferably providing a large molar excess of sodium

hydroxide. The sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide molar ratio is preferably between 1 and 10, more preferably between 2 and 6, and most preferably about 4.

Furthermore, the invention provides a process for preparing a solution containing rubidium-82. The process comprises providing a solution containing strontium-82 at a pH between 10 and 14, absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a sodium nonatitanate support medium, and eluting rubidium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate support medium with a solvent. The solvent is preferably selected from the group consisting of water and saline solutions. More particularly, the solvent may be an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.001 molar and 1 molar, preferably between 0.2 molar and 1 molar. The solvent may also be a pharmaceutical grade isotonic saline and buffer solution.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides improved sodium nonatitanate compositions, a method using the composition for recovery of 82Sr from irradiated targets, and a method using the composition for generating 82Rb. The sodium nonatitanate materials of the invention are far more selective at separating strontium from solutions derived from the dissolution of irradiated target materials than current ion exchange resins used in the production of 82Sr. The present invention reduces the number of processing steps required, and thus leads to a decrease in target processing times and a reduction in the cost of the 82Sr product. Waste generation and disposal are also decreased.

According to the present invention, synthetic conditions are adjusted to produce a material with improved properties more applicable to 82Sr processing. The sodium nonatitanate of the present invention has been found to have a very low affinity for rubidium in addition to an exceptionally high affinity for strontium, making it ideal for use as a replacement for the hydrous tin dioxide used in current 82Rb generators. Sodium nonatitanate materials of this type will both improve the recovery of 82Sr and lead to a safer, more effective 82Rb generator system for clinical applications.

Sodium nonatitanate, Na₄Ti₉O₂₀.xH₂O, is an inorganic ion exchange material that has been used for the removal of 90Sr from neutral and alkaline nuclear wastes. The sodium nonatitanate of the present invention has a number of advantages over conventional organic ion exchange resins (e.g., Chelex 100) that include: very high selectivity for trace levels of strontium in the presence of molar concentrations of other ions at alkaline pH; very low affinity for rubidium; excellent radiation, chemical and thermal stability so that there is no release of contaminants (e.g. Ti) into the 82Rb product; rapid reaction kinetics; high cation exchange capacity; absorbed ions readily stripped by treatment with dilute mineral acid allowing the sodium nonatitanate to be recycled, if desired; scale up of similar synthesis has

already been demonstrated; and the sodium nonatitanate powder can be manufactured into pellets appropriate for column operations. Other chemically related sodium titanate materials suitable for use in the same manner as the aforementioned sodium nonatitanate (Na₄Ti₉O₂₀.xH₂O) include other titanate materials exhibiting high Sr affinity and low Rb affinity, including Sr-Treat (available from Selion Oy) and monosodium titanate (available from Boulder Scientific) It is also anticipated that analogous zirconates may exhibit similar properties.

The invention also provides important improvements in the processing of irradiated targets to recover 82Sr. Sodium nonatitanate has a much greater affinity for 82Sr than currently used ion exchange resins, and a low affinity for other radioactive isotopes. Consequently, the use of sodium nonatitanate greatly simplifies the extraction process by reducing the number of separation steps that are required to produce chemically pure 82Sr. Thus, targets can be processed more rapidly and the recovery of 82Sr improved. Improved isotope selectivity may also facilitate the isolation of other useful isotopes from the targets, leading to greater payback from target processing operations.

Furthermore, less than 1g of sodium nonatitanate material is needed in a 82Rb generator and 1 kg of this material is expected to be sufficient to process a large number of targets, even if the sodium nonatitanate material is not recycled and is disposed of after one use. Consequently, the additional cost incurred by the use of sodium nonatitanate will be negligible in comparison with the cost savings achieved in the 82Sr production.

It has been determined that replacing hydrous tin dioxide with sodium nonatitanate reduces the amount of 82Sr released during the operation of the 82Rb generator, thereby reducing the exposure of the patient to 82Sr. Sodium nonatitanate is also more chemically stable and less likely to leach non-radioactive contaminants into solution during operation of the generator. The sodium nonatitanate is also more amenable to recycling since the 82Sr can readily be stripped with mineral acid without producing additional impurities. Recycling of 82Sr generators is already being used as a source of additional 82Sr, and improvements to the recycling procedure (obtained by using a superior ion exchange material) will facilitate the recovery of 82Sr from this source.

Although the sodium nonatitanate may be used as a direct replacement for hydrous tin dioxide in the 82Rb generator, it is also possible to use sodium nonatitanate in the form of a disposable add-on filter that could be used to trap any 82Sr that is leached from the generator during the production of 82Rb.

The first step in preparing a 82Rb generator is to load the parent 82Sr onto the sodium nonatitanate material and place the ion exchange material into a suitable column. It is essential that sufficient time be allowed for the 82Sr to be absorbed by the sodium

nonatitanate material in order to maximize the loading of the parent radioisotope per gram of ion exchange material.

Sodium nonatitanate should be loaded with 82Sr before being placed in an ion exchange column, to avoid preferential loading of the 82Sr on the top of the ion exchange column rather than uniformly throughout the material. This high concentration of radioactivity on a very small volume may result in undesirable radiolytic problems. Although sodium nonatitanate has been shown to be highly resistant to radiation damage, it is considered prudent to avoid any potential problems.

EXAMPLES

These Examples investigated the suitability of sodium nonatitanate for the use in separating 82Sr from irradiated targets and in the construction of a 82Sr/82Rb generator. Initial batch experiments compared the rubidium and strontium selectivities of a number of different sodium nonatitanate samples with commercially available ion exchange materials (e.g. AW 500, Chelex 100) and some experimental materials that had also exhibited high strontium selectivities (e.g. sodium titanosilicate). Column experiments were then performed using target simulants and generator simulants on materials that exhibited favorable selectivity characteristics. Some work was also performed to investigate the likely interference from other isotopes present in irradiated targets on the production of 82Sr.

Example 1 - Preparation of Sodium Nonatitanate

Sodium nonatitanate (NaTi) was synthesized hydrothermally as follows. 77.5 g of titanium isopropoxide was added to 84.35 g of a 50 wt.% solution of NaOH with vigorous stirring and 60 mL of deionized water was added. The resultant gel was heated at approximately 108°C for 3 hours, transferred to a hydrothermal pressure vessel with an additional 90 mL of deionized water, and heated at either 170°C or 200°C for times ranging from 21 hours to 1 week. After the allotted time, the materials were filtered, washed with ethanol to remove residual base and dried at 60°C. The mass of sodium nonatitanate produced was approximately 31 g. Each sample was characterized using x-ray powder diffraction (XRD). The reaction is outlined in Equation 1.

$$9 \text{ Ti}(OC_3H_7)_4 + 4 \text{ NaOH}(aq) ----> \text{Na}_4\text{Ti}_9O_{20}.\text{xH}_2O + 9 C_3H_7OH$$
 (1)

The crystallinity of the material was shown to be dependent upon the reaction time and temperature, with the most crystalline materials being produced after 1 week of hydrothermal treatment (200°C for 7 days). Samples that received no hydrothermal treatment,

or only a few days, were virtually amorphous with only a few very broad reflections visible on the XRD pattern.

The theoretical cation exchange capacity (CEC) of sodium nonatitanate is quite high and has a value of 4.74 meq/g, which compares favorably with organic ion exchange resins.

Alternative titanium salts that could be used to manufacture sodium nonatitanate include titanium tetrachloride, TiCl₄, and titanium sulfate, TiOSO₄.xH₂SO₄.yH₂O. However, hydrolysis of these salts leads to the generation of hydrochloric acid and sulfuric acid, respectively, and thus additional base is required during the hydrothermal process. The final product also needed to be exhaustively washed to remove residual sodium chloride or sodium sulfate. Consequently, titanium isopropoxide (which hydrolyzes to form propanol) is the preferred starting material because the final product is free from additional sodium salts.

Example 2 - Determination of Strontium Selectivity

Sodium nonatitanate and a variety of other ion exchange materials were obtained and evaluated for use in the separation of 82Sr from targets and in a 82Rb generator. These materials are described below in Table 1.

Table 1. Characteristics of ion exchange materials evaluated in this study.

Material Na-Clinoptilolite	Source GSA Resources, AZ	Sample Preparation Ground to powder.
AW500	Aldrich (1.6 mm Pellets)	Ground to powder.
Hydrous SnO ₂	Synthesized in house	NaOH + SnCl ₄ . Washed with acetic acid/sodium acetate buffer.
K+ Pharmacosiderite (K ₃ H(TiO) ₄ (SiO ₄) ₃ .4H ₂ O)	Synthesized according to literature method.	None. Used as synthesized.
Sodium Titanosilicate (Na ₂ Ti ₂ O ₃ SiO ₄ .2H ₂ O)	Synthesized according to literature method.	None. Used as synthesized.
AG 50W-X8 (Na+) (25 - 50 Mesh)	BioRad. Strong acid ion exchange resin.	Converted to Na+ form (for alkaline solutions only)
Chelex 100 (Na+) (50 - 100 Mesh)	BioRad. Chelating resin with iminodiacetic acid functionality.	None. Used as received.
Sodium Nonatitanate	Honeywell, IL	None. Used as received.
Hydrous SiO ₂	Synthesized in house	Acetic acid hydrolysis of tetraethyl orthosilicate. Washed with H ₂ O

Hydrous TiO₂ Synthesized in house Hydrolysis of titanium

isopropoxide. Washed with H₂O

Hydrous ZrO_2 Synthesized in house $ZrOCl_2 + NaOH$. Washed with

deionized water.

The strontium selectivity of the ion exchange materials of Table 1 was evaluated in sodium chloride and rubidium chloride solutions using radiotracer techniques. Samples were evaluated using a simple batch technique to allow the rapid screening of a large number of materials over a range of ionic strengths. Blanks were run for each matrix to check for any loss of strontium during filtration or absorption of strontium onto the scintillation vials. In all solutions evaluated, strontium absorption was negligible.

0.05g of each of the ion exchange materials was contacted with 10 mL of a solution, spiked with 89Sr, in a capped scintillation vial. (The total strontium content was approximately 1.6 ppm, thus preventing any loss of strontium in solution due to precipitation of sparingly soluble $Sr(OH)_2$ at alkaline pH values.) The mixtures were shaken for 6 hours, filtered through a $0.2~\mu m$ syringe filter and the residual activity determined using liquid scintillation counting (LSC). Distribution Coefficients (K_d values) were then determined according to Equation 2:

$$K_d = (A_i - A_f) / A_f * v/m$$
 (2)

where: A_i = initial activity in solution (counts per minute (cpm)/mL)

 $A_f = final \ activity \ in \ solution \ (cpm/mL)$

v = volume of solution (mL)

m = mass of exchanger (g)

The final pH of the solution was also noted. The period of 6 hours was chosen to allow equilibrium to be reached for each of the ion exchange materials. However, previous work on the titanosilicates and titanates had shown the reaction rates to be rapid with the majority of the uptake occurring in only a few minutes. The concentration of the chloride solutions was varied from 1M to 0.001M to evaluate the effect of increasing Rb+ and Na+ concentrations on the uptake of Sr^{2+} . All experiments were performed in duplicate, and if significant variations between duplicate samples occurred, the experiments were repeated until good agreements on the K_d values were obtained. The results are shown in Tables 2 and 3 and represented the average K_d obtained, quoted to 3 significant figures.

Table 2. Strontium selectivity data from unbuffered sodium chloride solutions.

Ion Exchange Material	K _d mL/g 1M NaCl	0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M
NaCl	1111111101			0.0011.1
Na-Clinoptilolite	8	124	3,260	36,900
AW500	1,860	88,300	1,270,000	1,210,000
Hydrous SnO ₂	767	43,000	124,000	51,800
K+ Pharmacosiderite	18,300	251,000	594,000	281,000
Sodium Titanosilicate	556,000	273,000	119,000	42,900
AG 50W (Na+)	32	3,380	365,000	2,510,000
Chelex 100 (Na+)	610	26,400	726,000	1,300,000
NaTi (Honeywell)	80,600	1,030,000	258,000	166,000
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	1,530,000	2,570,000	739,000	372,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	1,030,000	1,240,000	272,000	172,000
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	959,000	633,000	218,000	93,100
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	167,000	834,000	264,000	90,400
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	439,000	1,390,000	197,000	120,000
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	261,000	898,000	251,000	158,000
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	195,000	955,000	265,000	214,000
ZrO_2	3,360	52,200	213,000	232,000

Table 3. Strontium selectivity data from unbuffered rubidium chloride solutions

Material	K _d mL/g 1M RbCl	0.1M RbCl	0.01M RbCl	0.001M
RbCl				
Na-Clinoptilolite	19	3	88	11,000
AW500	9,750	107,000	1,020,000	1,280,000
Hydrous SnO ₂	766	66,100	104,000	51,800
K+ Pharmacosiderite	1,950	40,800	419,000	427,000
Sodium Titanosilicate	12,600	94,700	164,000	179,000
AG-50W (Na+)	44	3,870	237,000	800,000
Chelex 100 (Na+)	1,580	38,400	555,000	977,000
NaTi (Honeywell)	13,900	108,000	279,000	324,000
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	14,220	116,000	345,000	429,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	10,500	71,700	193,000	205,000
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	15,100	39,500	68,000	95,200
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	23,000	55,800	31,200	110,000
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	11,000	66,400	110,000	103,000
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	10,600	56,800	146,000	158,000
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	10,500	57,400	146,000	158,000
ZrO_2	3,000	42,400	184,000	221,000

Comparing the selectivity data from sodium and rubidium solutions, it is evident that rubidium ions cause a reduction in affinity for the strontium ion for all of the exchangers indicating that the affinity of these materials for rubidium is significantly higher than the affinity for sodium ions. The pH of the final solutions was generally alkaline for the nonatitanates (NaTi) and titanosilicates, with pH values as high as 12 being measured. This was due to hydrolysis of the exchangers resulting in the absorption of protons and the release

of sodium ions, thus increasing the pH of the aqueous phase. This effect can be overcome, if desired, by buffering the solution.

The most distinct trend was observed in 1M NaCl solutions for the sodium nonatitanate samples. The highest K_d was observed for the non-hydrothermal material and the K_d values decreased with increasing reaction time for both the 200°C and 170°C materials. Clearly, strontium uptake is facilitated by having a low-crystallinity material. This suggests that as the crystallinity increases and the size of the nonatitanate crystallites also increases, it becomes thermodynamically less favorable for exchange of the sodium ions by strontium. It is also interesting to note that the majority of the sodium nonatitanates exhibit a higher selectivity for strontium in 1M NaCl than in 0.001M NaCl. This indicates that the higher ionic strength facilitates the Na⁺/Sr²⁺ exchange reaction and more than compensates for the increased competition for the ion exchange sites from the additional Na+ ions.

This data shows that sodium nonatitanate is an ideal material for the recovery of 82-Sr from irradiated rubidium and rubidium chloride targets and in the manufacture of a 82-Rb generator.

Example 3 - Rubidium Selectivity from NaCl Solutions

For an ion exchange material to be suitable for use in a 82Rb generator, it must have a very high selectivity for strontium to prevent any loss of 82Sr from the ion exchange column and release to the patient undergoing a PET scan. This property was clearly demonstrated in Example 2. It must also have a very low selectivity towards rubidium, thus allowing 82Rb to be released into solution as saline is passed through the 82Rb generator. Consequently, the rubidium selectivity of the ion exchange materials was evaluated in sodium chloride media following the procedure described in Example 2. The same procedure was followed using 86Rb to spike the solutions to give an activity of approximately 200,000 cpm/mL. Total rubidium in solution was < 0.05 ppm. The selectivities of the materials are shown below in Table 4.

Table 4. Rubidium selectivity data from unbuffered sodium chloride solutions.

Material	86Rb K _d mL/ 1M NaCl	g 0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M
NaCl				
AW500	116	620	4,920	21,900
Hydrous SnO ₂	1	6	36	290
K+ Pharmacosiderite	148	475	2,030	4,020
Sodium Titanosilicate	8,010	194,000	114,000	75,800
AG 50W (Na+)	7	75	688	6,680
Chelex 100 (Na+)	3	8	43	256
NaTi (Honeywell)	9	102	488	817

NaTi (No hydrothermal)	4	59	280	446
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	9	56	209	297
NaTi (170 _o C, 3d)	7	46	198	311
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	3	15	47	71
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	8	79	334	502
NaTi (200°C, 3d)	8	52	207	307
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	4	25	111	178
ZrO_2	1	12	60	154

From the data in Table 4, it is clear that the all of the sodium nonatitanate materials have a very low affinity for rubidium, particularly in the presence of relatively high amounts of sodium ions. In general, the rubidium selectivity decreased with increasing reaction time for both series of nonatitanates (170°C and 200°C) with the lowest affinity being demonstrated by the sample that was heated hydrothermally at 170°C for 1 week. Uptake was negligible in 1M NaCl and the very low reduction in activity that was noted could be accounted for by absorption of rubidium during filtration and by pipetting errors during the counting procedure. Consequently, samples with K_d values that were below 10 mL/g can be considered to have no affinity at all for 86Rb. Some rubidium uptake was evident in very dilute sodium solutions, but the K_d values were low for all of the titanate samples. This suggests that the uptake of rubidium was more likely due to the materials having an exceptionally low affinity for sodium rather than any real affinity for rubidium. All of the sodium nonatitanate materials performed better than the commercially available sample obtained from Honeywell Inc. The materials are clearly ideal for use in a 82-Rb generator.

Hydrous tin dioxide exhibited some of the lowest rubidium affinities and was comparable with Chelex 100, the best of the nonatitanates and the hydrous zirconium dioxide. However, hydrous tin dioxide exhibited much lower strontium K_d values than the nonatitanates. Therefore, nonatitanate materials are preferred because they have higher strontium/rubidium separation factors. Hydrous tin dioxide also has a limited pH stability range and significant dissolution and release of absorbed strontium is likely to occur should any significant pH perturbations occur outside the range of pH 4 to pH 9. Radiation stability of hydrous tin dioxide is also limited, with particle breakdown causing current 82-Rb generators to be replaced before decay has reduced the 82-Rb below useable levels.

The rubidium selectivity data also indicates that AW500, potassium Pharmacosiderite and the sodium titanosilicate have a strong affinity for rubidium in a range of saline solutions. Consequently, these materials will be unsuitable for use in a 82Rb generator and have only limited applications in the processing of irradiated target materials.

Example 4 - Sr and Rb Selectivity in 0.1M Sodium Acetate/Acetic Acid Buffer

In order to prevent hydrolysis reactions from raising the pH as described above, some strontium and rubidium selectivity experiments were performed in a 0.1M sodium acetate / acetic acid buffer solution. In these tests, the final pH remained between 5.2 and 6.3, which is a more clinically acceptable pH for an 82Rb infusion. Rubidium K_d values remained low, as expected, following the trend observed in Table 5. Strontium K_d values were considerably lower, with a maximum K_d value of 80,000 mL/g being obtained for the sodium nonatitanate sample that was heated hydrothermally at 170°C for 21 hours. This is considerably lower than the K_d value of over 1,200,00 mL/g that was obtained in unbuffered 0.1M NaCl. The K_d values obtained for the other ion exchange materials were also considerably lower. However, the Sr/Rb separation factors remained high and the sodium nonatitanates still outperformed hydrous tin dioxide and the organic ion exchange resins. The affinity of sodium nonatitanate for strontium is greatest at higher pH values.

Example 5 - Molybdenum Targets

The basic steps of a proposed process to obtain 82Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets are as follows:

- 1. Dissolve the irradiated molybdenum target in 30% hydrogen peroxide, ensuring excess hydrogen peroxide is destroyed.
- 2. Add sodium hydroxide to bring the pH to approximately 12.
- 3. Filter the solution to remove any precipitate. It is predicted that the majority of 88Zr and 59Fe will be found in the precipitate, and experiments already performed have confirmed that 99% or more of the 88Y precipitated out of solution on the addition of NaOH.
- 4. Pass the solution through a column of sodium nonatitanate and wash the column with two bed volumes of 0.1M NaCl, adjusted to pH 12 with NaOH. 82Sr and 85Sr will be absorbed. 82Rb and other Rb isotopes will remain in the aqueous phase. Molybdate anions will also pass through the column.
- 5. The column can then be stripped using dilute mineral acid to recover the 82Sr and the sodium nonatitanate reused or discarded.

There is a range of other isotopes present in addition to 82Sr, including 75Se, 73As, 74As, 7Be, 68Ge, 48V, 60Co (and other Co isotopes), 54Mn, 51Cr and 95mTc. In the alkaline target solution, Se, As, V, Ge, Cr, Mn and Tc are expected to be present as anions and thus will not be absorbed onto the sodium nonatitanate. Significant amounts of Co would be expected to precipitate when the target solution is neutralized, and thus little is expected to be available under alkaline conditions to absorb onto the sodium nonatitanate. The most

likely isotope to be absorbed is beryllium, because it is a Group II metal with a similar aqueous chemistry to strontium. However, the affinity of sodium nonatitanate for Group II metals decreases in the order Sr > Ca > Mg. No data is available for beryllium, but if the trend continues, the affinity would be expected to be low. Thus, any absorbed 7Be would be readily removed by an alkaline sodium chloride (or similar) wash.

The current process for recovering 82Sr from irradiated rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets requires minimal modification to facilitate the use of sodium nonatitanate. Both targets are processed following standard processing procedures to generate rubidium chloride solutions in an ammonia/ammonium chloride buffer solution. These solutions are then passed through a sodium nonatitanate column and washed with additional buffer to remove any weakly held rubidium cations. Strontium and possibly some other cationic species present will be absorbed onto the nonatitanate column, whereas rubidium cations, ammonium cations and anions will rapidly pass through the column. If additional cations are absorbed onto the sodium nonatitanate, they can be selectively removed by washing with an appropriate cluant (e.g. citrate, nitrilotriacetate.) The strontium selectivity of sodium nonatitanate has been shown to be unaffected by a number of common complexants and as a consequence, it should be a relatively simple manner to clute any undesirable cations from the column, leaving pure 82/85Sr.

Figure 1 clearly shows the exceptionally high affinity of the sodium nonatitanate materials in comparison with the currently utilized organic resin Chelex 100. All of the sodium nonatitanates performed equally well in the buffered rubidium target solutions indicating that the synthetic conditions are not too important when the material is being used in solutions containing high concentrations of rubidium ions. Thus, by replacing the Chelex 100 with sodium nonatitanate, a more efficient 82Sr isolation can be achieved.

It has also been shown that it is possible to tailor the selectivity of the sodium nonatitanate to achieve the optimum Sr/Rb separation by manipulating the reaction conditions. The differing selectivities were most obvious in sodium solutions, with the less crystalline materials exhibiting the highest strontium distribution coefficients. However, the series of nonatitanates showed little difference in behavior when the predominant cation in solution was Rb+. The materials synthesized clearly demonstrated superior characteristics to the commercially available sample in almost all matrices evaluated. The majority of the sodium nonatitanate samples also exhibited greater strontium selectivities than hydrous tin dioxide in a range of sodium chloride solutions, from 1M to 0.001M. Rubidium selectivities were low, making the sodium nonatitanate ideal as a replacement for hydrous tin dioxide in a 82Rb generator.

Commercially, one method of 82-Sr production is via the proton spallation reaction with natural molybdenum metal targets. A simulated molybdate target solution was prepared as follows. 12.5 g of molybdenum powder was carefully dissolved in 30% H_2O_2 solution and made up to a total volume of 500 mL to produce a clear yellow solution of molybdic acid, H_2MoO_4 . Solid sodium hydroxide granules totaling 10.9 g were then carefully added to neutralize the solution and bring the pH to approximately 12.3. The colorless solution was then filtered to remove any precipitate. This alkaline molybdate solution was spiked with either 86Rb or 89Sr and K_d values determined as described previously. Separation factors for the strontium/rubidium selectivity were also calculated by dividing the strontium K_d by the rubidium K_d , thus allowing the relative affinities of the ion exchange materials to be directly compared. The results are illustrated below in Table 5.

Table 5. Strontium and rubidium absorption from simulated molybdate target solutions

Material	Sr K _d mL/g	Rb K _d mL/g	Separation Factor
AW500	7,070	194	36.4
K+ Pharmacosiderite	187,000	142	1320
Sodium Titanosilicate	547,000	6500	84.2
Chelex 100 (Na+)	3,120	5	624
AG 50W-X8 (Na+)	69	18	3.83
NaTi (Honeywell)	337,000	27	12,500
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	1,690,000	12	141,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	1,000,000	12	83,300
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	829,000	14	59,200
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	324,000	3	108,000
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	954,000	12	79,500
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	687,000	11	62,500
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	772,000	9	85,800
ZrO_2	168,000	8	21,000

From this data, it is clear that the sodium nonatitanate materials are far superior to Chelex 100 and AG 50W-X8 ion exchange resins for the recovery of 82Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets. High K_d values in excess of 500,000 mL/g indicate that almost 100% strontium removal was achieved by some of the nonatitanate samples, with the residual strontium in solution approaching background levels. In the alkaline conditions used in this test, the Chelex 100 resin had the lowest affinity for strontium of all of the materials evaluated. The selectivity of the sodium nonatitanate for rubidium was lowest for the sodium nonatitanate material that was prepared by heating for 1 week at 170° C to obtain a relatively crystalline product. However, strontium selectivity also decreased with increasing reaction time.

The best overall strontium/rubidium separation factor was obtained for the material that had not undergone any hydrothermal treatment. All of the materials performed better than the commercially available nonatitanate materials. Thus, it is possible to alter the selectivity of the material by controlling the reaction conditions to produce an improved sodium nonatitanate material for use in 82Sr separations. Rubidium selectivities were very low for all of the nonatitanates, indicating minimal rubidium absorption would occur in a column process and that any rubidium absorbed would be readily removed by a dilute saline wash.

The sodium titanosilicate, potassium Pharmacosiderite and AW500 exhibit selectivities for rubidium that are too high to allow their use in the selective removal of 82Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets. This high selectivity would result in some rubidium being retained on the column that would not be readily removed by a simple saline wash, thus leading to contamination of the 82Sr product with both radioactive and stable rubidium isotopes. Hydrous tin oxide was not evaluated because, due to the amphoteric nature of tin, significant dissolution would be expected at a pH in excess of 12.

Example 6 - Acid Molybdate Target Solutions

Sodium nonatitanate has a relatively low affinity for strontium at pH values less than 6, and was not expected to exhibit any affinity for strontium from the acidic molybdate target solutions prior to the addition of sodium hydroxide. K_d values were determined to confirm this and to compare it with the K_d values for both Chelex 100 and AG 50W-X8 under identical conditions. The data obtained is shown below in Table 6.

Table 6. The affinity of selected ion exchange materials for strontium in acidic molybdate target solutions

Ion Exchange Material	Sr K _d mL/g	Final pH of
Solution		
Chelex 100	25	1.43
AG 50W-X8	18,300	1.42
Sodium Nonatitanate (Honeywell)	1,260	1.53

These data clearly indicate that for the processing of acid molybdate solutions, the strong acid ion exchange resin AG 50W-X8 is the preferred medium. However, the Sr K_d value of 18,300 mL/g in the acidic media is nearly two orders of magnitude lower than the K_d value of 1,690,000 mL/g that was obtained for the best of the sodium nonatitanate materials in alkaline molybdate solutions. Consequently, it is evident that 82Sr can be recovered more effectively from alkaline solution using sodium nonatitanate than is currently achieved using AG 50W-X8 from acidic media.

Example 7 - Rubidium and Rubidium Chloride Target Solutions

The processing of either rubidium chloride or rubidium metal targets follows a similar procedure once the target has been successfully dissolved. In essence, 82Sr needs to be selectively extracted from a solution of RbCl in a 0.1 M NH₃ / 0.1M NH₄Cl buffer adjusted to a pH of between 9 and 10. Batch experiments were performed in simulated buffer solutions to determine the strontium selectivity in the presence of high concentrations of rubidium ions. Only the ion exchange materials that exhibited high strontium selectivities in the initial scoping studies with NaCl solutions were evaluated. K_d values were obtained as described previously. Two rubidium chloride solutions were selected which represent typical rubidium concentrations obtained during the processing of rubidium metal (1.95 M Rb+) and rubidium chloride targets (0.68 M Rb+). In both cases, Chelex 100 is used in the preliminary step to remove the 82Sr from the buffered rubidium solutions. The K_d values for the ion exchange materials are shown in Figure 1.

In the buffered rubidium solutions, there is little difference between the different nonatitanates evaluated. This is in stark contrast to the sodium molybdate solutions where a large variation in the performance of the titanates was observed. The nonatitanates were clearly the most effective materials at removing strontium from the buffered solutions with strontium K_d values of around 15,000 mL/g in 0.68 M Rb+ solutions and approximately 5,000 mL/g in 1.96 M Rb+ solutions. By contrast, Chelex 100 ion exchange resin gave K_d values of less than 1,000 mL/g in both solutions. Hydrous titanium oxide and hydrous tin oxide also exhibited appreciable K_d values, but they performed less efficiently than the nonatitanates in both solutions. Consequently, this data demonstrates that using sodium nonatitanate in place of Chelex 100 ion exchange resin will greatly increase the amount of strontium extracted from the target solutions.

The ion exchange materials were also evaluated for their rubidium selectivity from $0.1~\mathrm{M~NH_3}$ / $0.1\mathrm{M~NH_4}$ Cl buffer solution. The buffer was prepared, spiked with 86Rb and the pH adjusted to approximately 9.25 with concentrated ammonia. 86Rb K_d values were then determined following the method described earlier. All of the sodium nonatitanates had a K_d < 20 mL/g. The very low rubidium selectivity in the pure buffer is almost certainly due to competition from NH_4+ ions for the available ion exchange sites. Consequently, absorption of rubidium during the processing of rubidium and rubidium chloride targets will be minimal, and any rubidium absorbed will be readily removed by washing with additional 0.1 M NH_3 / $0.1\mathrm{M~NH_4}$ Cl buffer solution. Thus, a clean separation of 82Sr from these targets can be obtained using sodium nonatitanate.

The performance could also be improved by removing the buffer and increasing the pH to improve the amounts of strontium absorbed. (Buffers were initially utilized to maximize the performance of the organic ion exchange resins currently used and are not essential to the 82Sr recovery process.)

Example 9 - Kinetic Experiments

In order for the sodium nonatitanate materials to find applications in the processing of irradiated target solutions, they must exhibit fast ion exchange kinetics allowing solutions to be passed through an ion exchange column at an acceptable rate. The kinetics of strontium absorption from alkaline molybdate target solutions was evaluated using a simple batch procedure. Ion exchange material, in the amount of 0.05 g, was shaken with 10 mL of molybdate solution spiked with 89Sr to give a total activity of approximately 155,000 cpm/mL. After an allotted time, the material was filtered through a 0.2 m syringe filter and the activity in the aqueous phase determined by LSC. The results are shown below in Figure 2.

From the data in Figure 2, it is clear that the reaction kinetics for the sodium nonatitanate powder is extremely rapid, with over 99 % of the 89Sr removed in only 1 minute. By contrast, the reaction kinetics of the organic ion exchanged resins was much slower and the total amount of 89Sr removed after 1 hour was much less.

The exceedingly rapid kinetics can partly be explained by the fact that the nonatitanate was in the form of a fine powder, whereas the two resins were in the form of beads (see Table 1). As a consequence, a relatively slow reaction rate would be expected for the beads because the uptake of 82Sr will be dependent upon the rate of diffusion of the 82Sr to the internal functional groups. The rate of uptake of a sample of sodium nonatitanate pellets (using hydrous titanium dioxide as a binder) was significantly slower than the powdered form, but the kinetics and amount of 82Sr absorbed was still significantly better than for either of the two organic resins. As the pelletization process is improved, it is expected that the kinetics and selectivity of the pelletized sodium nonatitanate will improve substantially. Other sodium nonatitanate powders of varying crystallinities also showed rapid kinetics. Other potentially suitable binders for forming suitable pellets include titanium isopropoxide or tetraethyl orthosilicate (TEOS) as a binder precursor.

Example 10 - 82Sr Removal from Irradiated Targets Using Pelletized Sodium Nonatitanate

A sample of sodium nonatitanate was mixed with titanium isopropoxide as a binder and the resulting paste dried at 105°C for 12 hours. The material was gently broken up using a mortar and pestle and then sieved to produce particles in the range 40 to 60 mesh. The binder content was approximately 20%. These particles were then used to assess the extraction of 89Sr from simulated target solutions.

1 mL of pelletized sodium nonatitanate was slurried into a column and the target simulant that had been spiked with 89Sr to give an activity of approximately 200,000 cpm/mL was passed through the column at a flow rate of 15 mL per hour. The amount of activity removed from solution was then determined. The results are given below in Table 1.

Table 1. Removal of 82Sr From Irradiated Target Solutions

Target (%)	Solution Composition	Volume (mL)	82Sr Removed
Rubidium Metal	1.95M RbCl in 0.1M NH ₃ /NH ₄ Cl Buffer, pH10	20	97.3
Rubidium Chloride	0.68M RbCl in 0.1M NH ₃ /NH ₄ Cl Buffer, pH 10	20	98.8
Molybdenum Metal	0.26M Na ₂ MoO ₄ , pH 12	20	99.9

This data clearly shows the effectiveness of sodium nonatitanate at removing strontium isotopes from 82Sr target materials. Rubidium absorption under these conditions is minimal.

Example 11 - Elution of Strontium

Strontium was quantitatively eluted from the sodium nonatitanate column of Example 10 using 6M nitric acid. Hydrochloric acid was found to be much less effective and also resulted in breakdown of the sodium nonatitanate particles and blocked the ion exchange column.

While the foregoing is directed to the preferred embodiment of the present invention, other and further embodiments of the invention may be devised without

departing from the basic scope thereof, and the scope thereof is determined by the claims that follow.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A rubidium-82 generator, comprising:
 - (a) a strontium-82 support medium comprising sodium nonatitanate.
- 2. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than 250,000 mL/g at an alkaline pH.
- 3. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g at an alkaline pH.
- 4. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 1,000.
- 5. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 100,000.
- 6. A process for preparing a rubidium-82 generator, comprising:
- (a) preparing sodium nonatitanate from titanium isopropoxide and aqueous sodium hydroxide;
- (b) heating the sodium nonatitanate at a temperature between 100°C and 250°C for a period between 12 hours and 2 weeks; and
- (c) absorbing strontium-82 on the sodium nonatitanate from an aqueous solution comprising strontium-82 and sodium chloride, wherein the sodium chloride concentration is between 0.1 and 1 molar.
- 7. The process of claim 6, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide is in excess of 0.44.
- 8. The process of claim 6, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide is between 2 and 6.
- 9. A method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from a proton-irradiated molybdenum target, comprising:
 - (a) dissolving the molybdenum metal target containing the strontium-82;
 - (b) adjusting the pH of the dissolved molybdenum target solution to an alkaline pH;

- (c) removing precipitates from the solution; and then
- (d) absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate.
- 10. A process for preparing a solution containing rubidium-82, comprising:
 - (a) providing a solution containing strontium-82 at a pH between 10 and 14;
 - (b) absorbing strontium-82 onto a sodium nonatitanate support medium; and
 - (c) eluting rubidium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate support medium with a solvent.
- 11. The process of claim 10, wherein the solvent is selected from the group consisting of water and saline solutions.
- 12. The process of claim 10, wherein the solvent is an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.001 molar and 1 molar.
- 13. The process of claim 10, wherein the solvent is an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.2 molar and 1 molar.
- 14. The process of claim 10, wherein the solvent is a pharmaceutical-grade saline and buffer solution.
- 15. A method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from a proton-irradiated rubidium or rubidium chloride target, comprising:
 - (a) dissolving the target containing the strontium-82;
 - (b) adjusting the pH of the dissolved target solution to an alkaline pH;
 - (c) removing precipitates from the solution; and then
- (d) absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate without absorbing rubidium.

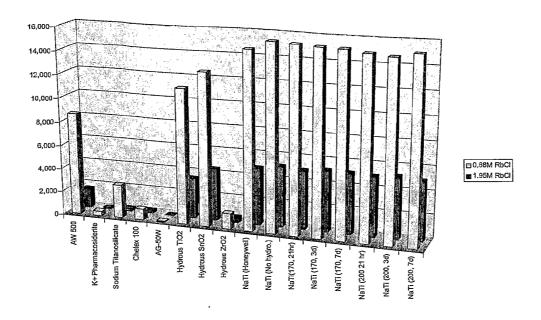


Figure 1. 82Sr $K_{\rm d}$ Values for the ion exchange materials from simulated rubidium and rubidium chloride target solutions

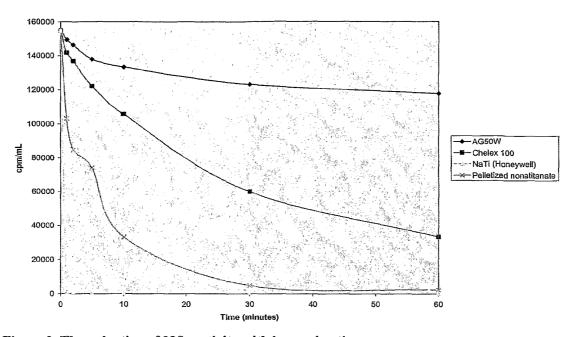


Figure 2. The reduction of 82Sr activity with increasing time.

IN ERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intermional Application No PCT/US 02/41676

A. CLASSI IPC 7	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER G21G4/08									
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC										
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED									
Minimum de IPC 7	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classificat ${ t G216}$	lon symbols)								
	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that									
l	lata base consulted during the international search (name of data ba	ase and, where practical, search terms used	i)							
EPO-In	ternal, WPI Data, INSPEC, COMPENDEX									
C. DOCUM	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT									
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the re	levant passages	Relevant to claim No.							
А	EP 0 043 650 A (SQUIBB & SONS IN 13 January 1982 (1982-01-13) the whole document	C)	1–15							
А	US 3 953 567 A (GRANT PATRICK M 27 April 1976 (1976-04-27) the whole document	ET AL)	1–15							
А	US 4 406 877 A (NEIRINCKX RUDI D 27 September 1983 (1983-09-27) the whole document	1-15								
A	US 3 957 945 A (GRANT PATRICK M 18 May 1976 (1976-05-18) the whole document	ET AL)	9							
		-/								
		,								
X Furt	her documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	X Patent family members are listed	in annex.							
° Special ca	ategories of cited documents :	"T" later document published after the inte- or priority date and not in conflict with	ernational filing date							
	ent defining the general state of the art which is not dered to be of particular relevance	cited to understand the principle or the invention	eory underlying the							
"E" earlier	document but published on or after the international date	"X" document of particular relevance; the o	claimed invention							
"L" docume	ent which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another	cannot be considered novel or cannot involve an inventive step when the do	cument is taken alone							
citatio	n or other special reason (as specified)	"Y" document of particular relevance; the c cannot be considered to involve an in	ventive step when the							
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.										
	ent published prior to the international filing date but han the priority date claimed	*8* document member of the same patent family								
Date of the	actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international sea	arch report							
1	5 September 2003	25/09/2003								
Name and	mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer								
	European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk									
	Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Ludi, M								

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

IN RNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intermional Application No
PCT/US 02/41676

- /O- ···	A DOCUMENTO CONTRACTOR TO THE PROPERTY OF THE	PCT/US 02/41676		
	ation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
A	SYLVESTER P ET AL: "AN ASSESSMENT OF INORGANIC ION-EXCHANGE MATERIALS FOR THE REMOVAL OF STRONTIUM FROM SIMULATED HANFORD TANK WASTES" SEPARATION SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY, DEKKER, NEW YORK, NY, US, vol. 34, no. 10, 1999, pages 1981-1992, XP009013438 ISSN: 0149-6395 the whole document	1-15		
A				

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)

IN RNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Intermional Application No PCT/US 02/41676

					· -
Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
EP 0043650	A	13-01-1982	US	4400358 A	23-08-1983
			ΑT	22188 T	15-09-1986
			ΑU	548918 B2	09-01-1986
			AU	7135281 A	07-01-1982
			CA	1176618 A1	23-10-1984
			DE	3175292 D1	16-10-1986
			ΕP	0043650 A2	13-01-1982
			ΙE	51449 B1	24-12-1986
			JP	1662587 C	19-05-1992
			JP	3025760 B	08-04-1991
			JP	57030545 A	18-02-1982
			ZA	8103677 A	30-06-1982
US 3953567	Α	27-04-1976	CA	1057946 A1	10-07-1979
			СН	591750 A5	30-09-1977
			DE	2542415 A1	15-04-1976
			FR	2286480 A1	23-04-1976
			JP	51060900 A	27-05-1976
US 4406877	Α	27-09-1983	AU	7068681 A	10-12-1981
			CA	1171354 A1	24-07-1984
			EP	0041356 A1	09-12-1981
			JP	57031624 A	20-02-1982
			ZA	8103320 A	26-05-1982
US 3957945		18-05-1976	NONE		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



PCT

(43) International Publication Date 9 March 2006 (09.03.2006)

(10) International Publication Number WO 2006/026603 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: A61K 51/00 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2005/030796

(22) International Filing Date: 30 August 2005 (30.08.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/605,481 30 August 2004 (30.08.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): BRACCO DIAGNOSTICS INC. [US/US]; 107 College Road East, Princeton, NJ 08540 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BALESTRACCI, Ernest [US/US]; Woodbridge Hills, 404 Hampton Lane, Iselin, NJ 08830 (US). MELCHORE, James, A., Jr. [US/US]; 12 Staats Road, Bloomsbury, NJ 08804 (US). MONTEFERRANTE, Jo, Anna [US/US]; 18 Johnston Drive, Flemington, NJ 08822 (US). KUCHAREWICZ ROPIAK, Irene [US/US]; 15122 East Run Drive, Lawrenceville, NJ 08648 (US). SCHRAMM, Ernest [DE/US]; 815 Prospect Avenue, Milltown, NJ 08850 (US). ZODDA, Julius, P. [US/US]; 3 Tigers Court, Mercerville, NJ 08619 (US).

(74) Agents: SUTTON, Paul, J. et al.; Greenberg Traurig, LLP, Met Life Building, 200 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10166 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

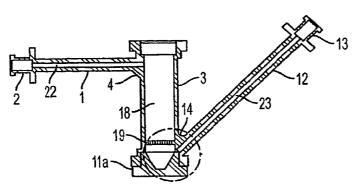
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: IMPROVED CONTAINERS FOR PHARMACEUTICALS, PARTICULARLY FOR USE IN RADIOISOTOPE GEN-**ERATORS**



The invention is directed (57) Abstract: to improved containers for pharmaceuticals and any tubing and tubing connectors associated therewith, particularly containers for pharmaceuticals which are irradiated, heated or otherwise subjected to increased pressure. In a preferred embodiment, the invention is directed to an improved container for use in a radioisotope generator, such as a rubidium-82 generator.



IMPROVED CONTAINERS FOR PHARMACEUTICALS, PARTICULARLY FOR USE IN RADIOISOTOPE GENERATORS

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention is directed to improved containers for pharmaceuticals and the tubing and tubing connectors associated therewith, particularly containers for pharmaceuticals which are heated, irradiated or otherwise subjected to increased pressure. In a preferred embodiment, the invention is directed to an improved container for use in a radioisotope generator. Specifically, the designs and materials of the column container and its closure and associated tubing and tubing connectors have been improved.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention includes improved pharmaceutical containers, particularly improved containers for pharmaceuticals that are subjected to increased pressure (such as by heating or other means) and/or are subjected to radioactivity. In a preferred embodiment, the invention is directed to an improved container, also called a column, for use in a radioisotope generator. In an especially preferred embodiment, the improved column is for use with rubidium-82 generator such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,953,567; 4,400,358; 4,406,877; 4,562,829; 4,585,009; 4,585,941; and 5,497,951, incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the improved column is used in a rubidium-82 generator such as that sold under the trade name CardioGen®.

The improved pharmaceutical container of the invention includes an improved seal and crimping process, as well as changes to the design of the stopper and the container to prevent blockages and improve consistency in packing and closing the container, which improves flow rate and elution from the column.

Further improvements include constructing the container and stopper out of radiation resistant or tolerant materials. In addition, flexible tubing used with the container is made of a radiation resistant or tolerant material, and the Lucr locks used to fasten the flexible tubing to the container is made of a radiation resistant or tolerant material and is further improved to insure a tight, secure lock which will not inadvertently loosen or disconnect.

Specifically, the improved container has a new, stronger seal which is used to crimp the stopper in a pharmaceutical container and particularly, which is used to seal a radioisotope generator column/stopper assembly system, such as the CardioGen® system. This improved seal prevents leakage, even at increased pressure, and reduces ballooning of the rubber stopper material. The seal has a configuration similar to one of those shown in Fig. 5B through Fig. 5F and Fig. 6 and is made of any suitably strong material including

metal or plastic. A pneumatically operated automatic or semi-automatic crimper, set at optimized pressure, is preferably used to crimp the seal during assembly of a pharmaceutical container such as a radioisotope generator column/stopper assembly system. The invention includes identification of optimized crimping pressure(s) for crimping the seal (regardless of material) to a pharmaceutical container such as a glass or plastic vial or column and thus securing in place a rubber closure(s) when using an automatic crimping system and/or manual crimping.

The stopper which is crimped into place is also improved. Specifically, it is made of a material which is radiation resistant or tolerant, is resistant to ballooning and can withstand at least the pressures at which the container operates. Additionally, the configuration and placement of the stopper are improved. For example, the improved stoppers form tight seals with the column and reduce the "dead volume" at the bottom of the column—space where non-radioactive, decayed eluate could mix with (and dilute) fresh, radioactive eluate, reducing the efficacy of the eluent.

The improved pharmaceutical container also includes improvements to the design which improve its packing/assembly and thus ensure specified flow of eluent through the container.

These improvements are illustrated in the context of a radioisotope generator column container. Flow rate of the eluent through the column could be partially or completely blocked if the stopper blocks the outlet arm of the column. As shown in Figure 1, the outlet arm of the container of the invention has been repositioned slightly and a small piece of plastic removed from the inside edge of the column to create a recess or notch where the outlet arm enters the column lumen to prevent a stopper from blocking flow. See Figure 4. A small reinforcement piece of resin is added to the outside of the column between the outlet arm and column body to provide additional strength.

Another improvement in the containers of the invention addresses consistency of assembly and packing of the containers. In prior columns for a radioisotope generator, a plastic basket or spacer was supplied separately and was placed on the top of the column packing before the seal was inserted and the seal crimped into place. In these prior columns, placement of the baskets or spacers, which hold the column packing in place, could vary significantly, potentially creating some problems with consistency in packing. In the improved columns, two small orientation knobs have been added to the outside of the top basket/spacer and the orientation knobs are positioned 180° apart. These knobs fit into two small slots cut into the wall of the column. This combination eliminates the potential variability of manual alignment and depth placement of the basket/spacer into the column and ensures a consistent fit every time. Critical to the function of the column is the alignment of the basket/spacer openings with the column inlet in the top arm. This prevents potential misalignment and consequent restricted flow and possible back pressure and also ensures consistent and timely output of eluent to the patient.

Another improvement is to make the column assembly out of a radiation resistant or tolerant material, such as radiation resistant polypropylene. Likewise, the flexible tubing and Luer connector are made of radiation resistant or tolerant materials, such as radiation resistant polyvinylchloride. Furthermore, the Luer connector on the flexible tube and its counterpart Luer connector on the column assembly are configured to provide for a tight lock which will not leak and which will not loosen or inadvertently disconnect during use.

THE TECHNICAL PROBLEM AND ITS SOLUTION

The invention was designed to solve a number of technical problems experienced with prior art pharmaceutical containers.

1. Leakage From the Stopper/Column Interface

Leakage from the flange (or other area) of the seal of prior pharmaceutical containers such as column/stopper assembly systems was found to occur when the system was exposed to increasing pressure.

The new seal, consisting of a stronger material crimped at optimized crimping pressure, prevents leakage at the flange seal area even at increasing pressure.

2. Ballooning

Ballooning and/or burst of rubber materials (both before and after irradiation) through the center hole of current aluminum seals has been observed when they are subject to repeated pulsations of pressure cycling. The seals of the invention, which are stronger and are crimped at optimized pressure, reduce the likelihood of this problem. However, in a preferred embodiment the seal used in the improved container of the invention has a center hole of reduced size. For example, a seal with the configuration of those in Fig. 5B, Fig. 5C, Fig. 5E or Fig. 6 may preferably be used. Due to the small center hole and strength of these seals, and crimping at optimized pressure, ballooning and/or burst of rubber materials is prevented. Consequently, pharmaceutical containers of the invention, and particularly column/stopper systems of the invention, can be exposed to much higher pressures during use of the system in the field.

In addition, the larger surface area of the crimp resulting from the reduction of the diameter of the center hole serves as additional support for the rubber closure and inhibits possible rupture as it is weakened over time due to the cumulative effect of exposure to radiation from the column or container content.

Also, the stopper is made of a radiation resistant or tolerant material. This also helps prevent ballooning and bursting.

3. Leakage Through Puncture Points

Leakage through puncture points has been observed in prior art pharmaceutical containers. Such leakage may be eliminated in containers of the invention through a combination of the stronger seal material, preferably a smaller center hole, and crimping at optimized pressure.

4. Splitting of the Seal

Splitting or tearing of current aluminum seals has been observed at pressures intended for use with a pharmaceutical container system (or pressures to which the system can potentially be exposed during intended usage in the field).

Due to the strength of the new seal material, no splitting or rupture of seal material is observed at pressures intended for use. For example, the seals on the columns of the invention do not split or rupture when used in, for example, a rubidium generator at intended pressures.

5. Inconsistent Manual Crimping Procedure

The manual crimping procedure commonly used with many prior container systems, including radioisotope column systems, is not always consistent and thus may not result in reproducible crimping pressures. Over-pressuring can result in buckling and collapse of the skirt of the seal material, the closure and/or the container. Under-pressuring can result in a loose overseal. Use of the automatic or semi-automatic crimping procedure of the invention with compressed or pressurized air results in consistent/reproducible crimping pressures, and enables selection of optimized crimping pressures when crimping various seal materials.

6. Maintenance of Consistent Flow/Reduction of Back Pressure

In some prior pharmaceutical columns, flow rate of the eluent through the column could be partially or completely blocked because the stopper blocked the outlet arm of the column. The outlet arm of the container of the invention has been repositioned slightly and a small piece of plastic removed from the inside edge of the column to create a recess or notch where the outlet arm enters the column lumen to prevent a stopper from blocking flow. A small reinforcement piece of resin is added to the outside of the column between the outlet arm and column body to provide additional strength. The recessed outlet arm and notch near the bottom of the column body greatly reduces the chance of back pressure due to a stopper blocking the outlet arm.

7. Inconsistent Positioning Within Column

In a column for a radioisotope generator, a plastic basket or spacer is supplied separately and is placed on the top of the packed column before the seal or closure is inserted and the seal crimped into place. In prior columns, the baskets/spacers, which hold the column packing in place, were not easily positioned consistently both in terms of depth and orientation. In the improved columns of the invention, two small orientation knobs have been added to the outside of the top basket/spacer and these orientation knobs are positioned 180° apart. These knobs fit into two small slots cut into the wall of the column. This combination eliminates the potential variability of manual placement of the basket into the column, ensuring a consistent fit from generator to generator and reducing the variability in packing density associated with this manual process.

8. Degradation Due To Radiation

Many materials degrade when exposed to radiation. Degradation includes possible changes in color, loss of flexibility, increased brittleness and the leaching out of various substances from the materials. To avoid these potential problems, the column assembly,

stopper, flexible tubing and Luer connectors are made out of radiation resistant or tolerant materials.

Frequently, when a material is said to be radiation resistant or tolerant, that means the material can withstand the amount of radiation used for sterilization, which is typically about 25 kGy. For the purposes of the present invention, however, a material is radiation resistant or tolerant when it can be exposed to about 145 kGy radiation and not degrade to the point where the functioning of the column assembly will be adversely affected.

9. Properly Closed Luer Locks

Luer locks are known in the art. However, it can be difficult to determine when a Luer lock has been sufficiently tightened to form a tight, non-leaking lock. Thus, one improvement is to provide for one or more tabs on each Luer connector. When the tabs achieve a certain orientation with respect to each other, for example when the tabs line up, such orientation means that the Luer lock has been sufficiently tightened.

Another potential difficulty with Luer locks is that they can come loose, i.e. disconnect, during use, which has the potential of causing a leak. To overcome this potential difficulty, the Luer connectors screw together and are each provided with one or more tabs. As the Luer connectors approach their fully tightened position, the tabs overlap. Further tightening causes the overlapping tabs to pass by each other, which can cause a clicking sound or sensation. When this occurs, the Luer lock is sufficiently tightened. Also, the Luer locks cannot become loose, e.g. unscrew, because the overlapping tabs will inhibit this action.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figs. 1A through 1G illustrate the inventive column assembly from different angles and cross sections.

- Figs. 2A through 2D illustrate an alternative embodiment of the inventive assembly from different angles and cross sections.
- Figs. 3A through 3D illustrate a spacer or basket used in the inventive column assembly.
 - Fig. 4 illustrates a detailed view of the bottom of the inventive column assembly.
 - Fig. 5A is a prior art crimp seal.
- Figs. **5B** through **5F** illustrate various crimp seals that may be used with the inventive column assembly.
 - Figs. 6A and 6B illustrate a preferred crimp seal.
 - Figs. 7A through 7D illustrate a stopper for use with the inventive column assembly.
 - Figs. 8A through 8D illustrate an improved Luer lock.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Referring now to Fig. 1, Fig. 1A shows a side view and Fig. 1B shows a bottom view of the inventive container (e.g., column assembly) of one embodiment of the invention. Fig. 1C is another side view of the inventive column assembly, cut along line A-A of Fig. 1B. Fig. 1D is detail B from Fig. 1C, at a scale of 3:1 compared to Fig. 1C. Fig. 1E is a top view of the inventive column assembly, cut along line E-E of Fig. 1A. Fig. 1F is another side view of the inventive column assembly, cut along line C-C of Fig. 1B. Fig. 1G is detail D of Fig. 1F, at a scale of 2:1 compared to Fig. 1F.

Fig. 1A has an inlet arm 1 which has an inlet arm female Luer cap 2 at its distal end. The proximal end of the inlet arm 1 attaches to the upper portion of a column 3. There is also an inlet arm support means 4 to support the inlet arm 1. The support means is preferably material which is added to support the inlet arm 1. Preferably, this material is the same material used to construct the column assembly. As shown, the inlet arm support means 4 is a triangular shaped member attached to the inlet arm 1 and the column 3, although the shape of the support is not limited to a triangle. It can be square, a bar passing from the inlet arm 1 to the column 3, or any other suitable shape.

The column 3 has a top portion 5 and a bottom portion 6. The top portion 5 comprises a first top portion 7 and a second top portion 8. The first top portion 7 is on top of and has a diameter greater then the second top portion 8, which is on top of and has a greater diameter than the column 3.

The bottom portion 6 of the column 3 has a similar configuration. It has a first bottom portion 9 and a second bottom portion 10. The first bottom portion 9 sits below and has a greater diameter than the second bottom portion 10, which sits below and has a greater diameter than the column 3. Also shown is a bottom stopper 11.

An outlet arm 12 is attached to the bottom portion of the column 3. The distal end of the outlet arm 12 terminates in an outlet arm female Luer cap 13. There is also an outlet arm support means 14 to support the outlet arm 12. The support means is preferably material which is added to support the outlet arm 12. Preferably, this material is the same material used to construct the column assembly. As shown, the outlet arm support means 14 is a triangular shaped member which attaches to the column and the outlet arm 12, although the shape of the support is not limited to a triangle. It can be a square, a bar passing from the outlet arm 12 to the column 3, or any other suitable shape.

Fig. 1C shows a cross section of the inventive column assembly, cut through line A-A of Fig. 1B. As shown, the inlet arm 1, column 3 and outlet arm 12 are hollow.

Turning to the hollow interior or lumen of the column 3, it first defines a top stopper receptacle area 15. Below that and in communication with it is a top basket receptacle area 16. As shown in Fig. 1C, the top basket receptacle area 16 contains a top basket or spacer 17. Following that is a packing material containing area 18. Underneath the packing material containing area 18 is a bottom screen 19, followed by a bottom open area 20. Underneath the bottom open area 20 is a bottom stopper receptacle area 21.

Fig. 1C shows the bottom stopper 11 inserted into the bottom stopper receptacle area 21 of the column 3. Note that the bottom stopper 11 consumes most of the bottom stopper receptacle area 21. This minimizes the dead volume in the bottom stopper receptacle area 21. Minimization of the dead volume minimizes mixing of fresh, radioactive eluent with non-radioactive or decayed eluent, which could dilute the fresh eluent, thereby maintaining a narrow rubidium-82 bolus profile.

The inlet arm 1 and outlet arm 12 are each hollow, the hollow portions being 22 and 23 respectively, and are in communication with the hollow portion of the column 3. As

shown in Fig. 1C, the hollow portion 22 of the inlet arm 1 is in communication with the top basket receptacle area 16.

The intersection of the column 3 and the outflow arm 12 is shown in more detail in Fig. 1D. As shown therein, no portion of the outflow arm 12 extends into the hollow portion of the column 3, as was the case with certain prior art column assemblies. Also, the hollow portion 23 of the outflow arm 12 intersects the hollow portion of column 3 at the top of the bottom stopper receptacle area 21 or at about the place the bottom stopper receptacle area 21 and the bottom open area 20 intersect. This configuration, not found in prior art column assemblies, prevents the bottom stopper 11 from blocking the outflow arm 12.

In a preferred embodiment, an outflow notch 25 is formed where the hollow portion 23 of the outflow arm 12 intersects the hollow interior of the column 3, thus further preventing any blockage of the outflow arm 12 by the bottom stopper 11. This embodiment is shown in more detail in Fig. 4.

Fig. 1E is a top view of the inventive column assembly. Visible from this perspective are, for example, the top basket or spacer 17 and the top basket receptacle area 16. Also shown are notches 24a and 24b.

The notches 24a and 24b are made in the wall of the top basket receptacle area 16. As shown in Fig. 1E, they are 180 degrees opposed to each other. They are configured to cooperate with a pair of protrusions which appear on a top basket (discussed below with respect to Fig. 3) such that the protrusions fit into notches 24a and 24b. This configuration insures proper placement of the top basket into the top basket receptacle area 16 so that the top basket is straight and at the correct depth. In prior art column assemblies, which lacked these notches and protrusions, it was possible to insert the top basket in such a manner that it was not straight and/or at the wrong depth, which adversely affected the function of the column assembly.

Fig. 1E shows two notches 24a and 24b 180° opposed to each other. It is understood that the present invention is not limited to this configuration. Rather, there can be 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more notches or even a ledge present in the wall of the top basket receptacle area 16 in any configuration, so long as these notches (or ledge) cooperate with protrusions on the top basket to insure its proper fit.

Fig. 1F shows a side view of the inventive column assembly, cut along line C-C of Fig. 1B. Fig. 1G is detail D of Fig. 1E, showing an alternative embodiment for the first top portion 7a. As shown in Fig. 1G, this first top portion 7a slopes downwardly from its top, whereas the first top portion 7 of Fig. 1F is squared off, i.e., non-sloping.

Fig. 2 shows an alternative embodiment of the inventive column assembly. As shown in Fig. 2D, which is detail B from Fig. 2C at a scale of 3:1, the bottom stopper 11a is configured to fit into substantially all of the space of the bottom stopper receptacle area 21. This insures a better fit between the outer wall of the bottom stopper 11a and the inner wall of the bottom stopper receptacle area 21, thus further insuring against any leaks. In addition, the stopper 11a reduces the dead volume in the bottom stopper receptacle area 21. Minimization of the dead volume minimizes mixing with non-radioactive or decayed eluent, which could dilute the fresh eluent, thereby maintaining a narrow rubidium-82 bolus profile. The bottom stopper 11a further comprises a bottom stopper hollow space 11b. This bottom stopper hollow space 11b helps prevent the bottom stopper 11a from blocking the outflow arm 12.

The column assembly is preferably made of polypropylene. Prior art column assemblies were made with H5820 polypropylene. While that product can still be used, in a preferred embodiment the polypropylene random copolymers PP P5M4R-034 or PP 13R9A (Huntsman Polymers (The Woodlands, TX)) can be used because they are more resistant to radiation than the prior art H5820 polypropylene. See the Prospector X5 data sheets with

ATSM and ISO properties for PP P5M4R-034 and PP 13R9A, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. Of the two Huntsman polypropylenes, PP 13R9A is the more preferred, based upon UV profile, Instron stress testing and appearance after gamma-irradiation.

The manufacturing process for the inventive column assembly has also been improved. A new automatic mold has been designed which improves the quality and appearance of the column assembly, and which increases the efficiency of the manufacturing process. Manufacturing is presently done by Duerr Molding (Union, N.J.).

For example, pins are used to form the hollow portions of the inlet arm 22 and outflow arm 23. In the prior art molding process, these pins were not fixed, so they floated. As a result, the side wall thickness of the inlet arm 1 and outlet arm 12 varied. In the present process, the pins are fixed. Therefore, the thickness of the side walls is more uniform.

Also, as described above, the position of the outflow arm 12 has been moved, the outflow arm no longer protrudes into the hollow interior or lumen of the column 3, and the outflow arm resides in a recess or notch. This prevents the outflow arm from being blocked. Furthermore, support means 4, 14 are provided to strengthen the inlet arm 1 and the outflow arm 12. In addition, notches 24a and 24b are provided for the proper placement of the top basket.

Further improvement to the manufacturing process and column assembly are described throughout the instant specification.

The packing material area 18 of the column 3 is designed to receive packing material.

The type of packing material used depends upon the intended use of the column arrangement.

When used as, for example, a rubidium-82 generator, such as CardioGen®, the packing material is one which will adhere strontium-82 but will allow for the elution of rubidium-82. Strontium(II)-82 decays into rubidium(I)-82. Elution of strontium-82 is not

desired because it binds to bone and exposes the patient to unnecessary radiation exposure.

Presently, stannic oxide is the preferred packing material.

The packing material is loaded into the column 3 in a conventional manner. The column 3 is then loaded with strontium-82 in a conventional manner. For example, the closure is punctured by a needle (or similar device) containing the strontium-82 solution. The strontium-82 solution is slowly added to the top of the packed column and allowed to flow through it by the force of gravity. If necessary, a small vacuum can be used. Also, the packing material is preferably wetted before the strontium-82 is added. Slow addition of the strontium-82 is preferred because it will result in the strontium-82 being absorbed as close to the top of the column as possible.

Filters, preferably fiberglass filters, can also be used in this conventional loading procedure. For example, two fiberglass filters are first placed in the column 3, then a portion of the packing material is added, followed by a single fiberglass filter, then the remainder of the packing material, then two more fiberglass filters. Once filled, the top basket or spacer 17 is inserted into the top basket receptacle area 16. The top basket 17 acts as a retainer to hold the packing material in place.

Fig. 3 shows schematics of the spacer or top basket 26 of the inventive column assembly. The spacer or top basket 26 is cylindrical in shape with an open top portion 27 and a screen 28 at the bottom portion 29. Another top basket or spacer 17 of similar configuration is shown in Fig. 1, placed in the top basket receptacle area 16.

As shown in the embodiment of Figs. 3B and 3D, the top basket 26 actually has three cylindrical areas, a top cylindrical area 30, a middle cylindrical area 31 and a lower cylindrical area 32. The top 30 and bottom 32 cylindrical areas have diameters about equal to each other, and their diameters are greater than the diameter of the middle cylindrical area 31.

The top basket 26 also contains protrusions 33a, 33b which are designed to cooperate with notches 24a, 24b in the top basket receptacle area 16. In operation, the protrusions 33a, 33b fit into the notches 24a, 24b to insure proper alignment of the top basket 26 in the top basket receptacle area 16. When so positioned, the top basket 26 acts as a retainer to hold the packing material in place.

As shown in Figs. 3A and 3C, the two protrusions 33a, 33b are 180° opposed to each other. They are located at the top cylindrical area 30. As was the case with the notches 24a, 24b, the present invention is not limited to this configuration. Rather, there can be 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more protrusions, in any orientation, so long as they cooperate with the notches to help insure a proper fit for the top basket 26.

The top basket 26 also contains a side opening 34. As shown in Figs. 3B and 3D, the side opening is in the middle cylindrical area 31 of the top basket 26. The purpose of the side opening is to line up with the inlet arm 1 when the top basket 26 is placed in the top basket receptacle area 16. In this arrangement, when a liquid is introduced into the inlet arm 1, it will pass through the side opening 34 into the top basket 26.

The top basket **26** can be made of any suitable material, such as polypropylene. Preferably, the material will be radiation resistant, i.e. resistant to degradation in the presence of a radioactive material. More preferably, the top basket **26** is made of the same material used to construct the column assembly. In a preferred embodiment, that material is PP P5M4-R-034 or PP 13R9A polypropylene (Huntsman Polymers (The Woodlands, TX). Even more preferably, the material is the PP 13R9A polypropylene. In a yet further preferred embodiment, the top basket **26** is molded at the same time the rest of the column assembly is molded.

As discussed above, Fig. 4 shows a detailed view of the bottom 6 portion of the column 3. Fig. 4 shows the outflow notch 25 where the hollow portion 23 of the outflow arm

12 intersects the hollow interior of the column 3. The outlet notch 25 prevents blockage of the hollow portion 23 of the outflow arm 12 by the bottom stopper 11 (not shown in Fig. 4).

Fig. 5 shows various types of crimp seals to use with the present invention. Fig. 5A shows the current, prior art crimp seal. Figs 5B-5F show various alternate embodiments of the crimp seal.

The function of the crimp seal is to form a tight, crimped seal between the stoppers (described below) and the pharmaceutical container to prevent leakage. Also, a central hole is provided in the crimp seal to allow for the insertion of a needle or similar device. In one preferred embodiment the pharmaceutical container is a column, or column assembly, such as one used in a rubidium generator.

The crimp seal can be made of any material, such as plastic or metal. The material should preferably be radiation resistant, and of sufficient strength to withstand pressures of at least 90 psi and preferably up to 160 psi. More preferably, the material should be metal. Preferred metals comprise aluminum, steel and tin, or suitable alloys or mixtures thereof. The metal can be optionally coated. For example, tin coated steel can be used.

The diameter of the crimp seal will vary according to use, for example, vary according to the diameter of the pharmaceutical container which is to be crimped. With respect to a column assembly to be used as a rubidium–82 generator, such as CardioGen®, the diameter of the crimp seal is preferably about 20 mm across its top.

Fig. **5A** shows a conventional prior art crimp seal **35**. It is made out of aluminum which is about 0.2 mm thick, has a flat top portion **36** with a diameter of about 20 mm with central hole **37** of about 9.5mm in diameter and a skirt **38** about 7.5mm high.

There are several potential problems with this prior art crimp seal. First, because aluminum with a thickness of only about 0.2 mm is used, the crimp seal might not be strong enough to insure a strong, leakproof seal. Second, the central hole 37 is large, and therefore

the stopper might not be properly supported. Also, the larger central hole 37 may allow for ballooning of the stopper. Third, this crimp seal is manually crimped to the column 3. Manual crimping can result in undesirable variability of crimping pressure and, accordingly, can affect how well the crimp seal 35 seals the column 3 to prevent leakage.

Fig. **5B** shows one type of useful crimp seal **39**. This crimp seal **39** comprises two parts, a top crimp member **40** and a bottom washer **41**. Both the top crimp member **40** and the bottom washer **41** are made of aluminum (vendor –West). The thickness of the aluminum for each part can vary depending upon the intended use, but the aluminum used for each member is generally about 0.2 mm thick.

The top crimp member 40 has a central hole 42 and a skirt 43. The size of each, and the diameter of the crimp seal, can vary depending upon use. As shown in Fig. 5B, the central hole 42 has a diameter of about 6.4mm and the skirt 43 is about 7.6mm high. The diameter of the top crimp member 40 is about 20 mm. The top crimp member 40 also has a cover 44, which covers the central hole 42 when not in use but can be pulled or pealed back when in use. Also, while none of Figs. 5C through 5F or Fig. 6 show a cover, it is understood that each of these embodiments can employ a cover if desired.

Fig. 5B also employs a bottom washer 41. The bottom washer 41 contains a central hole 45. The bottom washer central hole 45 can have a diameter greater than, the same as or smaller than the diameter of the central hole 42 in the top crimp member 40. As shown in Fig. 5B, both central holes 45, 42 have about the same diameter, i.e. about 6.4mm. The bottom washer 41 does not have a skirt. The diameter of the bottom washer 41 is about 20 mm.

When used, the bottom washer 41 is placed below the top crimp member 40 and both are crimped into place. Crimping is preferably performed via an automatic or semi-automatic

crimper, which is discussed in more detail below. In the alternative, other processes which control the crimping pressure applied can be used.

Fig. 5C shows another embodiment of the inventive crimp seals. This crimp seal 46 comprises a single member. It is made out of steel (vendor – Microliter). The thickness of the steel can vary according to the intended use, but is generally about 0.2 mm thick. This crimp seal 46 is about 20 mm in diameter, contains a central hole 47 of about 5.0mm in diameter and has a skirt 48 about 7.2mm high. The crimp seal 46 is preferably crimped into place using an automatic or semi-automatic crimper, although other processes which control the pressure applied can be used.

Fig 5D shows yet another embodiment of the inventive crimp seals. This crimp seal 49 comprises a single member. It is made out of steel (vendor – Microliter). The thickness of the steel can vary according to the intended use, but is generally about 0.2 mm thick. This crimp seal 49 has a diameter of about 20mm, contains a central hole 50 of about 8.0mm in diameter and a skirt 51 about 7.2mm high. The crimp seal 49 is preferably crimped into place using an automatic crimper, although other processes which control the pressure applied can be used.

Fig. **5E** is yet still another embodiment of the inventive crimp seals. This embodiment comprises two parts, a top crimp member **52** and a bottom washer **53**. Both the top crimp member **52** and the bottom washer **53** are made of aluminum (vendor – Microliter). The thickness of the aluminum can vary depending upon the intended use, but the aluminum used for each member is generally about 0.2 mm thick.

The top crimp member 52 has a central hole 54 and a skirt 55. The central hole 54 has a diameter of about 9.6 mm and the skirt 55 is about 7.6 mm high. The top crimp member 52 has a diameter of about 20mm.

The top crimp member 52 also contains an insert 56, which is seated in or under the central hole 54. The insert 56 can be made of any suitable substance, but is preferable made of metal, such as steel, aluminum or tin, or plastic. The insert 56 also contains an insert central hole 57, which has a diameter of about 5 mm.

The bottom washer 53 also has a central hole 58, which has a diameter of about 5 mm. The bottom washer 53 is about 20 mm in diameter and it does not have a skirt.

When used, the bottom washer 53 is placed below the top crimp member 52 and the insert 56 and then all are crimped into place. Crimping is preferably performed using an automatic or semi-automatic crimper, although other processes which control the pressure applied can be used.

Fig. **5F** shows yet another embodiment of the inventive crimp seals. Like Fig. **5E**, Fig. **5F** employs two members, a top crimp member **59** and a bottom washer **60**. Both members are made of aluminum (vendor-Microliter). While the thickness of the aluminum can vary with the intended use, generally each member is about 0.2 mm thick.

The top crimp member 59 contains a central hole 61 and a skirt 62. The central hole 61 has a diameter of about 9.6 mm and the skirt 62 is about 7.6 mm high. The top crimp member 59 has a diameter of about 20mm.

The bottom washer 60 also has a central hole 63. The bottom washer central hole 63 has a diameter of about 11.4 mm. The diameter of the entire bottom washer 60 is about 20mm. The bottom washer 60 does not have a skirt.

When used, the bottom washer 60 is placed below the top crimp member 59. Both are then crimped into place. Preferably, an automatic crimper is employed, although other processes which control the pressure applied can be used.

Fig. 6 is an alternate and preferred embodiment of the inventive crimp seals. This crimp seal 64 comprises a single member. It is made out of steel (vendor – Microliter), code

#20-000 M. See the Microliter Product Catalog, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. The thickness of the steel is about 0.20 mm.

The crimp seal 64 contains a central hole 65 and a skirt 66. The central hole 65 is about 5.00 mm \pm 0.25 mm in diameter and the skirt 66 is about 7.00 mm \pm 0.25 mm high. The entire crimp seal 64 has a diameter of about 20.75 mm \pm 0.25 mm. The crimp seal 64 is preferably crimped into place using an automatic or semi-automatic crimper.

Fig. 7 shows an improved stopper 67 to be used with the inventive column assembly. The stopper 67 is preferably made from a material which will form a tight seal with the column assembly. In a preferred embodiment the stopper 67 is made of a material which is also resistant to radiation.

Prior art stoppers were made of materials such as Itran-Tompkins PT-29 green neoprene rubber. This material had two potential disadvantages. First, it could degrade when exposed to radiation. Second, it contained latex, which could cause allergic reactions.

Various materials were compared to the PT-29 green neoprene used in the prior art. These materials included neoprene, isoprene, bromobutyl, chlorobutyl, nitrile, isoprene/chlorobutyl, EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) and Viton®. These materials were coated, uncoated, siliconized and non-siliconized.

These materials were made into column assembly stoppers and were irradiated simulating the exposure from a 100mCi generator over a time period of 45 days (about 145 kGy). Irradiated stoppers were compared to non-irradiated controls by integrity (pressure) testing of the column/stopper assemblies. Assemblies were pressurized to determine load pressure required to cause ballooning of rubber materials or leaks/burst at the seal closure (up to about 200 psi). In addition, for the purpose of determining potential rubber extractables and/or leechables, additional column/stopper assemblies were irradiated in the presence of

0.9% saline solution. The saline solution was then scanned at 250mm for UV absorbing extractables.

Three elastomeric compositions were identified as suitable to use in the stoppers of the invention: West Pharmaceutical Services (Lionville, PA) 4588/40 isoprene/chlorobutyl; American Stelmi (Princeton, NJ) 6720 bromobutyl; and Helvoet-Pharma (Pennsauken, NJ) Helvoet FM 140/0 chlorobutyl. Of these materials, the most preferred product to use is the West 4588/40 isoprene/chlorobutyl. Other materials may be used as long as they provide the stopper characteristics specified herein.

The stopper 67 should be configured so that it forms a tight seal with the column assembly and minimizes the dead volume (mixing), thus maintaining a narrow rubidium-82 bolus profile and maximizing efficiency. One preferred structure for the stopper is shown in Fig 7.

Referring to Fig 7B, the stopper 67 comprises a generally cylindrical top section 68 and a generally cylindrical bottom section 69. The diameter of the stopper bottom section 69 is about the same as or slightly larger than the inside diameter of the first top portion 7 and first bottom portion 9 of the cylinder 3, assuming both of these portions 7, 9 have the same diameter. If these portions have different diameters, then the cylindrical bottom section 69 of the stopper 67 will have about the same or slightly larger inside diameter as the portion 7, 9 it is intended to be inserted into. The reason for this configuration is to insure a tight fit between the stopper 67 and the first top 7 and first bottom 9 portions of the cylinder 3. A tight cylinder 3/ stopper 67 interface helps prevent leakage.

The stopper top section 68 has a greater diameter than the stopper bottom section 69 to prevent the stopper 67 from being inserted too far into the cylinder 3. In addition, optionally the stopper top section 68 can have a curved upper edge 70.

The stopper bottom section 69, in one preferred embodiment, contains a U-shaped groove 71 in its base. See Fig 7A. The U-shaped groove 71 traverses greater than half the length of the stopper bottom section 69, and it terminates in a semi-circular section 72. Preferably, the center point 73 of the semicircular section 72 should be about at the center point of the stopper bottom section 69.

The stopper top section **68** contains a central circular indentation **74** in its top surface. See Fig **7C**. Preferably, the diameter of the central circular indentation **74** has a diameter about equal to the width of the U-shape groove **71**. As shown in Figs **7B** and **7D**, the central circular indentation **74** and the U-shaped groove **71** should preferably line up with each other when the stopper is viewed through its cross-section. The central circular indentation **74** and U-shaped groove **71** allow for easy insertion of a needle or similar device into the stopper **67**.

The surface of the stopper top section 68 also contains three spherical dots 75a, 75b, 75c and an indicia, such as a spherical lug 76. They are spaced equidistant from each other around the central circular indentation 74. Also, the spherical lug 76 is placed so that it is above the U-shaped grove 71. In this configuration, when the stopper 67 is inserted into the first top portion 7 of the column 3, the spherical lug 76 can be lined up with the inlet arm 1. Thus, the open end of the U-shaped groove 71 will face the inlet arm 1, thus preventing its blockage.

The same holds true for the first bottom portion 9 of the column 3. When the stopper 67 (stopper 11 shown in Fig. 1 and stopper 11b in Fig. 2 can have the same or different configurations from stopper 67) is inserted therein, the spherical lug 76 is lined up with the outlet arm 12. The open end of the U-shaped groove 71 will then face the outlet arm 12 and prevent its blockage.

It is understood that the present invention is not limited to a U-shaped groove 71.

Any other configuration, such as a notch, can be used so long as any potential blockage is

avoided. In fact, if there is no potential for blockage, the U-shaped groove 71 or alternative structure can be eliminated.

The stopper 67 is affixed to the column 3 via crimping, using the crimping seals described above in Figs. 5 and 6. In the prior art, crimping was performed manually. The disadvantage of manual crimping is that it is not always uniform. One problem this can cause is leakage. To overcome this potential problem, the present invention preferably uses automatic or semi-automatic crimping.

Any automatic or semi-automatic crimper can be used for the present invention, so long as it can consistently crimp seals at a specified, controlled pressure. One preferred type of automatic crimper is a pneumatic crimper, which is powered by gas. One example of a pneumatic crimper suitable for the present invention as an AP/CP2000 Lightweight Air Crimper/Decapper (Laboratory Precision Limited, UK). See Laboratory Precision Limited brochure copyrighted April 4, 2001, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

In the crimping process, a stopper 67 is inserted into the top portion 5 or bottom portion 6 of the column 3, so that it is seated in the first top portion 7 or first bottom portion 9, respectively. A crimp seal or a crimp seal and washer (see Figs. 5 and 6) is/are placed over the stopper 67. The crimp seal or crimp seal and washer are then crimped into place, either manually or, preferably, automatically or semi-automatically. While the crimping pressure used is optimized based upon the configuration and material of the crimp seal and stopper, generally about 117 ± 3 psi pressure is used.

The resulting crimped crimp seal/stopper configuration can withstand the operative pressures of the system and can further withstand pressures of at least 90 psi and preferably up to 200 psi.

When in operation, connector tubes (not shown) are connected to the column assembly. Referring to Fig 1A, both the inlet arm 1 and the outlet arm 12 have a female Lucr

cap 2, 13 at their distal ends. These female Luer caps 2, 13 engage male Luer caps at the proximal ends of the connector tubes.

Prior art connector tubes can discolor from clear to brown and harden upon prolonged exposure to radiation. Also, the Luer connector can discolor and become brittle. In addition, the Luer connectors can loosen or become unintentionally disconnected during shipping or use.

Accordingly, the present invention includes constructing connector tubing out of radiation resistant materials. Preferably, the tubing is made from a flexible radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride (PVC) and the Luer connector is made from a rigid radiation resistant PVC. For example, a preferred material for constructing the tubing is AlphaGary PVC 2232 A/R-78S Clear 030X. See AlphaGary Test Result Certificate, Report Date 8/20/99; Technical Data, Date of Origin 8/99; and Material Safety Data Sheet printed 04/05/00; which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety. A preferred material for constructing the Luer connector is AlphaGary PVC 2212 RHT/1-118 Clear 080X. See AlphaGary Data Sheet, Revision Date 4/02, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Also, using this AlphaGary rigid PVC for the Luer connector allows the heat bonding of tubing to the Luer connector.

The present invention further includes an improved Luer lock. The improvements are described below. An embodiment of this improved Luer lock is set forth in Fig. 8. These improved Luer locks can be used with the pharmaceutical containers of the present invention, or in any other indication where it is desirable to have a connection that will not inadvertently loosen or disconnect.

In the embodiment of Fig. 8, Fig 8A show a side view of the inventive column assembly with the inlet arm 1 projecting forward. Also shown is the female Lucr cap 2 at the distal end of the inlet arm 1.

As shown in Fig. 8C, the female Luer cap 2 terminates in a flange 77. The flange 77 can be flat or, as shown, contain a groove 78. Other configurations, known in the art, can also be used.

The flange 77 is configured to engage and mate with threads 78 in a male Luer cap.

79. When the two caps 2, 79 are screwed together, they form a tight Luer lock which will be leak resistant. This configuration is shown in Fig. 8D.

One difficulty with a Luer lock is to know when the male and female caps 79, 2 have been connected sufficiently to form a tight lock. To overcome this problem, one or more tabs are provided on each of the male 79 and female Luer caps 2. As shown for example in Figs. 8C and 8D, two tabs are provided on each cap 80a, 80b, 81a and 81b, although it is understood that the invention is not limited to this configuration only. For example, each of the Luer caps can also contain 1, 3, 4, 5, 6 or more tabs.

In one embodiment, the female Luer cap tabs 80a, 80b and the male Luer cap tabs 81a, 81b are so positioned that when the Luer locks is sufficiently tight, the tabs line up with each other. This way, a user knows when tightening is completed. The present invention, however, is not limited to this one configuration, so long as the tab or tabs on each of the Luer connectors 79, 2 are arranged in a desired configuration to demonstrate that the Luer connectors 79, 2 are sufficiently tightened. In another preferred embodiment, as shown in Fig 8D, the male Luer cap tabs 81a, 81b overlap with the female Luer cap tabs 80a, 80b. The tabs are so positioned that this overlap occurs when the tightening is complete. At the point of desired tightening, the tabs 80a, 80b, 81a, 81b pass by or click past each other. That way, the Luer locks cannot be over- or under-tightened. Also, inadvertent loosening or disconnection of the Luer lock during use or shipping is prevented by the overlapping of the tabs, preventing the Luer connectors 79, 2 from turning in a loosening direction.

When the inventive column assembly is used as, for example, a rubidium-82 generator, it is pre-packaged with strontium-82 in the factory. That is, the product shipped to the customer is radioactive. Therefore, the radioactive column assembly is shipped in a shielded (e.g. lead) container.

Nevertheless, leakage is still a concern upon shipping. Thus, to improve safety when the radioactive column assembly is shipped, an inventive improvement is to ship the product with a liquid absorbent pad. Preferably, the shipping pad is a GP100 absorbent pad (Shell Packaging Corporation, Springfield, NJ). GP100 is a 100% polypropylene non-woven mat of randomly oriented micro-fibers (2-10 micron diameters). See SPC General Product Specifications for GP100 dated May 26, 2003, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. This type of shipping pad, which may have various configurations, thicknesses or absorbent capacities, is useful in absorbing any leaks which may occur.

SUMMARY OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Improved Seal

The new seal, which is used to crimp the rubber stopper in place in a pharmaceutical container and particularly, which is used to seal a radioisotope generator column/stopper assembly system, such as CardioGen®, is preferably made of a sufficiently strong material to eliminate the problems discussed above. Figs. 5B through 5F and Fig. 6 illustrate various method of reinforcing the top portion of the seal by use of a second layer (washer) or use of a stronger material such as steel/tin in addition to reducing the size of the center hole. The material may include metal or plastic, but is preferably metal. The metal may include heavy gauge aluminum, steel or tin, but is preferably steel or tin. The seal generally has the configuration shown in Fig. 5B through 5F and Fig. 6 and may have a small or large central hole, a shorter or longer skirt and optionally, a cover (e.g., plastic or aluminum over the central hole). The dimensions of the seal will vary, and one skilled in the art will understand that they should be appropriate to the container which is being sealed. Approximate dimensions for seals for a radioisotope generator column are shown in the various examples in Figure 5 and in Fig. 6. These dimensions are approximate and are not intended to be limiting.

The central hole of the seals of the invention may vary in size. In a preferred embodiment the seal has a smaller central hole such as, for example, those proportional to the central holes shown in Fig. 5B, Fig. 5C, Fig. 5E and Fig 6.

In one embodiment, seals of Fig. **5B** through Fig **5F** and Fig. **6** are used to seal a radioisotope generator column. These seals are available from the vendors West Pharmaceutical Services (Lionville, PA) and Microliter Analytical Supplies Inc. (Suwannee, GA). In a particularly preferred embodiment, the central hole of the seal is reduced in size such as in the seals in Fig. **5B**, Fig. **5C**, Fig. **5E** and Fig. **6**. The preferred configuration for

this application is a 1-piece steel/tin crimp with a center hole of approximately 4-5 mm diameter and a skirt length of approximately 7.2 to 7.5mm as shown in Fig. 6.

The combination of using a stronger material such as steel/tin or heavier gauge aluminum and reduction of the center hole results in optimum performance in maintaining a secure leakage free seal under high pressure and particularly repeated exposure (pulsing or cycling) to high pressure as occurs with the use of the rubidium-82 generator as the enlarged surface area of the crimp limits excessive expansion of the rubber closure under pressure.

The use of a stronger material such as steel/tin or heavy gauge aluminum further improves the performance of the crimp by reducing the likelihood of failure due to relaxation or fatigue of the seal flange which is formed at the point where the crimp skirt is folded under the column or container flange when exposed to high or pulsating pressures. It is understood that the skirt length can be varied to provide a proper fit with the container/rubber seal combination to which it is applied.

Improved Seal

In a preferred embodiment improved stoppers are used. Such stoppers are made of a radiation resistant material, preferably isoprene/chlorobutyl and most preferably West 4588/40 isoprene/chlorobutyl. Additionally, the configuration and placement of the stoppers are improved so that they form tight seals with the column, do not block the inlet or outlet arms and reduce the "dead volume" at the bottom of the column. In a preferred embodiment the stoppers are designed to facilitate insertion of a needle or similar device and contain indicia indicating proper insertion orientation. In the most preferred embodiment, the stoppers have the configuration shown in Fig 7A, Fig 7B and Fig. 7C.

<u>Automatic Crimper and Improved Crimping Process</u>

In a preferred embodiment, an automatic or semi-automatic crimper is used to crimp the seals of the invention. The automatic or semi-automatic crimper is set at an optimized

pressure and is able to crimp seals of any material during assembly of a pharmaceutical container such as a radioisotope generator column/stopper assembly system. Suitable automatic crimpers include pressurized and/or compressed air crimpers such as those available from Laboratory Precision Limited under the trade name/model number AP/CP2000. Use of the automatic or semi-automatic crimping procedure of the invention with compressed or pressurized air results in consistent/reproducible crimping pressures, and enables selection of optimized crimping pressures when crimping various seal materials.

Use of optimized pressures improves the performance of the seals of the invention and also improves performance of seals of only moderate strength, such as lighter gauge aluminum and some plastics.

The automatic or semi-automatic, pneumatically powered crimper used to apply the seal is preferably operated at an optimized pressure of between 60 - 140 psi. However, although automatic or semi-automatic crimpers are preferred, it should be noted that application of the seal is not limited to automated equipment, and systems ranging from manual to fully automatic may be used, provided their operation can be optimized to produce repeatable and consistent predetermined pressures in applying the seals.

Column Design Improvements

Manufacturing Process: To create the new column design, a new automatic mold has been designed. The mold and the new columns produced therein exhibit improved column quality and appearance. The new mold also increases the efficiency of the manufacturing process. The increased speed of the new automated mold enables one operator to run the process efficiently.

Column Design: The improved pharmaceutical container also includes improvements to the design which ensure specified flow of eluent through the container and improve its packing and consistency. In one embodiment the improved container comprises a column

used in a radioisotope generator. The improved column includes a repositioned outlet arm, and the column outlet resides in a recess or notch in the inside ledge of the column where the outlet arm enters the column lumen, to prevent a stopper from blocking the flow. These improvements further include introducing small reinforcement pieces of resin to the outside of the column between the outlet arm and column body and between the inlet arm and column body to provide additional strength. Additionally, the seam of the inlet and outlet arms has been eliminated by changing the mold runners. This change has improved the consistency of the inlet and outlet arm diameters and made the arms stronger.

Furthermore, to address consistency of packing of the containers, two small alignment slots have been cut into the wall of the column to receive the orientation knobs on the baskets that properly align and seat the basket in the column and limit the insertion depth into the column. This improves the consistency of packing density and eliminates potential blockage of the inlet arm. Additionally, in one embodiment, the improved column has stopper flanges and Luer flanges with much smoother surfaces with sharper edges to improve the sealing ability of the crimp. These attributes improve stopper and Luer contact to the column and greatly reduce the chance of leakage. Also, the flashing on the column is reduced greatly to enhance the appearance of the part.

Finally, the column assembly is made from a radiation resistant or tolerant material.

The most preferred material is Huntsman PP 13R9A polypropylene.

Luer Lock and Connector Tube Improvements

The Luer locks and connector tubes used with the column have also been improved. First, the connector tubes are made from a radiation resistant or tolerant material. Preferably, this material is AlphaGary PVC 2232 A/R-78S clear 030X.

Second, the terminal end of the connector tube which attaches to the column contains a male Luer cap. This male Luer cap is made of a radiation resistant material, preferably AlphaGary PVC 2212RHT/1-118 clear 080X.

Third, the male and female Luer caps screw together and each contains tabs, preferably two tabs each. When the tabs line up with each other in one embodiment or overlap with each other in another embodiment, that indicates that the two Luer caps are sufficiently tightened or screwed together to form a tight seal or lock. Also, in a preferred embodiment the overlapping tabs prevent the Luer caps from becoming loose, ie unscrewing inadvertently.

Shipping Improvements

The columns can be shipped pre-loaded with, for example, strontium-82. Therefore, the columns are shipped in sealed containers containing GP-100 absorbent material to absorb any leakage.

The above description is to be taken as illustrative and not in the limiting sense.

Many modifications can be made to the design without deviating from the scope thereof.

What Is Claimed Is:

1. An improved pharmaceutical container for containing a pharmaceutical agent which is heated, subjected to increased pressure or radioactive, comprising:

- a. an inlet arm,
- b. a hollow column, and
- c. an outlet arm,

wherein the improvement comprises configuring the outlet arm so that it does not protrude into the hollow portion of the column, and support means to support the inlet arm and the outlet arm.

- 2. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 1, wherein the container is constructed of a material which is resistant to radiation.
- 3. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 1 or 2, wherein the container is constructed of a radiation resistant polypropylene.
- 4. The improved pharmaceutical container of any of claims 1 through 3, wherein the container is constructed of PP 13R9A polypropylene.
- 5. An improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 4, wherein a notch is provided in the hollow column at the point where the outflow arm intersects the hollow column.
- 6. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 5, further comprising a basket receptacle area inside the column for receiving a basket where the inlet arm intersects the column, said basket receptacle area further comprising one or more notches, said notches configured to cooperate with one or more protrusions on a basket to be inserted into the basket receptacle area in such a way so as to insure that the basket is properly seated in the basket receptacle area.

7. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 6, further comprising two stoppers which form tight seals with and prevent leakage from an open top end and an open bottom end of the column, wherein said stoppers are made of a material which is resistant to radiation, optionally further comprising a packing material and/or a pharmaceutical agent.

- 8. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 7, wherein the bottom stopper takes up substantially all of the space at the open bottom end of the column, without blocking the outlet arm, so as to reduce the amount of the dead volume at the bottom of the column.
- 9. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 7 or 8, wherein said stoppers are made of a material selected from the group consisting of isoprene/chlorobutyl, bromobutyl and FM 140/0 chlorobutyl.
- 10. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim any one of claims 7 through 9, wherein said stoppers are made of isoprene/chlorobutyl.
- 11. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 7 through 10, wherein each of said stoppers comprises a top cylindrical portion and a bottom cylindrical portion, said bottom cylindrical portion having a diameter sufficient to insure a tight seal between the stopper and the cylinder interface, and said top cylindrical portion having a diameter greater than the bottom cylindrical portion.
- 12. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 11, wherein the bottom cylindrical portion contains a U-shaped channel at its base.
- 13. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 12, wherein the top cylindrical portion has indicia disposed on its surface, said indicia disposed so that it indicates the direction of the open end of the U-shaped channel.

14. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 8 through 13, further comprising a centrally located indentation at a top end of the stopper.

- 15. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 8 through 14, wherein the stoppers are held in place by crimping a crimp seal around the stoppers to affix them to the container.
- 16. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 15, wherein the crimping is performed with an automatic or semi-automatic crimper.
- 17. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 15 or 16, wherein the automatic crimper is a pneumatic crimper.
- 18. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 17, wherein the crimp seal is crimped at a pressure of about 60-140 psi.
- 19. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 18, wherein the crimp seal is constructed of a material which is resistant to radiation.
- 20. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of any one of claims 15 through 19, wherein the crimp seal is constructed of a material selected from the group consisting of aluminum, steel and tin.
- 21. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 20, wherein the crimped stopper is able to withstand a pressure of between 90 psi and 200 psi inside the sealed container.
- 22. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 21, wherein the crimp seal is made of aluminum and comprises a top crimp member and a bottom washer.
- 23. The improved pharmaceutical container of claims 15 through 21, wherein the crimp seal is made of steel and comprises a single crimp seal member.

24. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 22, wherein the top crimp member comprises a generally circular surface with a central hole and a skirt, and the bottom washer comprises a generally circular surface with a central hole.

- 25. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 23, wherein the crimp seal member comprises a generally circular surface with a central hole and a skirt.
- 26. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 22 or 24, wherein the top crimp member further comprises an insert, said insert being seated in or under the central hole, and further wherein said insert contains a central hole whose diameter is less than the diameter of the central hole in the top crimp member.
- 27. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 21, 23 and 25, wherein said crimp seal comprises a single crimp seal member made of steel with a generally circular surface having a diameter of about 20.75 mm \pm 0.25 mm and a skirt with a height of about 7.00 mm \pm 0.25 mm, and wherein said generally circular surface has a central hole with a diameter of about 5.00 mm \pm 0.25 mm.
- 28. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 15 through 27, further comprising a removable cover which covers the central hole in the top crimp member.
- 29. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 28, for generating rubidium-82.
- 30. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 29, further comprising a first connector tube which attaches to the inlet arm via a Luer lock, and a second connector tube which attaches to the outlet arm via a Luer lock, wherein a portion of each Luer lock is affixed to each of the connector tubes and another portion of the Luer locks is affixed to each of the inlet arm and outlet arm.

31. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 30, wherein the connector tubes and the Luer lock portions attached to the connector tubes are made of materials which are resistant to radiation.

- 32. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 30 or 31, wherein the connector tubes are made of a flexible, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride and the Luer lock portions attached to the connector tubes are made of a rigid, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride.
- 33. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 30 through 32, wherein the connector tubes are made of PVC 2232 A/R-78S clear 030X and the Lucr lock portions attached to the connector tubes are made of PVC 2212 RHT/1-118 clear 080X.
- 34. An improved Luer lock comprising a female Luer cap and a male Luer cap, wherein one of said Luer caps contains a flange and the other of said Luer caps contains threads, configured so that the flange and threads cooperate with each other in such a way that the female Luer cap and male Luer cap can be screwed together, wherein the improvement comprises providing for one or a plurality of tabs on each of the male and female Luer caps, wherein the tabs on the male Luer cap and the tabs on the female Luer cap achieve a desired configuration with respect to each other when the tightening of the two Luer caps together is complete.
- 35. The improved Luer lock of claim 34, wherein the male and female Luer caps each contain two tabs.
- 36. The improved Luer lock of claim 34 or 35, wherein the desired configuration is where the respective tabs on the male Luer cap and the female Luer cap line up with each other.

37. The improved Luer lock of claim 34 or 35, wherein the desired configuration is where the respective tabs on the male Luer cap and the female Luer cap overlap with each other, thus preventing overtightening or inadvertent loosening of the Luer lock.

- 38. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 1 through 33, which is shipped or packed in with an absorbent material.
- 39. The improved pharmaceutical container of claim 38, wherein the absorbent material is GP-100.
 - 40. An improved rubiduim -82 generator comprising:
 - a. a hollow column with a top portion, a middle portion and a bottom portion, said top portion including one or more notches, and a screen separating the middle portion and the bottom portion;
 - b. a top basket with one or more protrusions, said one or more protrusions configured to cooperate with the one or more notches in the top portion of the hollow column so as to cause the proper seating of the top basket in the top portion of the hollow column, said top basket further comprising a screen at its base and a side opening;
 - c. an inlet arm which intersects the hollow column at its top portion at a point where the inlet arm is aligned with the side opening in the top basket, and further wherein the inlet arm has a female Luer cap at its distal end, said female Luer cap containing one or more tabs on its outer surface;
 - d. an outlet arm which intersects but does not protrude into the hollow column at its bottom portion, wherein a notch is provided at the point of intersection on the bottom portion's inner surface, and further

wherein the outlet arm has a female Luer cap at its distal end, said female Luer cap containing one or more tabs on its outer surface;

e. support means to support the inlet arm and the outlet arm to the hollow column

wherein said hollow column, top basket, inlet arm, outlet arm and support means are constructed of a radiation resistant polypropylene;

- f. a packing material comprising stannic oxide with strontium-82 adhered to it, said packing material placed in the middle portion of the hollow column above the bottom screen and below the screen of the top basket;
- g. a top stopper comprising a radiation resistant material, said top stopper configured to form a tight seal with the top portion of the hollow column but which does not block the inlet arm;
- h. a bottom stopper comprising a radiation resistant material, said bottom stopper configured to form a tight seal with the bottom portion of the hollow column and minimizing the dead space in the bottom portion of the hollow column, without blocking the outlet arm;
- i. first a crimp seal to crimp the top stopper to the top portion of the hollow column and a second crimp seal to crimp the bottom stopper to the bottom portion of the hollow column, wherein each crimp seal comprises steel with a thickness of about 0.2mm and a central hole about 5.0mm in diameter, wherein each crimp seal is crimped to a pressure of about 117 psi;
- j. a first flexible tube comprising a flexible, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride with a first male Luer cap comprising a rigid, radiation

resistant polyvinyl chloride at one end of said first flexible tube, said first male Luer cap being configured to cooperate with the female Luer cap at the distal end of the inlet arm so that the two Luer caps can be screwed together to form a tight Luer lock, and wherein said first male Luer cap contains one or more tabs on its outer surface which will align with the one or more tabs on the outer surface of the female Luer cap at the distal end of the inlet arm, such that when the two Luer caps are screwed together these tabs achieve a desired configuration with respect to each other when the tightening of the Luer caps is complete; and

- k. a second flexible tube comprising a flexible, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride with a second male Luer cap comprising a rigid, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride at one end of said second flexible tube, said second male Luer cap being configured to cooperate with the female Luer cap at the distal end of the outlet arm so that the two of them can be screwed together to form a tight Luer lock, and wherein said second male Luer cap contains one or more tabs which will align with the one or more tabs on the female Luer cap at the distal end of the outlet arm, such that when the two Luer caps are screwed together these tabs achieve a desired configuration with respect to each other when the tightening of the Luer caps is complete.
- 41. An improved rubiduim-82 generator comprising:
 - a hollow column with a top portion, a middle portion and a bottom portion, said top portion including one or more notches, and a screen separating the middle portion and the bottom portion;

b. a top basket with one or more protrusions, said one or more protrusions configured to cooperate with the one or more notches in the top portion of the hollow column so as to cause the proper seating of the top basket in the top portion of the hollow column, said top basket further comprising a screen at its base and a side opening;

- c. an inlet arm which intersects the hollow column at its top portion at a point where the inlet arm is aligned with the side opening in the top basket, and further wherein the inlet arm has a female Luer cap at its distal end, said female Luer cap containing one or more tabs on its outer surface;
- d. an outlet arm which intersects but does not protrude into the hollow column at its bottom portion, wherein a notch is provided at the point of intersection on the bottom portion's inner surface, and further wherein the outlet arm has a female Luer cap at its distal end, said female Luer cap containing one or more tabs on its outer surface;
- e. support means to support the inlet arm and the outlet arm to the hollow column

wherein said hollow column, top basket, inlet arm, outlet arm and support means are constructed of a radiation resistant polypropylene;

f. a packing material comprising stannic oxide with strontium-82 adhered to it, said packing material placed in the middle portion of the hollow column above the bottom screen and below the screen of the top basket:

g. a top stopper comprising a radiation resistant material, said top stopper configured to form a tight seal with the top portion of the hollow column but which does not block the inlet arm;

- h. a bottom stopper comprising a radiation resistant material, said bottom stopper configured to form a tight seal with the bottom portion of the hollow column and minimizing the dead space in the bottom portion of the hollow column, without blocking the outlet arm;
- i. first a crimp seal to crimp the top stopper to the top portion of the hollow column and a second crimp seal to crimp the bottom stopper to the bottom portion of the hollow column, wherein each crimp seal comprises steel with a thickness of about 0.2mm and a central hole about 5.0mm in diameter, wherein each crimp seal is crimped to a pressure of about 117 psi;
- j. a first flexible tube comprising a flexible, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride with a first male Luer cap comprising a rigid, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride at one end of said first flexible tube, said first male Luer cap being configured to cooperate with the female Luer cap at the distal end of the inlet arm so that the two Luer caps can be screwed together to form a tight Luer lock and where said first male Luer cap contains one or more tabs on its outer surface which will overlap with the one or more tabs on the outer surface of the female Luer cap at the distal end of the inlet arm, such that when the two Luer caps are screwed together these tabs overlap and are pushed past each other, and a tight Luer lock which is resistant to inadvertent loosening is formed; and

k. a second flexible tube comprising a flexible, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride with a second male Luer cap comprising a rigid, radiation resistant polyvinyl chloride at one end of said second flexible tube, said second male Luer cap being configured to cooperate with the female Luer cap at the distal end of the outlet arm so that the two of them can be screwed together to form a tight Luer lock, and wherein said second male Luer cap contains one or more tabs which will overlap with the one or more tabs on the female Luer cap at the distal end of the outlet arm, such that when the two Luer caps are screwed together these tabs overlap and are pushed past each other, and a tight Luer lock which is resistant to inadvertent loosening is formed.

42. The improved pharmaceutical container of any one of claims 30 through 33 wherein the Luer locks comprise a female Luer cap and a male Luer cap, wherein one of said Luer caps contains a flange and the other of said Luer caps contains threads, configured so that the flange and threads cooperate with each other in such a way that the female Luer cap and male Luer cap can be screwed together, wherein the improvement comprises providing for one or a plurality of tabs on each of the male and female Luer caps, wherein the tabs on the male Luer cap and the tabs on the female Luer cap achieve a desired configuration with respect to each other when the tightening of the two Luer caps together is complete.

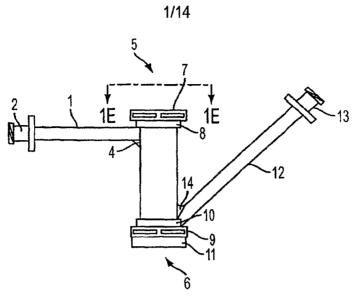


FIG. 1A

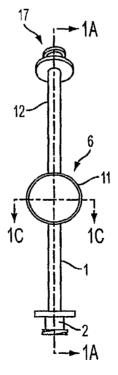
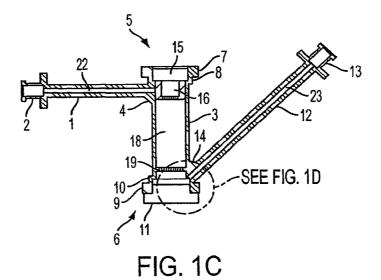
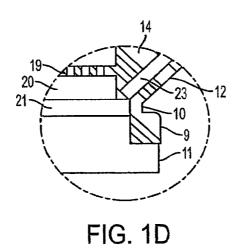


FIG. 1B







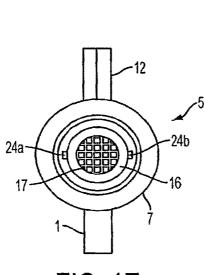
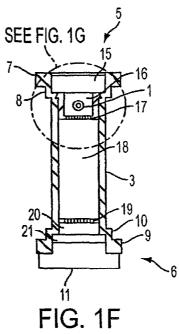


FIG. 1E



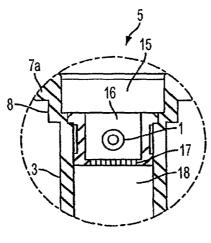
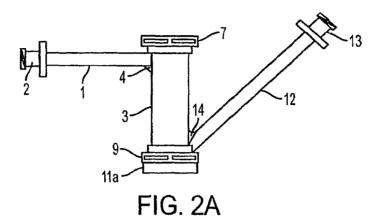
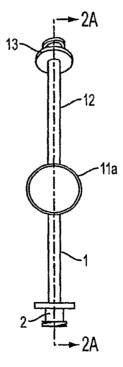
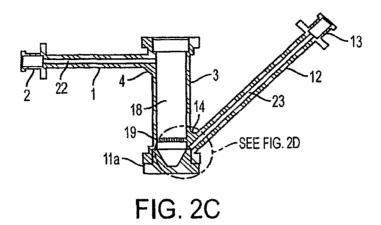
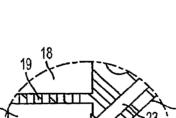


FIG. 1G









20 23 12 23 12 11b 11a FIG. 2D

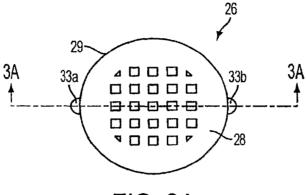
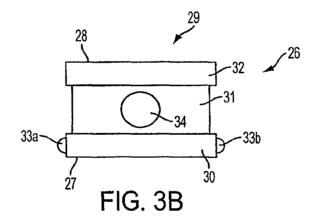
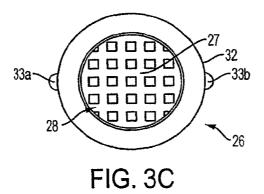
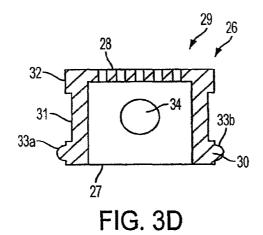


FIG. 3A







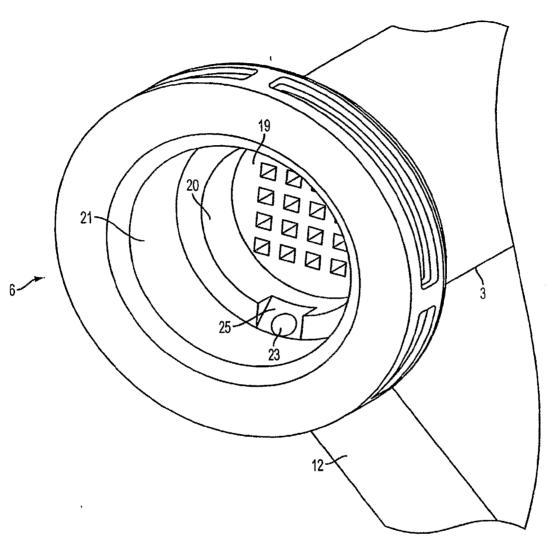
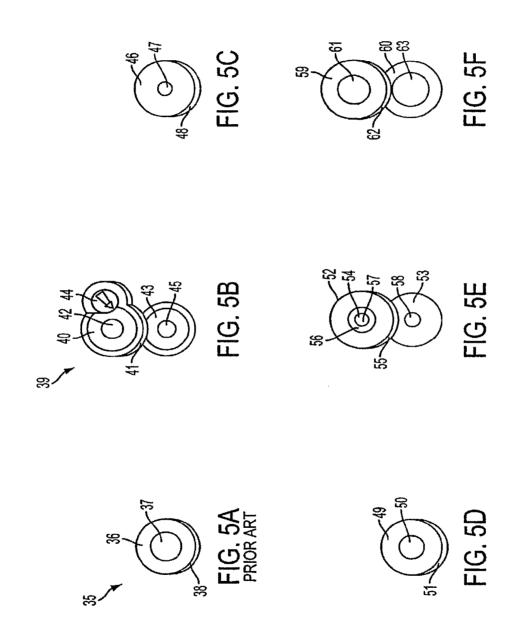
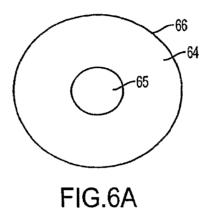
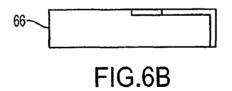


FIG. 4

9/14







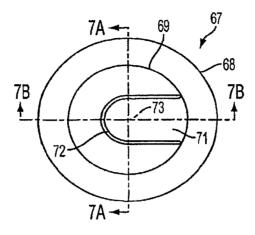


FIG. 7A

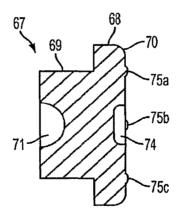
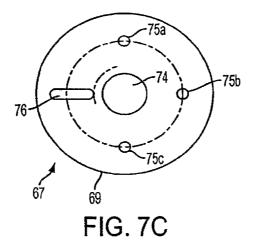
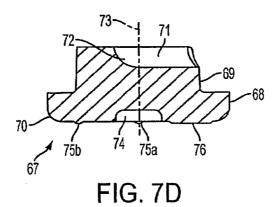


FIG. 7B

1214





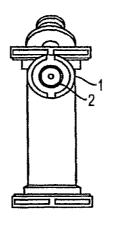
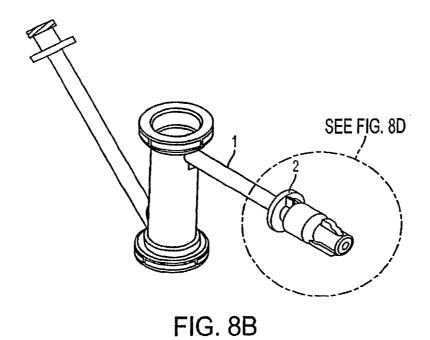


FIG. 8A



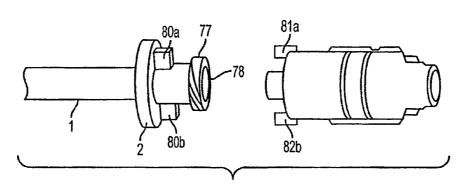
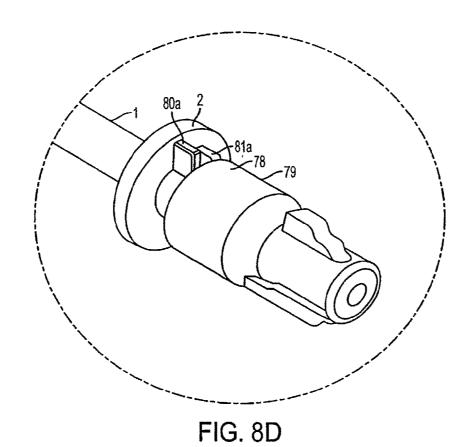


FIG. 8C



(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 21 December 2006 (21.12.2006)

PCT (10) International Publication Number WO 2006/135374 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:

G21G 4/08 (2006.01) **A61K 51/00** (2006.01) **A61K 51/12** (2006.01) **B01D 15/00** (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2005/025605

(22) International Filing Date: 19 July 2005 (19.07.2005)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

10/894,870 19 July 2004 (19.07.2004) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): LYNNTECH, INC. [US/US]; 7607 Eastmark Drive, College Station, TX 77840 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MOLLER, Teresia [FI/US]; 702 San Saba, College Station, TX 77845 (US). ADAMS, Todd [US/US]; 9388 Haney Road, Franklin, TX 77856 (US). CISAR, Alan [US/US]; 15603 Juniper Hollow Way, Cypress, TX 77433 (US). GALI, Hariprasad [IN/US]; 7600 Central Park Lane #1603, College Station, TX 77840 (US). SYLVESTER, Paul [GB/US]; 14 Florence Road, Waltham MA 02453 (GB).

(74) Agent: CAMPIGOTTO, Frank, J.; STREETS & STEELE, 13831 Northwest Freeway, Suite 355, Houston, TX 77040 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IIU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BI, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

ning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR BASED ON SODIUM NONATITANATE SUPPORT, AND IMPROVED SEPARA-TION METHODS FOR THE RECOVERY OF STRONTIUM-82 FROM IRRADIATED TARGETS

(57) Abstract: Sodium nonatitanate compositions, a method using the composition for recovery of ⁸²Sr from irradiated targets, and a method using the composition for generating ⁸²Rb. The sodium nonatitanate materials of the invention are highly selective at separating strontium from solutions derived from the dissolution of irradiated target materials, thus reducing target processing times. The compositions also have a very low affinity for rubidium, making it an ideal material for use as a ⁸²Rb generator. Sodium nonatitanate materials of this type both improve the recovery of ⁸²Sr and provide a safer, more effective ⁸²Rb generator system.

RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR BASED ON SODIUM NONATITANATE SUPPORT, AND IMPROVED SEPARATION METHODS FOR THE RECOVERY OF STRONTIUM-82 FROM IRRADIATED TARGETS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[001] This invention relates to the selective separation of strontium-82 from other radioisotopes, such as those resulting from irradiated molybdenum or rubidium targets, and in the manufacture of a rubidium-82 generator.

Background of the Related Art

[002] The use of radioisotopes as diagnostic and imaging agents in medicine has expanded rapidly in recent years. Positron (β +) emitters are particularly useful in the study of metabolic processes because the positron-electron annihilation reaction produces a pair of gamma rays with an energy level of 511 keV travelling in opposite directions. By placing a series of detectors around a patient who has been administered a positron emitter, both the location and amount of radioactivity can be accurately determined. This property is utilized in Positron Emission Tomography (PET) to image metabolic processes *in vivo*. Rubidium-82 (82 Rb) is a short-lived positron-emitting isotope ($T_{\frac{1}{2}}$ = 76 seconds) that is increasingly being used to study blood flow through the heart and brain. Physiologically, rubidium is an analogue of potassium, and consequently enters the body's large potassium pool, which has a comparatively slow turnover. Thus, after 82 Rb is injected intravenously, the tracer's uptake in tissue reflects the rate of delivery, *i.e.*, blood flow, and thus 82 Rb rapidly builds up in the heart. This can be used, for example, to study blood-brain barrier leakage and heart muscle perfusion.

[003] The short half-life of 82 Rb means that it must be supplied to physicians in the form of a generator, where the parent 82 Sr ($T_{\frac{1}{2}} = 25$ days) is immobilized on a solid substrate or support and 82 Rb eluted as required. The generators that are currently available use hydrous tin oxide to immobilize the 82 Sr and allow the elution of 82 Rb by saline or other appropriate eluant. The 82 Sr ($T_{\frac{1}{2}} = 25$ days) is accompanied by unwanted 85 Sr ($T_{\frac{1}{2}} = 64$ days), generated as a byproduct during the manufacture of 82 Sr, wherein both isotopes have a relatively long half-life and

a high radiotoxicity due to their tendency to accumulate in bone. Thus, it is essential to minimize or eliminate the introduction of ⁸²Sr and ⁸⁵Sr into a patient during the administration of ⁸²Rb. Although hydrous tin oxide has proved acceptable to date for use in generators, new materials exhibiting far higher strontium affinities, improved strontium/rubidium separation factors and greater radiolytic stability are needed in order to lower the amount of ⁸²Sr and ⁸⁵Sr released during elution of the ⁸²Rb.

[004] The parent ⁸²Sr is generated by the proton irradiation of rubidium, rubidium chloride or molybdenum targets followed by dissolution and processing to isolate the ⁸²Sr. The demand for ⁸²Rb generators has grown so great that there is a need to reduce processing times and to increase the yield of ⁸²Sr from processed targets. One method of improving the supply of ⁸²Sr is to improve the processes used to extract ⁸²Sr from irradiated targets. Current methods utilize organic ion exchange or chelating resins to extract very low levels of strontium from dissolved targets containing molar concentrations of inert ions. However, a satisfactory separation of ⁸²Sr from the target materials and other radioisotopes generated during the irradiation procedure requires multiple treatment steps due to the relatively low affinity and low selectivity of the organic ion exchange resins for ⁸²Sr.

[005] ⁸²Sr is produced by the proton irradiation of molybdenum metal, rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets. The irradiation process also produces a range of other radioactive isotopes (*e.g.*, ⁸⁸Y, ⁸⁸Zr, ⁸⁵Sr) and as a consequence, a series of carefully designed separation procedures have been designed to separate the desired ⁸²Sr from other radioisotopes and inactive species present. The primary method used to separate ⁸²Sr is by a series of ion exchange and selective elution steps. Typically, AG 50 W-X8 ion exchange resin is used to separate ⁸²Sr from dissolved targets. However, this resin is relatively non-selective and will absorb numerous polyvalent cations (*e.g.*, ⁸⁸Y) in addition to the desired ⁸²Sr. Consequently, multiple separation steps are required to isolate ⁸²Sr from the other isotopes present.

[006] ⁸²Rb can be conveniently supplied to physicians in the form of a generator in which the parent ⁸²Sr is immobilized on an ion exchange material and the ⁸²Rb eluted when required. This means that ⁸²Rb PET can be performed at clinical facilities where a typical generator lasts about a month before the yield of ⁸²Rb diminishes below a usable level.

[007] To be suitable for use in a ⁸²Rb generator, an ion exchange material must exhibit a high affinity for strontium but a low affinity for rubidium, allowing the ⁸²Rb daughter to be eluted from a column containing immobilized ⁸²Sr. Generators have been proposed that were

based on a number of separation media including Chelex 100, Al₂O₃, Sb(V) hexacyanoferrate, polyantimonic acid, titanium vanadate and hydrated tin(IV) oxide, with the hydrated tin(IV) oxide being the most widely used.

[008] However, the crucial component of any system is the actual ion exchange material containing the immobilized ⁸²Sr parent. Current systems using hydrous tin oxide have a limited life due to the breakdown of the hydrous tin dioxide, necessitating frequent replacement.

[009] Therefore, there is a need for a highly strontium selective ion exchange material for use in place of ion exchange resins and hydrated tin(IV) oxide, so that the separation and recovery of ⁸²Sr from Rb, RbCl and Mo targets is greatly facilitated. A replacement for the ion exchange resin will lead to a reduction in processing steps, a decrease in target processing times and thus a decrease in the cost of the ⁸²Sr product. An ion exchange material suitable for use as a ⁸²Rb generator will have a very high selectivity for ⁸²Sr and a very low selectivity for ⁸²Rb to allow elution of the ⁸²Rb by isotonic saline or other solutions and will offer a longer operating life or improved operating conditions compared to hydrated tin(IV) oxide.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[010] The present invention provides a method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from proton-irradiated molybdenum targets. This comprises dissolving the molybdenum metal target containing the strontium-82, adjusting the pH of the dissolved molybdenum target solution to an alkaline pH, removing precipitates from the solution, and then absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate. Sodium nonatitanate can also be applied to the efficient recovery of strontium-82 from alkaline RbCl solutions produced during the processing of proton-irradiated rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets.

[011] The present invention also provides a rubidium-82 generator, comprising a strontium-82 support medium comprising sodium nonatitanate. Preferably, the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than 250,000 mL/g at an alkaline pH, and/or the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g at an alkaline pH. More preferably, the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 1,000, and even more preferably greater than 100,000.

[012] The rubidium-82 generator is prepared by a process comprising: preparing sodium nonatitanate from titanium isopropoxide and aqueous sodium hydroxide; heating the sodium

nonatitanate at a temperature between 100°C and 250°C for a period between 12 hours and 2 weeks; and absorbing strontium-82 on the sodium nonatitanate from an aqueous solution comprising strontium-82 and a soluble sodium salt, wherein the sodium salt concentration is between 0.1 and 1 molar. It is also preferred that the titanium isopropoxide and the aqueous sodium hydroxide solution are provided at a sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide molar ratio of greater than 0.44, but preferably providing a large molar excess of sodium hydroxide. The sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide molar ratio is preferably between 1 and 10, more preferably between 2 and 6, and most preferably about 4.

[013] Furthermore, the invention provides a process for preparing a solution containing rubidium-82. The process comprises providing a solution containing strontium-82 at a pH between 10 and 14, absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a sodium nonatitanate support medium, and eluting rubidium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate support medium with a solvent. The solvent is preferably selected from the group consisting of water and saline solutions. More particularly, the solvent may be an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.001 molar and 1 molar, preferably between 0.1 molar and 1 molar. The solvent may also be a pharmaceutical grade isotonic saline and buffer solution.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- [014] FIG. 1 is a graph showing ⁸²Sr K_d values for the ion exchange materials from simulated rubidium and rubidium chloride target solutions.
 - [015] FIG. 2 is a graph showing the reduction of ⁸²Sr activity with increasing time.
- [016] FIG. 3 is a graph showing the effect of pH on the uptake of ⁸⁵Sr using normal saline as an eluant.
- [017] FIG. 4 is a graph showing ⁸⁵Sr K_d values in normal saline for NaTi samples of various pellet size.
- [018] FIG. 5 is a schematic drawing of a system having a sodium nonatitanate column in accordance with the present invention.
- [019] FIGS. **6A-6B** are graphs showing the pH of saline solutions at the inlet and outlet of a 82 Sr/ 82 Rb column.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[020] The present invention provides improved sodium nonatitanate compositions, a method using the composition for recovery of ⁸²Sr from irradiated targets, and a method using the composition for generating ⁸²Rb. The sodium nonatitanate materials of the invention are far more selective at separating strontium from solutions derived from the dissolution of irradiated target materials than current ion exchange resins used in the production of ⁸²Sr. The present invention reduces the number of processing steps required, and thus leads to a decrease in target processing times and a reduction in the cost of the ⁸²Sr product. Waste generation and disposal are also decreased.

[021] According to the present invention, synthetic conditions are adjusted to produce a material with improved properties more applicable to ⁸²Sr processing. The sodium nonatitanate of the present invention has been found to have a very low affinity for rubidium in addition to an exceptionally high affinity for strontium, making it ideal for use as a replacement for the hydrous tin dioxide used in current ⁸²Rb generators. Sodium nonatitanate materials of this type will both improve the retention of ⁸²Sr and lead to a safer, more effective ⁸²Rb generator system for clinical applications.

[022] Sodium nonatitanate, Na₄Ti₉O₂₀xH₂O, is an inorganic ion exchange material that has been used for the removal of ⁹⁰Sr from neutral and alkaline nuclear wastes. The sodium nonatitanate of the present invention has a number of advantages over conventional organic ion exchange resins (*e.g.*, Chelex 100) that include: very high selectivity for trace levels of strontium in the presence of molar concentrations of other ions at alkaline pH; very low affinity for rubidium; excellent radiation, chemical and thermal stability so that there is no release of contaminants (*e.g.*, Ti) into the ⁸²Rb product; rapid reaction kinetics; high cation exchange capacity; absorbed ions are readily stripped by treatment with dilute mineral acid allowing the sodium nonatitanate to be recycled, if desired; scale up of similar synthesis has already been demonstrated; and the sodium nonatitanate powder can be manufactured into pellets appropriate for column operations. Other chemically related sodium titanate materials suitable for use in the same manner as the aforementioned sodium nonatitanate (Na₄Ti₉O₂₀xH₂O) include other titanate materials exhibiting high Sr affinity and low Rb affinity, including Sr-Treat (available from Selion Oy) and monosodium titanate (available from Boulder Scientific) It is also anticipated that analogous zirconates may exhibit similar properties.

[023] The invention also provides important improvements in the processing of irradiated targets to recover ⁸²Sr. Sodium nonatitanate has a much greater affinity for ⁸²Sr than currently used ion exchange resins, and a low affinity for other radioactive isotopes. Consequently, the use of sodium nonatitanate greatly simplifies the extraction process by reducing the number of separation steps that are required to produce chemically pure ⁸²Sr. Thus, targets can be processed more rapidly and the recovery of ⁸²Sr improved. Improved isotope selectivity may also facilitate the isolation of other useful isotopes from the targets, leading to greater payback from target processing operations.

- [024] Furthermore, less than 1 g of sodium nonatitanate material is needed in a ⁸²Rb generator and 1 kg of this material is expected to be sufficient to process a large number of targets, even if the sodium nonatitanate material is not recycled and is disposed of after one use. Consequently, the additional cost incurred by the use of sodium nonatitanate will be negligible in comparison with the cost savings achieved in the ⁸²Sr production.
- [025] It has been determined that replacing hydrous tin dioxide with sodium nonatitanate reduces the amount of ⁸²Sr released during the operation of the ⁸²Rb generator, thereby reducing the exposure of the patient to ⁸²Sr. Sodium nonatitanate is also more chemically stable and less likely to leach non-radioactive contaminants into solution during operation of the generator. The sodium nonatitanate is also more amenable to recycling since the ⁸²Sr can readily be stripped with mineral acid without producing additional impurities. Recycling of ⁸²Sr generators is already being used as a source of additional ⁸²Sr, and improvements to the recycling procedure (obtained by using a superior ion exchange material) will facilitate the recovery of ⁸²Sr from this source.
- [026] Although the sodium nonatitanate may be used as a direct replacement for hydrous tin dioxide in the ⁸²Rb generator, it is also possible to use sodium nonatitanate in the form of a disposable add-on filter that could be used to trap any ⁸²Sr that is leached from the generator during the production of ⁸²Rb.
- [027] The first step in preparing a ⁸²Rb generator is to load the parent ⁸²Sr onto the sodium nonatitanate material and place the ion exchange material into a suitable column. It is essential that sufficient time be allowed for the ⁸²Sr to be absorbed by the sodium nonatitanate material in order to maximize the loading of the parent radioisotope per gram of ion exchange material.

[028] For an ⁸²Rb generator, the sodium nonatitanate may be loaded into the column and then loaded with ⁸²Sr although this method results in depositing a disproportionate amount of the ⁸²Sr at the top of the column with the remainder of the column remaining as a guard bed to collect any ⁸²Sr that migrates down the column. Alternatively, the sodium nonatitanate may be loaded with ⁸²Sr before being placed in an ion exchange column to avoid preferentially loading the ⁸²Sr on the top of the ion exchange. A high concentration of radioactivity on a very small volume of sodium nonatitanate may result in undesirable radiolytic problems. Although sodium nonatitanate has been shown to be highly resistant to radiation damage, it is always considered prudent to avoid any unnecessary radiation exposure.

[029] In the medical field, use of the ⁸²Rb generator preferably provides a saline solution that can be intravenously injected into a patient as an imaging agent at a pH of between about 4.5 and about 7. To achieve the desired pH range of the eluted ⁸²Rb solution, a neutralization step may be performed on the sodium nonatitanate to lower the pH of the sodium nonatitanate. An ⁸²Rb generator having sodium nonatitanate that has not been neutralized to a lower pH produces an ⁸²Rb eluate solution having a higher pH than is desired for an injectable pharmaceutical in the medical field. For example, using a normal saline eluant having an initial pH of about 7.6 to elute ⁸²Rb from an ⁸²Rb generator having sodium nonatitanate that has not been neutralized to a lower pH can produce an eluate with a pH as high as 9.5. Even though over time the pH of the eluate slowly declines as more eluant is run through the generator, it is preferable and more efficient that the ⁸²Rb eluate produced from the generator is immediately suitable for medical use. In one experiment, it was determined that a 2.92 g alkaline nonatitanate column required about 44 L of pH 6.2 saline eluant throughput to lower the pH level of the eluate to within the desired pH range. However, the use of such a high volume of eluant before the ⁸²Rb solution is produced at a desired pH level is unacceptable.

[030] The neutralization step added to the nonatitanate synthesis effectively lowers the pH of the ion exchanger and provides an ⁸²Rb solution having the desired pH range from the first use of the generator. The neutralization step includes adding an acid to the final stage of the nonatitanate synthesis. This neutralization step has no significant effect on the high separation factor that the nonatitanate possesses for strontium and rubidium as required for use in an ⁸²Rb generator. However, using the sodium nonatitanate that has been neutralized to a lower pH results in an ⁸²Rb product having an acceptable pH difference of less than one pH unit between the eluant and the eluate.

[031] The neutralization step includes resuspending the sodium nonatitanate product in a liquid and then adding an acid to lower the pH to between about 7 and about 9, preferably between about 7.2 and about 8.5. The pH is more preferably lowered to between about 7.5 and about 8.3 and most preferably to between about 7.8 and about 8.2. Sodium nonatitanate is partially neutralized by contacting the sodium nonatitanate product with the acidic liquid. The product may be centrifuged, the supernatant poured off, and, if desired, the process repeated to neutralize the sodium nonatitanate product again to obtain the target pH. The liquid may be any suitable liquid such as normal saline, dilute sodium chloride, water or preferably, deionized water. Any strong acid may be added to lower the pH such as, for example, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, or preferably hydrochloric acid.

[032] It is important to maintain the pH of the sodium nonatitanate above a minimum pH during the neutralization step because lowering the pH below neutral also lowers the separation efficiency of Sr/Rb. There is a correlation shown in between pH and the uptake of both ⁸⁵Sr and ⁸²Rb. At high pH, the uptake of ⁸⁵Sr is high while the uptake of ⁸²Rb is low. At pH between about 6 and about 7, the uptake of ⁸⁵Sr starts to decrease while the uptake of ⁸²Rb remains the same or slightly increases. At pH values lower than about 4, the affinity for ⁸⁵Sr decreases dramatically.

[033] As the pH of the equilibrium saline solution passing through the column increases, the nonatitanate affinity for the strontium increases while the affinity for the rubidium decreases. Therefore, lowering the pH of the produced nonatitanate by performing a neutralizing step at the end of the method of producing the nonatitanate results in generator having a shorter life. To optimize the life time and separation efficiency, either the neutralization step may be omitted or a less complete neutralization step may be performed to achieve a lesser degree of neutralization.

[034] Optionally, an adjustment may be made to the pH of the eluate product obtained from the nonatitanate column that was produced without a neutralization step or was only slightly neutralized during the neutralization step. If the eluate product from the generator has a pH above the desired range, the pH of the eluate product may be decreased to the desired pH range by adding an acid. Acceptable acids include any acid suitable for neutralizing the eluant without rendering the neutralized eluant unsuitable for injection into a patient during a medical procedure as known by those having ordinary skill in the art. Suitable acids would include, for

example, hydrochloric acid (HCl) and acetic acid (CH₃COOH). HCl is preferred because the salt produced by the neutralizing reaction is NaCl, which is already present in the solution.

[035] The acid may be added automatically to adjust the pH or the acid may be added manually. A pH meter preferably measures the pH of the eluate product. Alternatively, other means, such as pH indicating strips, may be used to measure the pH of the eluate. Preferably a pH meter monitors the pH of the eluate as the acid is added to obtain the eluate target pH of between about 4.5 and about 7. The acid may be added using a gravity system to drip or pour the acid into the eluate. Alternatively, a pressure system, such as a syringe, a pump or a gas pressurized system may be used to add the acid to the eluate. When the acid is added automatically, a controller monitors the output signal from a pH meter and adjusts a valve or a pump rate to add the amount of acid necessary to obtain the eluate target pH. If adjusted manually, acid may be added to the eluate by an operator, preferably in pre-packaged amounts, until a pH meter or indicator strip indicates that the target pH has been achieved. Preferably, the acid is added automatically to the eluate as the eluate flows from the column.

[036] The size of the sodium nonatitanate particles used in the generator is an important factor. The use of large particles of sodium nonatitanate in a column provides low flow resistance of the eluant through the column but large particles cannot be packed into a column or elutable container as densely as smaller particles may be packed. Furthermore, large particles create long diffusion paths over which the ⁸²Rb generated by the decay of ⁸²Sr atoms located deep in the particle must travel while diffusing from the centers of the large particles. In contrast, fine particles of sodium nonatitanate permit more material to be packed into a column of a given volume and provide shorter diffusion paths out of the particles, but the fine particles produce greater flow resistance to the eluant during the elution of the ⁸²Rb from the generator.

[037] Therefore, the ⁸²Rb generator preferably includes smaller particles of sodium nonatitanate because the shorter diffusion path allows the particles to equilibrate with the eluant more quickly and because the smaller particles pack more densely into a column of a given size. Both of these factors together promote the elution of ⁸²Rb using a small volume of saline solution as the eluant and obtaining a high concentration of ⁸²Rb in the eluate. Preferably, the particles of sodium nonatitanate are made as small as possible without causing excessive back pressure from the flow of the eluant through the column. Preferably, the size of the particles used in the ⁸²Rb generator range between about 50 µm and about 200 µm. More preferably, the particle size of

the sodium nonatitanate is between about 75 and about 150 μm and most preferably between about 75 and about 100 μm .

[038] Low porosity is a preferred characteristic of the sodium nonatitanate particles for use in the ⁸²Rb generator of the present invention. If the particles are highly porous, much of the parent ⁸²Sr deposits within the pores, which creates a longer diffusion path for the ⁸²Rb to diffuse from the pores into the saline eluant. The ⁸²Rb generated from the ⁸²Sr deposited deep within a pore continues to decay while diffusing from the pore into the eluant stream, which results in a loss of the generated ⁸²Rb and thereby, a lower ⁸²Rb yield.

[039] The column aspect ratio is a factor that contributes to the optimum operation of the ⁸²Rb generator of the present invention. The aspect ratio of a column is the column length over the column diameter. Increasing column length at constant diameter provides for greater retention of ⁸²Sr and thereby minimizes the amount of leached ⁸²Sr in the final eluate product. However, as the column length increases, total pressure drop through the column increases, causing higher back pressure at the inlet to the column. The column aspect ratio affects the properties of the ⁸²Rb generator even at constant column volume and sodium nonatitanate mass.

[040] A long, narrow column having a high aspect ratio offers greater resistance to the flow of the eluant and generates a higher backpressure at the inlet to the column. Because the velocity of a given volume of eluant is higher in a column having a high aspect ratio, the flow through the column having a high aspect ratio is more turbulent, which increases mixing within the eluant stream. Comparatively, a short, wide column having a low aspect ratio operates with a lower velocity of a given volume of eluant through the column and operates at lower pressure drop with less mixing. However, channeling through the bed can occur at low velocities resulting in the eluant bypassing some of the ion exchange material and providing a lower yield. While a wide range of column aspect ratios are acceptable, preferably, without limitation, the aspect ratio may be between about 4 and 50, more preferably between about 6 and about 20.

[041] Preferably, the column or other elutable container is not loaded with uniform material over its entire length. The portion of the column closest to the generator outlet preferably holds sodium nonatitanate containing no ⁸²Sr, serving as a guard bed to intercept any ⁸²Sr or ⁸⁵Sr released from the generator. By intercepting and capturing any released ⁸²Sr and ⁸⁵Sr, the product eluant is safe for use as an ⁸²Rb tracer. The guard bed may be formed with sodium nonatitanate that was produced without the neutralization step so that the affinity to capture strontium is at its highest level and the affinity to capture rubidium is at its lowest level.

Optionally, the guard bed may be placed in a second separate container, receiving the eluate from the outlet of the generator, to filter any strontium from the eluant eluted from the ⁸²Rb generator. Alternatively, a guard bed may be installed in the generator as described above coupled with a separate filter containing sodium nonatitanate as an added precaution.

[042] Optionally, the sodium nonatitanate may be supported on the surface of a non-porous support. Placing the sodium nonatitanate in a thin layer on a non-porous support provides the advantage of placing all of the sodium nonatitanate in close contact with the eluant, thereby minimizing the length of the diffusion path of the ⁸²Rb from the nonatitanate to the eluant. Suitable non-porous support materials include inorganic materials that are not damaged in a high radiation field, such as fiberglass, fine glass beads, ceramics, and other similar materials known to those skilled in the art. It is critical that any material chosen for this function does not release anything into the eluate that could contaminate the product.

[043] The examples that follow disclose the methods and materials for the ⁸²Rb generator. Examples 12-18 further disclose the nonatitanate neutralized to a lower pH for providing an eluate having a pH within the desired range.

EXAMPLES

[044] These Examples investigated the suitability of sodium nonatitanate for the use in separating ⁸²Sr from irradiated targets and in the construction of an ⁸²Sr/⁸²Rb generator. Initial batch experiments compared the rubidium and strontium selectivities of a number of different sodium nonatitanate samples with commercially available ion exchange materials (*e.g.*, AW 500, Chelex 100) and some experimental materials that had also exhibited high strontium selectivities (*e.g.*, sodium titanosilicate). Column experiments were then performed using target simulants and generator simulants on materials that exhibited favorable selectivity characteristics. Some work was also performed to investigate the likely interference from other isotopes present in irradiated targets on the production of ⁸²Sr.

Example 1 - Preparation of Sodium Nonatitanate

[045] Sodium nonatitanate (NaTi) was synthesized hydrothermally as follows. 77.5 g of titanium isopropoxide was added to 84.35 g of a 50 wt% solution of NaOH with vigorous stirring and 60 mL of deionized water was added. The resultant gel was heated at approximately 108 °C

for 3 hours, transferred to a hydrothermal pressure vessel with an additional 90 mL of deionized water, and heated at either 170 °C or 200 °C for times ranging from 21 hours to 1 week. After the allotted time, the materials were filtered, washed with ethanol to remove residual base and dried at 60 °C. The mass of sodium nonatitanate produced was approximately 31 g. Each sample was characterized using x-ray powder diffraction (XRD). The reaction is outlined in Equation 1.

$$9 \text{ Ti}(OC_3H_7)_4 + 4 \text{ NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_4\text{Ti}_9\text{O}_{20}\text{xH}_2\text{O} + 9 \text{ C}_3\text{H}_7\text{OH}$$
 (1)

[046] The crystallinity of the material was shown to be dependent upon the reaction time and temperature, with the most crystalline materials being produced after 1 week of hydrothermal treatment (200 °C for 7 days). Samples that received no hydrothermal treatment, or only a few days, were virtually amorphous with only a few very broad reflections visible on the XRD pattern.

[047] The theoretical cation exchange capacity (CEC) of sodium nonatitanate is quite high and has a value of 4.74 meq/g, which compares favorably with organic ion exchange resins.

[048] Alternative titanium salts that could be used to manufacture sodium nonatitanate include titanium tetrachloride, TiCl₄, and titanium sulfate, TiOSO₄.xH₂SO₄.yH₂O. However, hydrolysis of these salts leads to the generation of hydrochloric acid and sulfuric acid, respectively, and thus additional base is required to neutralize the acids during the hydrothermal process. The final product also needed to be exhaustively washed to remove residual sodium chloride or sodium sulfate. Consequently, titanium isopropoxide (which hydrolyzes to form propanol) or titanium dioxide TiO₂ is the preferred starting material because the final product is free from additional sodium salts.

Example 2 - Determination of Strontium Selectivity

[049] Sodium nonatitanate and a variety of other ion exchange materials were obtained and evaluated for use in the separation of ⁸²Sr from targets and in a ⁸²Rb generator. These materials are described below in Table 1.

Table 1 - Characteristics of Ion Exchange Materials Evaluated in this Study

Material	Source	Sample Preparation
Na-Clinoptilolite	GSA Resources, AZ	Ground to powder.
AW500	Aldrich (1.6 mm Pellets)	Ground to powder
Hydrous SnO ₂	Synthesized in house	NaOH + SnCl ₄ . Washed with acetic acid/sodium acetate buffer
K+ Pharmacosiderite (K ₃ H(TiO) ₄ (SiO ₄) ₃ .4H ₂ O)	Synthesized according to literature method	None. Used as synthesized
Sodium Titanosilicate (Na ₂ Ti ₂ O ₃ SiO ₄ .2H ₂ O)	Synthesized according to literature method	None. Used as synthesized
AG 50W-X8 (Na+)	BioRad. Strong acid ion exchange	Converted to Na+ form
(25 - 50 Mesh)	resin.	(for alkaline solutions only)
Chelex 100 (Na+) (50 - 100 Mesh)	BioRad. Chelating resin with iminodiacetic acid functionality	None. Used as received
Sodium Nonatitanate	Honeywell, IL	None. Used as received
Hydrous SiO ₂	Synthesized in house	Acetic acid hydrolysis of tetraethyl orthosilicate. Washed with H ₂ O
Hydrous TiO ₂	Synthesized in house	Hydrolysis of titanium isopropoxide. Washed with H ₂ O
Hydrous ZrO ₂	Synthesized in house	ZrOCl ₂ + NaOH. Washed with deionized water

[050] The strontium selectivity of the ion exchange materials of Table 1 was evaluated in sodium chloride and rubidium chloride solutions using radiotracer techniques. Samples were evaluated using a simple batch technique to allow the rapid screening of a large number of materials over a range of ionic strengths. Blanks were run for each matrix to check for any loss of strontium during filtration or absorption of strontium onto the scintillation vials. In all solutions evaluated, strontium absorption was negligible.

[051] 0.05 g of each of the ion exchange materials was contacted with 10 mL of a solution, spiked with ⁸⁹Sr, in a capped scintillation vial. (The total strontium content was approximately 1.6 ppm, thus preventing any loss of strontium in solution due to precipitation of sparingly soluble Sr(OH)₂ at alkaline pH values.) The mixtures were shaken for 6 hours, filtered through a 0.2 µm syringe filter and the residual activity determined using liquid scintillation counting (LSC). Distribution Coefficients (K_d values) were then determined according to Equation 2:

$$K_d = (A_i - A_f) / A_f * V/m$$
 (2)

where: A_i = initial activity in solution (counts per minute (cpm)/mL) A_f = final activity in solution (cpm/mL)

V = volume of solution (mL) m = mass of exchanger (g)

[052] The final pH of the solution was also noted. The period of 6 hours was chosen to allow equilibrium to be reached for each of the ion exchange materials. However, previous work on the titanosilicates and titanates had shown the reaction rates to be rapid with the majority of the uptake occurring in only a few minutes. The concentration of the chloride solutions was varied from 1M to 0.001M to evaluate the effect of increasing Rb⁺ and Na⁺ concentrations on the uptake of Sr²⁺. All experiments were performed in duplicate, and if significant variations between duplicate samples occurred, the experiments were repeated until good agreements on the K_d values were obtained. The results are shown in Tables 2 and 3 and represented the average K_d obtained, quoted to 3 significant figures.

Table 2 - Strontium Selectivity Data from Unbuffered Sodium Chloride Solutions

Ion Exchange Material	$K_d mL/g$			
	1M NaCl	0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M NaCl
Na-Clinoptilolite	8	124	3,260	36,900
AW500	1,860	88,300	1,270,000	1,210,000
Hydrous SnO ₂	767	43,000	124,000	51,800
K+ Pharmacosiderite	18,300	251,000	594,000	281,000
Sodium Titanosilicate	556,000	273,000	119,000	42,900
AG 50W (Na+)	32	3,380	365,000	2,510,000
Chelex 100 (Na+)	610	26,400	726,000	1,300,000
NaTi (Honeywell)	80,600	1,030,000	258,000	166,000
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	1,530,000	2,570,000	739,000	372,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	1,030,000	1,240,000	272,000	172,000
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	959,000	633,000	218,000	93,100
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	167,000	834,000	264,000	90,400
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	439,000	1,390,000	197,000	120,000
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	261,000	898,000	251,000	158,000
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	195,000	955,000	265,000	214,000
ZrO_2	3,360	52,200	213,000	232,000

Table 3 - Strontium Selectivity Data from Unbuffered Rubidium Chloride Solutions

Material	K _d mL/g 1M RbCl	0.1M RbCl	0.01M RbCl	0.001M RbCl
3T 611 (11 11)				***************************************
Na-Clinoptilolite	19	3	88	11,000
AW500	9,750	107,000	1,020,000	1,280,000
Hydrous SnO ₂	766	66,100	104,000	51,800
K+ Pharmacosiderite	1,950	40,800	419,000	427,000
Sodium Titanosilicate	12,600	94,700	164,000	179,000
AG-50W (Na+)	44	3,870	237,000	800,000
Chelex 100 (Na+)	1,580	38,400	555,000	977,000
NaTi (Honeywell)	13,900	108,000	279,000	324,000
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	14,220	116,000	345,000	429,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	10,500	71,700	193,000	205,000
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	15,100	39,500	68,000	95,200
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	23,000	55,800	31,200	110,000
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	11,000	66,400	110,000	103,000
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	10,600	56,800	146,000	158,000
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	10,500	57,400	146,000	158,000
ZrO_2	3,000	42,400	184,000	221,000

[053] Comparing the selectivity data from sodium and rubidium solutions, it is evident that rubidium ions cause a reduction in affinity for the strontium ion for all of the exchangers indicating that the affinity of these materials for rubidium is significantly higher than the affinity for sodium ions. The pH of the final solutions was generally alkaline for the nonatitanates (NaTi) and titanosilicates, with pH values as high as 12 being measured. This was due to hydrolysis of the exchangers resulting in the absorption of protons and the release of sodium ions, thus increasing the pH of the aqueous phase. This effect can be overcome, if desired, by buffering the solution.

[054] The most distinct trend was observed in 1M NaCl solutions for the sodium nonatitanate samples. The highest K_d was observed for the non-hydrothermal material and the K_d values decreased with increasing reaction time for both the 200 °C and 170 °C materials. Clearly, strontium uptake is facilitated by having a low-crystallinity material. This suggests that as the crystallinity increases and the size of the nonatitanate crystallites also increases, it becomes thermodynamically less favorable for exchange of the sodium ions by strontium. It is also interesting to note that the majority of the sodium nonatitanates exhibit a higher selectivity for strontium in 1M NaCl than in 0.001M NaCl. This indicates that the higher ionic strength facilitates the Na⁺/Sr²⁺ exchange reaction and more than compensates for the increased competition for the ion exchange sites from the additional Na⁺ ions.

[055] This data shows that sodium nonatitanate is an ideal material for the recovery of ⁸²Sr from irradiated rubidium and rubidium chloride targets and in the manufacture of a ⁸²Rb generator.

Example 3 - Rubidium Selectivity from NaCl Solutions

[056] For an ion exchange material to be suitable for use in a ⁸²Rb generator, it must have a very high selectivity for strontium to prevent any loss of ⁸²Sr from the ion exchange column and release to the patient undergoing a PET scan. This property was clearly demonstrated in Example 2. It must also have a very low selectivity towards rubidium, thus allowing ⁸²Rb to be released into solution as saline is passed through the ⁸²Rb generator. Consequently, the rubidium selectivity of the ion exchange materials was evaluated in sodium chloride media following the procedure described in Example 2. The same procedure was followed using ⁸⁶Rb to spike the solutions to give an activity of approximately 200,000 cpm/mL. Total rubidium in solution was < 0.05 ppm. The distribution coefficients of the materials are shown below in Table 4.

Table 4 - Rubidium Selectivity Data from Unbuffered Sodium Chloride Solutions

Ion Exchange Material	1M NaCl	0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M NaCl
AW500	116	620	4920	21900
Hydrous SnO ₂	1	6	36	290
K+ Pharmacosiderite	148	475	2030	4020
Sodium Titanosilicate	8,010	194,000	114000	75800
AG 50W (Na+)	7	75	688	6680
Chelex 100 (Na+)	3	8	43	256
NaTi (Honeywell)	9	102	488	817
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	4	59	280	446
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	9	56	209	297
NaTi (170 _o C, 3d)	7	46	198	311
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	3	15	47	71
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	8	79	334	502
NaTi (200°C, 3d)	8	52	207	307
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	4	25	111	178
ZrO ₂	1	12	60	154

Table 4A - Strontium-Rubidium Separation Factor

Ion Exchange Material	1M NaCl	0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M NaCl
AW500	16.0	142	258	55.3
Hydrous SnO2	767	7,167	3,444	179
K+ Pharmacosiderite	124	528	293	69.9
Sodium Titanosilicate	69.4	1.41	1.04	0.57
AG 50W (Na+)	4.57	45.1	531	376
Chelex 100 (Na+)	203	3,300	16,884	5,078
NaTi (Honeywell)	8,956	10,098	529	203
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	382,500	43,559	2,639	834
NaTi (170 C, 21hr)	114,444	22,143	1,301	579
NaTi (170 C, 3d)	137,000	1,370	1,101	299
NaTi (170 C, 7d)	55,667	55,600	5,617	1,273
NaTi (200 C, 21hr)	54,875	17,595	590	239
NaTi (200 C, 3d)	32,625	17,269	1,213	515
NaTi (200 C, 7d)	48,750	38,200	2,387	1,202
ZrO2	3,360	4,350	3,550	1,506

Table 4B - Percent Rubidium Retention Generated on 0.1 g of Exchanger in NaCl Solution

Ion Exchange Material	1M NaCl	0.1M NaCl	0.01M NaCl	0.001M NaCl
AW500	18.8	55.4	90.8	97.8
Hydrous SnO2	0.2	1.2	6.7	36.7
K+ Pharmacosiderite	22.8	48.7	80.2	88.9
Sodium Titanosilicate	94.1	99.7	99.6	99.3
AG 50W (Na+)	1.4	13.0	57.9	93.0
Chelex 100 (Na+)	0.6	1.6	7.9	33.9
NaTi (Honeywell)	1.8	16.9	49.4	62.0
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	0.8	10.6	35.9	47.1
NaTi (170 C, 21hr)	1.8	10.1	29.5	37.3
NaTi (170 C, 3d)	1.4	8.4	28.4	38.3
NaTi (170 C, 7d)	0.6	2.9	8.6	12.4
NaTi (200 C, 21hr)	1.6	13.6	40.0	50.1
NaTi (200 C, 3d)	1.6	9.4	29.3	38.0
NaTi (200 C, 7d)	0.8	4.8	18.2	26.3
ZrO2	0.2	2.3	10.7	23.5

[057] From the data in Table 4, it is clear that the all of the sodium nonatitanate materials have a very low affinity for rubidium, particularly in the presence of relatively high amounts of sodium ions. In general, the rubidium selectivity decreased with increasing reaction time for both series of nonatitanates (170 °C and 200 °C) with the lowest affinity being demonstrated by the sample that was heated hydrothermally at 170 °C for 1 week. Uptake was negligible in 1M NaCl and the very low reduction in activity that was noted could be accounted for by absorption of rubidium during filtration and by pipetting errors during the counting procedure. Consequently, samples with K_d values that were below 10 mL/g can be considered to

have no affinity at all for 86 Rb. Some rubidium uptake was evident in very dilute sodium solutions, but the K_d values were low for all of the titanate samples. This suggests that the uptake of rubidium was more likely due to the materials having an exceptionally low affinity for sodium rather than any real affinity for rubidium. All of the sodium nonatitanate materials performed better than the commercially available sample obtained from Honeywell, Inc. The materials are clearly ideal for use in a 82 Rb generator.

[058] Hydrous tin dioxide exhibited some of the lowest rubidium affinities and was comparable with Chelex 100, the best of the nonatitanates and the hydrous zirconium dioxide. However, hydrous tin dioxide exhibited much lower strontium K_d values than the nonatitanates. Therefore, nonatitanate materials are preferred because they have higher strontium/rubidium separation factors. Hydrous tin dioxide also has a limited pH stability range and significant dissolution and release of absorbed strontium is likely to occur should any significant pH perturbations occur outside the range of pH 4 to pH 9. Radiation stability of hydrous tin dioxide is also limited, with particle breakdown causing current ⁸²Rb generators to be replaced before decay has reduced the ⁸²Rb below useable levels.

[059] The rubidium selectivity data also indicates that AW500, potassium Pharmacosiderite and the sodium titanosilicate have a strong affinity for rubidium in a range of saline solutions. Consequently, these materials will be unsuitable for use in a 82Rb generator and have only limited applications in the processing of irradiated target materials.

Example 4 - Strontium and Rubidium Selectivity in 0.1M Sodium Acetate/Acetic Acid Buffer

[060] In order to prevent hydrolysis reactions from raising the pH as described above, some strontium and rubidium selectivity experiments were performed in a 0.1M sodium acetate / acetic acid buffer solution. In these tests, the final pH remained between 5.2 and 6.3, which is a more clinically acceptable pH for an 82 Rb infusion. Rubidium K_d values remained low, as expected, following the trend observed in Table 5. Strontium K_d values were considerably lower, with a maximum K_d value of 80,000 mL/g being obtained for the sodium nonatitanate sample that was heated hydrothermally at 170 °C for 21 hours. This is considerably lower than the K_d value of over 1,200,000 mL/g that was obtained in unbuffered 0.1M NaCl (pH \sim 12). The K_d values obtained for the other ion exchange materials were also considerably lower. However, the Sr/Rb separation factors remained high and the sodium nonatitanates still outperformed hydrous

tin dioxide and the organic ion exchange resins. The affinity of sodium nonatitanate for strontium is greatest at higher pH values.

Example 5 - Molybdenum Targets

- [061] The basic steps of a proposed process to obtain ⁸²Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets are as follows:
- 1. Dissolve the irradiated molybdenum target in 30% hydrogen peroxide, ensuring excess hydrogen peroxide is destroyed.
 - 2. Add sodium hydroxide to bring the pH to approximately 12.
- 3. Filter the solution to remove any precipitate. It is predicted that the majority of ⁸⁸Zr and ⁵⁹Fe will be found in the precipitate, and experiments have confirmed that 99% or more of the ⁸⁸Y precipitated out of solution on the addition of NaOH.
- 4. Pass the solution through a column of sodium nonatitanate and wash the column with two bed volumes of 0.1M NaCl, adjusted to pH 12 with NaOH. ⁸²Sr and ⁸⁵Sr will be absorbed. ⁸²Rb and other Rb isotopes will remain in the aqueous phase. Molybdate anions will also pass through the column.
- 5. The column can then be stripped using dilute mineral acid to recover the ⁸²Sr and the sodium nonatitanate reused or discarded.
- [062] There is a range of other isotopes present in addition to ⁸²Sr, including ⁷⁵Se, ⁷³As, ⁷⁴As, ⁷⁸Be, ⁶⁸Ge, ⁴⁸V, ⁶⁰Co (and other Co isotopes), ⁵⁴Mn, ⁵¹Cr and ^{95m}Tc. In the alkaline target solution, Se, As, V, Ge, Cr, Mn and Tc are expected to be present as anions and thus will not be absorbed onto the sodium nonatitanate. Significant amounts of Co would be expected to precipitate when the target solution is neutralized, and thus little is expected to be available under alkaline conditions to absorb onto the sodium nonatitanate. The most likely isotope to be absorbed is beryllium, because it is a Group II metal with a similar aqueous chemistry to strontium. However, the affinity of sodium nonatitanate for Group II metals decreases in the order Sr > Ca > Mg. No data is available for beryllium, but if the trend continues, the affinity would be expected to be low. Thus, any absorbed ⁷Be would be readily removed by an alkaline sodium chloride (or similar) wash.
- [063] The current process for recovering ⁸²Sr from irradiated rubidium metal and rubidium chloride targets requires minimal modification to facilitate the use of sodium nonatitanate. Both targets are processed following standard processing procedures to generate

rubidium chloride solutions in an ammonia/ammonium chloride buffer solution. These solutions are then passed through a sodium nonatitanate column and washed with additional buffer to remove any weakly held rubidium cations. Strontium and possibly some other cationic species present will be absorbed onto the nonatitanate column, whereas rubidium cations, ammonium cations and anions will rapidly pass through the column. If additional cations are absorbed onto the sodium nonatitanate, they can be selectively removed by washing with an appropriate cluant (e.g., citrate, nitrilotriacetate.) The strontium selectivity of sodium nonatitanate has been shown to be unaffected by a number of common complexants and as a consequence, it should be a relatively simple manner to clute any undesirable cations from the column, leaving pure 82/85Sr.

[064] FIG. 1 clearly shows the exceptionally high affinity of the sodium nonatitanate materials in comparison with the currently utilized organic resin Chelex 100. All of the sodium nonatitanates performed equally well in the buffered rubidium target solutions indicating that the synthetic conditions are not too important when the material is being used in solutions containing high concentrations of rubidium ions. Thus, by replacing the Chelex 100 with sodium nonatitanate, a more efficient ⁸²Sr isolation can be achieved.

[065] It has also been shown that it is possible to tailor the selectivity of the sodium nonatitanate to achieve the optimum Sr/Rb separation by manipulating the reaction conditions. The differing selectivities were most obvious in sodium solutions, with the less crystalline materials exhibiting the highest strontium distribution coefficients. However, the series of nonatitanates showed little difference in behavior when the predominant cation in solution was Rb⁺. The materials synthesized clearly demonstrated superior characteristics to the commercially available sample in almost all matrices evaluated. The majority of the sodium nonatitanate samples also exhibited greater strontium selectivities than hydrous tin dioxide in a range of sodium chloride solutions, from 1M to 0.001M. Rubidium selectivities were low, making the sodium nonatitanate ideal as a replacement for hydrous tin dioxide in a ⁸²Rb generator.

[066] Commercially, one method of ⁸²Sr production is *via* the proton spallation reaction with natural molybdenum metal targets. A simulated molybdate target solution was prepared as follows: 12.5 g of molybdenum powder was carefully dissolved in 30% H₂O₂ solution and made up to a total volume of 500 mL to produce a clear yellow solution of molybdic acid, H₂MoO₄. Solid sodium hydroxide granules totaling 10.9 g were then carefully added to neutralize the solution and bring the pH to approximately 12.3. The colorless solution was then filtered to remove any precipitate. This alkaline molybdate solution was spiked with either ⁸⁶Rb or ⁸⁹Sr and

 K_d values determined as described previously. Separation factors for the strontium/rubidium selectivity were also calculated by dividing the strontium K_d by the rubidium K_d , thus allowing the relative affinities of the ion exchange materials to be directly compared. The results are illustrated below in Table 5.

Table 5 - Strontium and Rubidium Absorption from Simulated Molybdate Target Solutions

Material	Sr Kd, mL/g	Rb Kd, mL/g	Separation Factor
AW500	7,070	194	36.4
K+ Pharmacosiderite	187,000	142	1320
Sodium Titanosilicate	547,000	6500	84.2
Chelex 100 (Na+)	3,120	5	624
AG 50W-X8 (Na+)	69	18	3.83
NaTi (Honeywell)	337,000	27	12,500
NaTi (No hydrothermal)	1,690,000	12	141,000
NaTi (170°C, 21hr)	1,000,000	12	83,300
NaTi (170°C, 3d)	829,000	14	59,200
NaTi (170°C, 7d)	324,000	3	108,000
NaTi (200°C, 21hr)	954,000	12	79,500
NaTi (200°C, 3 d)	687,000	11	62,500
NaTi (200°C, 7d)	772,000	9	85,800
ZrO ₂	168,000	8	21,000

[067] From this data, it is clear that the sodium nonatitanate materials are far superior to Chelex 100 and AG 50W-X8 ion exchange resins for the recovery of ⁸²Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets. High K_d values in excess of 500,000 mL/g indicate that almost 100% strontium removal was achieved by some of the nonatitanate samples, with the residual strontium in solution approaching background levels. In the alkaline conditions used in this test, the Chelex 100 resin had the lowest affinity for strontium of all of the materials evaluated. The selectivity of the sodium nonatitanate for rubidium was lowest for the sodium nonatitanate material that was prepared by heating for 1 week at 170 °C to obtain a relatively crystalline product. However, strontium selectivity also decreased with increasing reaction time.

[068] The best overall strontium/rubidium separation factor was obtained for the material that had not undergone any hydrothermal treatment. All of the materials performed better than the commercially available nonatitanate materials. Thus, it is possible to alter the selectivity of the material by controlling the reaction conditions to produce an improved sodium nonatitanate material for use in ⁸²Sr separations. Rubidium selectivities were very low for all of

the nonatitanates, indicating minimal rubidium absorption would occur in a column process and that any rubidium absorbed would be readily removed by a dilute saline wash.

[069] The sodium titanosilicate, potassium Pharmacosiderite and AW500 exhibit selectivities for rubidium that are too high to allow their use in the selective removal of ⁸²Sr from irradiated molybdenum targets. This high selectivity would result in some rubidium being retained on the column that would not be readily removed by a simple saline wash, thus leading to contamination of the ⁸²Sr product with both radioactive and stable rubidium isotopes. Hydrous tin oxide was not evaluated because, due to the amphoteric nature of tin, significant dissolution would be expected at a pH in excess of 12.

Example 6 - Acid Molybdate Target Solutions

[070] Sodium nonatitanate has a relatively low affinity for strontium at pH values less than 6, and was not expected to exhibit any affinity for strontium from the acidic molybdate target solutions prior to the addition of sodium hydroxide. K_d values were determined to confirm this and to compare it with the K_d values for both Chelex 100 and AG 50W-X8 under identical conditions. The data obtained is shown below in Table 6.

Table 6 - Affinity of Selected Ion Exchange Materials for Strontium in Acidic Molybdate Target Solutions

Ion Exchange Material	Sr K _d mL/g	Final pH of Solution
Chelex 100	25	1.43
AG 50W-X8	18,300	1.42
Sodium Nonatitanate (Honeywell)	1,260	1.53

[071] These data clearly indicate that for the processing of acid molybdate solutions, the strong acid ion exchange resin AG 50W-X8 is the preferred medium. However, the Sr K_d value of 18,300 mL/g in the acidic media is nearly two orders of magnitude lower than the K_d value of 1,690,000 mL/g that was obtained for the best of the sodium nonatitanate materials in alkaline molybdate solutions. Consequently, it is evident that ⁸²Sr can be recovered more effectively from alkaline solution using sodium nonatitanate than is currently achieved using AG 50W-X8 from acidic media.

Example 7 - Rubidium and Rubidium Chloride Target Solutions

[072] The processing of either rubidium chloride or rubidium metal targets follows a similar procedure once the target has been successfully dissolved. In essence, ⁸²Sr needs to be selectively extracted from a solution of RbCl in a 0.1 M NH₃ / 0.1M NH₄Cl buffer adjusted to a pH of between 9 and 10. Batch experiments were performed in simulated buffer solutions to determine the strontium selectivity in the presence of high concentrations of rubidium ions. Only the ion exchange materials that exhibited high strontium selectivities in the initial scoping studies with NaCl solutions were evaluated. K_d values were obtained as described previously. Two rubidium chloride solutions were selected which represent typical rubidium concentrations obtained during the processing of rubidium metal (1.95 M Rb⁺) and rubidium chloride targets (0.68 M Rb⁺). In both cases, Chelex 100 is used in the preliminary step to remove the ⁸²Sr from the buffered rubidium solutions. The K_d values for the ion exchange materials are shown in FIG.

[073] In the buffered rubidium solutions, there is little difference between the different nonatitanates evaluated. This is in stark contrast to the sodium molybdate solutions where a large variation in the performance of the titanates was observed. The nonatitanates were clearly the most effective materials at removing strontium from the buffered solutions with strontium K_d values of around 15,000 mL/g in 0.68 M Rb⁺ solutions and approximately 5,000 mL/g in 1.96 M Rb⁺ solutions. By contrast, Chelex 100 ion exchange resin gave K_d values of less than 1,000 mL/g in both solutions. Hydrous titanium oxide and hydrous tin oxide also exhibited appreciable K_d values, but they performed less efficiently than the nonatitanates in both solutions. Consequently, this data demonstrates that using sodium nonatitanate in place of Chelex 100 ion exchange resin will greatly increase the amount of strontium extracted from the target solutions.

[074] The ion exchange materials were also evaluated for their rubidium selectivity from 0.1 M NH₃ / 0.1M NH₄Cl buffer solution. The buffer was prepared, spiked with ⁸⁶Rb and the pH adjusted to approximately 9.25 with concentrated ammonia. ⁸⁶Rb K_d values were then determined following the method described earlier. All of the sodium nonatitanates had a K_d < 20 mL/g. The very low rubidium selectivity in the pure buffer is almost certainly due to competition from NH₄⁺ ions for the available ion exchange sites. Consequently, absorption of rubidium during the processing of rubidium and rubidium chloride targets will be minimal, and any rubidium absorbed will be readily removed by washing with additional 0.1 M NH₃ / 0.1M

NH₄Cl buffer solution. Thus, a clean separation of ⁸²Sr from these targets can be obtained using sodium nonatitanate.

[075] The performance could also be improved by removing the buffer and increasing the pH to improve the amounts of strontium absorbed. (Buffers were initially utilized to maximize the performance of the organic ion exchange resins currently used and are not essential to the ⁸²Sr recovery process.)

Example 8 - Kinetic Experiments

[076] In order for the sodium nonatitanate materials to find applications in the processing of irradiated target solutions, they must exhibit fast ion exchange kinetics allowing solutions to be passed through an ion exchange column at an acceptable rate. The kinetics of strontium absorption from alkaline molybdate target solutions was evaluated using a simple batch procedure. Ion exchange material, in the amount of 0.05 g, was shaken with 10 mL of molybdate solution spiked with ⁸⁹Sr to give a total activity of approximately 155,000 cpm/mL. After an allotted time, the material was filtered through a 0.2 m syringe filter and the activity in the aqueous phase determined by LSC. The results are shown below in FIG. 2.

[077] From the data in FIG. 2, it is clear that the reaction kinetics for the sodium nonatitanate powder is extremely rapid, with over 99 % of the ⁸⁹Sr removed in only 1 minute. By contrast, the reaction kinetics of the organic ion exchange resins was much slower and the total amount of ⁸⁹Sr removed after 1 hour was much less.

[078] The exceedingly rapid kinetics can partly be explained by the fact that the nonatitanate was in the form of a fine powder, whereas the two resins were in the form of beads (see Table 1). As a consequence, a relatively slow reaction rate would be expected for the beads because the uptake of ⁸²Sr will be dependent upon the rate of diffusion of the ⁸²Sr to the internal exchange sites. The rate of uptake of a sample of sodium nonatitanate pellets (using hydrous titanium dioxide as a binder) was significantly slower than the powdered form, but the kinetics and amount of ⁸²Sr absorbed was still significantly better than for either of the two organic resins. As the pelletization process is improved, it is expected that the kinetics and selectivity of the pelletized sodium nonatitanate will improve substantially. Other sodium nonatitanate powders of varying crystallinities also showed rapid kinetics. Other potentially suitable binders for forming suitable pellets include titanium isopropoxide or tetraethyl orthosilicate (TEOS) as a binder precursor.

Example 9 - 82 Sr Removal from Irradiated Targets Using Pelletized Sodium Nonatitanate

[079] A sample of sodium nonatitanate was mixed with titanium isopropoxide as a binder and the resulting paste dried at 105 °C for 12 hours. The material was gently broken up using a mortar and pestle and then sieved to produce particles in the range 40 to 60 mesh. The binder content was approximately 20%. These particles were then used to assess the extraction of ⁸⁹Sr from simulated target solutions.

[080] 1 mL of pelletized sodium nonatitanate was slurried into a column and the target simulant that had been spiked with ⁸⁹Sr to give an activity of approximately 200,000 cpm/mL was passed through the column at a flow rate of 15 mL per hour. The amount of activity removed from solution was then determined. The results are given below in Table 7.

Table 7 - Removal of ⁸⁹Sr from Irradiated Target Solutions

Target	Solution Composition	Volume (mL)	89Sr Removed (%)
Rubidium Metal	1.95M RbCl in 0.1M NH ₃ /NH ₄ Cl	20	97.3
	Buffer, pH10		
Rubidium Chloride	0.68M RbCl in 0.1M NH ₃ /NH ₄ Cl	28	98.8
	Buffer, pH 10		
Molybdenum Metal	0.26M Na ₂ MoO ₄ , pH 12	20	99.9

[081] This data clearly shows the effectiveness of sodium nonatitanate for removing strontium isotopes from ⁸²Sr target materials. Rubidium absorption under these conditions is minimal.

Example 10 - Elution of Strontium

[082] Strontium was quantitatively eluted from the sodium nonatitanate column of Example 9 using 6M nitric acid. Hydrochloric acid was found to be much less effective and also resulted in breakdown of the sodium nonatitanate particles and blocked the ion exchange column.

Example 11 – Formation of Acid Washed Sodium Nonatitanate Pellets

[083] As described in Example 1, sodium nonatitanate (NaTi) was synthesized hydrothermally as follows. 77.5 g of titanium isopropoxide was added to 84.35 g of a 50 wt. % solution of NaOH with vigorous stirring and 60 mL of deionized water was added. The resultant gel was heated at approximately 108 °C for 3 hours, transferred to a hydrothermal pressure vessel

with an additional 90 mL of deionized water, and heated at either 170 °C or 200 °C for times ranging from 21 hours to 1 week.

[084] After the hydrothermal treatment disclosed in Example 1, the vessel was cooled down and the sodium nonatitanate was transferred into a centrifuge tube and separated from solution by centrifugation (3,300 rpm for 14 minutes). The recovered nonatitanate was washed by resuspending it in 500 mL of deionized water (DIW) by mixing it thoroughly and then again separated by centrifugation. These washing steps were repeated twice.

[085] The pH of deionized water was adjusted to 3 by the addition of HCl. The washed nonatitanate was added to the low pH DIW and mixed thoroughly. The nonatitanate was recovered through centrifugation and dried in a 60 °C oven for two nights. The hard acid washed nonatitanate was then ground, sized and sieved to 50x100 mesh and 100x200 mesh using nylon screens. Fines were washed off and the pellets were dried at 60 °C.

Example 12 – Formation of Neutralized Nonatitanate Pellets

[086] Sodium nonatitanate was prepared by treating it hydrothermally for 21 hours at 200 °C. The white product was washed by suspending it in DIW with stirring. 3 M nitric acid was added dropwise to maintain a pH of 8.0 for one hour. After a final DIW wash, the material was dried overnight at 60 °C. The dried material was sized into particles using a series of nylon sieves, and collecting the 100x200 mesh particles for column use. The sized material was rinsed of fines.

[087] Pellet size is a factor that affects the performance of the 82Sr/82Rb generator column because higher Sr uptake is obtained with finer particles due to the faster sorption with the material having the smaller particle size and resulting greater surface area. FIG. 4 is a graph showing the ⁸⁵Sr K_d values in normal saline for NaTi samples of various pellet size, without a binder.

Example 13 – Packing Column with Sodium Nonatitanate and Loading with Parent 82Sr

[088] To prepare the generator column, the sodium nonatitanate particles were suspended in saline and slurried into the column. First, 1.125 g of exchanger was introduced into the column and sandwiched between two filters (GB003, Schleicher & Schuell blotting paper). This bed provided a guard bed to trap any strontium that was released from the bed above. Next, about 0.375 g of exchanger was equilibrated with inactive strontium (SrCl₂) in saline, to simulate

a full loading of ⁸²Sr. This material was placed on top of the guard bed and topped with a third filter.

Example 14 - Balancing pH by the Addition of Acid

[089] Nonatitanate is prepared as described in Example 12 except that the pH is adjusted to 11 instead of 8.0. The material is equilibrated with ⁸²Sr and loaded into a column having a guard bed as described in Example 13. The column is eluted with normal (0.9 %) saline with 50 mL/min flow. The resulting solution contains a high yield of ⁸²Rb in 49mL of solution at pH 10. This solution is dosed with 1 mL of 0.05 M HCl, neutralizing the basicity of the saline to yield 50 mL of solution at pH 7, suitable for use as a medical pharmaceutical as previously described.

Example 15 – Supported Sodium Nonatitanate

[090] Fine glass helices of the type commonly used to pack a high efficiency distillation column are dipped in a dilute (5 wt. %) solution of sodium metasilicate. The helices are allowed to drain so only a thin film of solution remains on their surfaces. The helices are then gently rolled in finely powdered (<400 mesh, <38 μm) sodium nonatitanate to coat the surfaces with the powder. The coated helices are dried and the metasilicate solution is rendered insoluble by heating to 175 °C in air for 16 hours. The helices are now ready for use in a generator.

Example 16 – Pelletization of the Ion Exchanger

[091] After hydrothermal treatment and washing the material was then resuspended in DIW that has had the pH adjusted to 3 with HCl, mixed thoroughly after which the solid and liquid phases were separated as before. The wet exchanger was dried in a 60 °C oven for two nights, the hard product ground, sized and sieved to 50x100 mesh and 100x200 mesh using nylon screens. Fines were washed off and the pellets dried at 60 °C. These pellets were ready for further testing.

Example 17 – Elution at Lower pH

[092] The column packed with NaTi (neutralized to pH 8.0 as described in Example 12) was eluted using the syringe pump system as shown in FIG. 5. USP saline (purchased in 1 L bottles from Fisher Scientific), was methodically drawn into a 60 mL syringe and pushed through

the column in 50 mL increments at a flow rate of 50 mL/min. The eluates were collected in 50 mL falcon tubes. A 5 mL sample of each eluate was analyzed for ⁸⁵Sr activity by gamma spectroscopy (Wallac 1480 Wizard 3) and the pHs recorded. Over 20 L of USP saline were pumped through the column during the experiment with no ⁸⁵Sr breakthrough observed.

[093] The results are shown in FIGS. **6A-6B**, which show that all of the saline was eluted at pH values acceptable for injection into a human. The neutralized material retains its strong strontium binding ability and no breakthrough of ^{82,85}Sr was observed in over 20 L of eluted USP saline (after the initial washout in 200 mL).

[094] Table **8** provides reproducibility and quality control data of final batches of sodium nonatitanate described by the synthesis procedure, sizing of pellets and ⁸⁵Sr and ⁸⁶Rb K_d values.

				Si	zing of pellets	3 .			
ID	Treatment	Synthesis Yield (Dry weight, g)	50-100 mesh (% of total)	100-200 mesh (% of total)	>100 mesh (% of total)	>200 mesh (% of total)	Loss to sizing (% of total)	⁸⁵ Sr Kd in saline/ equilibration pH	⁸⁶ Rb Kd in saline/ equilibration pH
TA-A-78	'Acid wash'	28.3	65.6	23.0	х	9.5	1.98	1,970,632.5 / 9,89	56,6 / 9,89
TA-A-80	'Acid wash'	19.3	47.2	27.5	х	21.6	3.77	10,603,837.65 / 9.44	84.65 / 9,39
TA-A-83	'Acid wash'	21.4	48.9	21.0	х	25,7	4.48	5,866,141.879.43	×
TA-A-84 1-12	Neutralized (pH 8)	12.3	x	46.9	х	53,1	0.00	520,951.376.82	188.6 / 6.87
TA-A-84 3-19	Neutralized (pH 8)	13.0	38.4	х	59.7	х	1.85	1,518,239.55 / 6.72	232,75,/6,79
TA-A-87 3-30	Neutralized (pH 8)	13.2	60.8	х	34.0	х	5,16	1,120,327.3 / 6.72	232,65 / 6,70
TA-A-87 4-1	Neutralized (pH 8)	12.1	52.9	×	42.2	х	4.88	1,007,944.3 / 6.78	245.3 / 6.78
TA-A-88	'Acid wash'	25.0	49.4	х	43.0	х	7.64	4,656,739.879.67	71.5 / 9.62

designates materials used for Kd determination

[095] While the foregoing is directed to the preferred embodiment of the present invention, other and further embodiments of the invention may be devised without departing from the basic scope thereof, and the scope thereof is determined by the claims that follow.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

- 1. A rubidium-82 generator, comprising:
- a strontium-82 support medium comprising partially neutralized sodium nonatitanate characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 12,500.
- 2. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the separation factor is determined in an aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 3. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 2, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution has a sodium chloride concentration from 0.001 molar to 1 molar.
- 4. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 2, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution is buffered to control acidity.
- 5. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 2, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution is unbuffered.
- 6. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than about 85,000 mL/g in a 0.1 molar or 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 7. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g in a 0.1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 8. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 10,000 in a 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.

9. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than 1.8 % in a 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.

- 10. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than about 13.6 % in a 0.1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 11. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than about 40 % in a 0.01 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 12. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than about 50 % in a 0.001 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 13. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than 250,000 mL/g at an alkaline pH.
- 14. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g at an alkaline pH.
- 15. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 100,000.
- 16. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, further comprising strontium-82 absorbed on the sodium nonatitanate.
- 17. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, further comprising a sodium nonatitanate filter medium disposed to receive effluent from the strontium-82 support medium to trap strontium-82 leached from the generator.

18. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, further comprising a column, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is disposed in the column.

- 19. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 59,200.
- 20. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 79,500.
- 21. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the partially neutralized sodium nonatitanate is characterized by raising a pH of a normal saline eluant from about 7 to less than about 8 when eluted from the generator, wherein the generator has eluted less than about 1 L of eluate.
- 22. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the partially neutralized sodium nonatitanate is characterized by raising a pH of a normal saline eluant from about 6.5 to less than about 7.5 when eluted from the generator, wherein the generator has eluted less than about 1 L of eluate.
- 23. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, further comprising:

 means for neutralizing an eluate eluted from the partially neutralized sodium nonatitanate.
- 24. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 1, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is supported on a surface of a substrate.
- 25. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 13, wherein the substrate is non-porous.
- 26. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 14, wherein the substrate is selected from glass, fiberglass, ceramics, fine glass beads or combinations thereof.

- 27. A rubidium-82 generator, comprising:
- a strontium-82 support medium comprising sodium nonatitanate characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 12,500 at an alkaline pH; and

means for neutralizing an eluate eluted from the generator.

- 28. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the eluate is neutralized to a pH of between about 4.5 and about 7.
- 29. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the eluate is neutralized to a pH suitable for injection into a patient during a medical procedure.
- 30. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the means for neutralizing an eluate comprise automatic means.
- 31. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the separation factor is determined in an aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 32. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 31, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution has a sodium chloride concentration from 0.001 molar to 1 molar.
- 33. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 31, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution is buffered to control acidity.
- 34. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 31, wherein the aqueous sodium chloride solution is unbuffered.
- 35. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium selectivity greater than about 85,000 mL/g in a 0.1 molar or 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.

36. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium selectivity less than 100 mL/g in a 0.1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.

- 37. rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 10,000 in a 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 38. The rubidium-82 generator of claim27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than 1.8 % in a 1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 39. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characte4rized by a rubidium retention of less than about 13.6 % in a 0.1 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 40. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than about 40 % in a 0.01 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 41. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a rubidium retention of less than about 50 % in a 0.001 molar aqueous sodium chloride solution.
- 42. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 27, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is supported on a surface of a substrate.
- 43. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 42, wherein the substrate is non-porous.
- 44. The rubidium-82 generator of claim 43, wherein the substrate is selected from glass, fiberglass, ceramics, fine glass beads or combinations thereof.

45. A process for preparing a rubidium-82 generator, comprising:

preparing sodium nonatitanate from titanium isopropoxide and aqueous sodium hydroxide;

heating the sodium nonatitanate at a temperature between 100°C and 250°C for a period between 12 hours and 2 weeks;

lowering the pH of the sodium nonatitanate; and

absorbing strontium-82 on the neutralized sodium nonatitanate from an aqueous solution comprising strontium-82 and a soluble sodium salt.

- 46. The method of claim 45, wherein the soluble sodium salt concentration is between about 0.1 and about 1 molar.
- 47. The process of claim 45, wherein the soluble sodium salt is sodium chloride.
- 48. The process of claim 45, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide is in excess of 0.44.
- 49. The process of claim 45, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide is between 2 and 6.
- 50. The process of claim 45, wherein the aqueous sodium hydroxide is about 50 wt% sodium hydroxide.
- 51. The process of claim 45, further comprising: filtering the sodium nonatitanate from the solution.
- 52. The process of claim 51, further comprising: washing the sodium nonatitanate with ethanol.

- 53. The process of claim 52, further comprising: drying the sodium nonatitanate.
- 54. The process of claim 45, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium isopropoxide is between about 1 and 10.
- 55. The process of claim 45, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is heated in a pressure vessel.
- 56. The process of claim 45, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is prepared in the absence of titanium chlorides and sulfates.
- 57. The process of claim 45, wherein the step of neutralizing the sodium nonatitanate further comprises:

suspending the sodium nonatitanate in a liquid; and adding an acid to the liquid to lower the pH.

- 58. The process of claim 57, wherein the step of adding an acid lowers the pH to between about 7 and about 9.
- 59. The process of claim 57, wherein the step of adding and acid lowers the pH to between about 7 and about 8.3.
- 60. The process of claim 57, wherein the liquid comprises water.
- 61. The process of claim 57, wherein the acid is a strong mineral acid.
- 62. The process of claim 45, further comprising: loading the sodium nonatitanate into a column.
- 63. The process of claim 45, further comprising:

supporting the sodium nonatitanate on a non-porous substrate.

64. The process of claim 45, wherein the solution containing strontium-82 is an acidic aqueous solution.

- 65. A method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from a proton-irradiated molybdenum target, comprising:
 - (a) dissolving the molybdenum target containing the strontium-82;
 - (b) adjusting the pH of the dissolved molybdenum target solution to an alkaline pH;
 - (c) removing precipitates from the solution; and then
- (d) absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate.
- 66. The method of claim 65, wherein the molybdenum target is dissolved in hydrogen peroxide.
- 67. The method of claim 65, wherein the pH is adjusted with sodium hydroxide.
- 68. The method of claim 65, wherein the pH is adjusted to about 12.
- 69. The method of claim 65, further comprising: stripping the strontium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate.
- 70. The method of claim 65, wherein the strontium-82 is stripped from the sodium nonatitanate with mineral acid.
- 71. The method of claim 65, further comprising: washing the sodium nonatitanate with a buffer solution
- 72. The method of claim 65, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 12,500.

73. The method of claim 65, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 59,200.

- 74. The method of claim 65, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 100,000.
- 75. A process for preparing a solution containing rubidium-82, comprising: providing a solution containing strontium-82; absorbing strontium-82 onto a sodium nonatitanate support medium; and eluting rubidium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate support medium with an eluant: receiving a rubidium-82 eluate formed from the eluting step; and adjusting a pH of the eluate.
- 76. The process of claim 75, wherein the eluant is selected from the group consisting of water and saline solutions.
- 77. The process of claim 75, wherein the eluant is an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.001 molar and 1 molar.
- 78. The process of claim 75, wherein the eluant is an aqueous solution having a sodium chloride concentration between 0.2 molar and 1 molar.
- 79. The process of claim 75, wherein the eluant is a pharmaceutical-grade saline and buffer solution.
- 80. The process of claim 75, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 12,500.

81. The process of claim 75, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 59,200.

- 82. The process of claim 75, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 100,000.
- 83. The process of claim 75, further comprising:
 disposing the sodium nonatitanate support medium into a column.
- 84. The process of claim 75, wherein the eluate is alkaline.
- 85. The process of claim 75, further comprising: buffering the solvent.
- 86. The process of claim 75, wherein the pH of the cluate is adjusted to between about 4.5 and about 7.
- 87. The process of claim 75, wherein the pH of the eluate is adjusted to a pH suitable for injecting into a patient during a medical procedure.
- 88. The process of claim 75, wherein the step of adjusting a pH of the eluate comprises; adding an acid to the eluate.
- 89. The process of claim 88, wherein the acid is HCl.
- 90. The process of claim 75, further comprising:

 partially neutralizing the sodium nonatitanate before the step of absorbing strontium-82 onto a sodium nonatitanate support medium.

91. A method of chemically isolating strontium-82 from a proton-irradiated rubidium or rubidium chloride target, comprising:

- (a) dissolving the target containing the strontium-82;
- (b) adjusting the pH of the dissolved target solution to an alkaline pH;
- (c) removing precipitates from the solution; and then
- (d) absorbing the strontium-82 from the solution onto a support comprising sodium nonatitanate without absorbing rubidium.
- 92. The method of claim 91, wherein the dissolved target solution includes a buffer.
- 93. The method of claim 92, wherein the buffer is an ammonia/ammonium chloride buffer.
- 94. The method of claim 92, wherein the pH is between 9 and 10.
- 95. The method of claim 91, wherein the pH is greater than 10.
- 96. The method of claim 91, further comprising: stripping the strontium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate.
- 97. The method of claim 96, wherein the strontium-82 is stripped from the sodium nonatitanate with mineral acid.
- 98. The method of claim 91, further comprising: washing the sodium nonatitanate with a buffer solution.
- 99. The method of claim 91, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than 12,500.
- 100. The method of claim 91, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 59,200.

101. The method of claim 91, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is characterized by a strontium/rubidium separation factor greater than or equal to 100,000.

102. A process for preparing a rubidium-82 generator, comprising:

preparing sodium nonatitanate from titanium tetrachloride or titanium sulfate and aqueous sodium hydroxide;

heating the sodium nonatitanate at a temperature between 100°C and 250°C for a period between 12 hours and 2 weeks;

lowering the pH of the sodium nonatitanate; and

absorbing strontium-82 on the neutralized sodium nonatitanate from an aqueous solution comprising strontium-82 and a soluble sodium salt.

- 103. The process of claim 102, wherein the soluble sodium salt concentration is between about 0.1 and about 1 molar.
- 104. The process of claim 102, wherein the soluble sodium salt is sodium chloride.
- 105. The process of claim 102, wherein the aqueous sodium hydroxide is about 50 wt% sodium hydroxide.
- 106. The process of claim 102, wherein the molar ratio of aqueous sodium hydroxide to titanium tetrachloride or titanium sulfate is between about 1 and 12.
- 107. The process of claim 102, further comprising:

filtering to collect the sodium nonatitanate; and

washing the sodium nonatitanate to remove sodium chloride or sodium sulfate.

108. The process of claim 102, wherein the step of neutralizing the sodium nonatitanate further comprises:

suspending the sodium nonatitanate in a liquid; and adding an acid to the liquid to lower the pH.

- 109. The process of claim 108, wherein the step of adding an acid lowers the pH to between about 7 and about 9.
- 110. The process of claim 108, wherein the step of adding and acid lowers the pH to between about 7.2 and about 8.
- 111. The process of claim 108, wherein the liquid comprises water.
- 112. The process of claim 108, wherein the acid is a strong mineral acid.
- 113. The process of claim 102, further comprising: loading the sodium nonatitanate into a column.
- 114. The process of claim 102, further comprising: supporting the sodium nonatitanate on a substrate.
- 115. The process of claim 102, wherein the solution containing strontium-82 is an acidic aqueous solution.
- 116. A process, comprising:

eluting a solution of rubidium-82 from a strontium-82 support medium comprising sodium nonatitanate with an aqueous eluant; and

adjusting a pH of the solution.

117. The process of claim 116, wherein the aqueous eluant is selected from the group consisting of water and saline solutions.

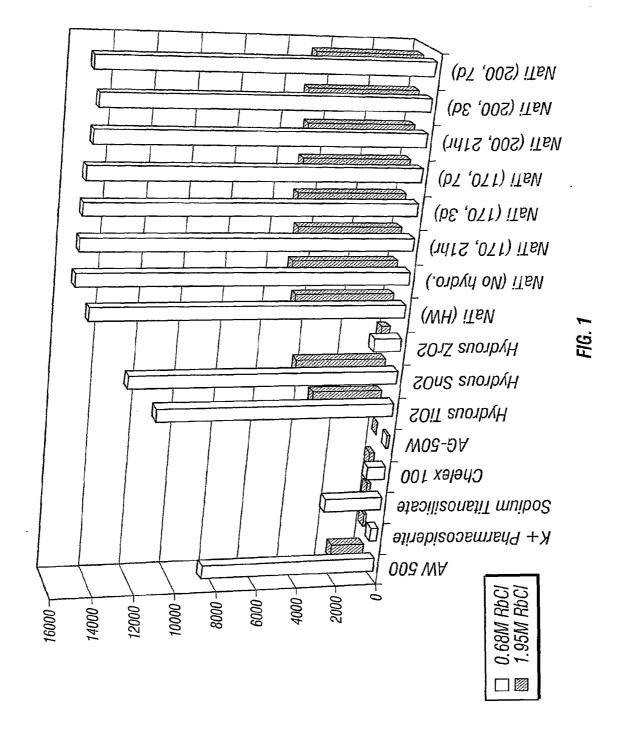
118. The process of claim 116, wherein the aqueous eluant has a sodium chloride concentration between 0.001 molar and 1 molar.

- 119. The process of claim 116, wherein the aqueous eluant has a sodium chloride concentration between 0.2 molar and 1 molar.
- 120. The process of claim 116, wherein the aqueous eluant is a saline and buffer solution suitable for human injection.
- 121. The process of claim 116, wherein the sodium nonatitanate is a reaction product of titanium isopropoxide and aqueous sodium hydroxide.
- 122. The process of claim 116, further comprising passing the rubidium-82 solution through a sodium nonatitanate filter to selectively remove any strontium-82 or strontium-85 from the solution.
- 123. The process of claim 116, further comprising disposing of the sodium nonatitanate filter.
- 124. The process of claim 116, further comprising using the rubidium-82 solution as a medical diagnostic agent or medical imaging agent.
- 125. The process of claim 124, further comprising injecting the rubidium-82 solution intravenously.
- 126. The process of claim 116, further comprising stripping strontium-82 from the sodium nonatitanate.
- 127. The process of claim 126, further comprising recovering the stripped strontium-82.
- 128. The process of claim 127, further comprising recycling the sodium nonatitanate.

129. The process of claim 116, wherein the sodium nonatitanate has not undergone hydrothermal treatment.

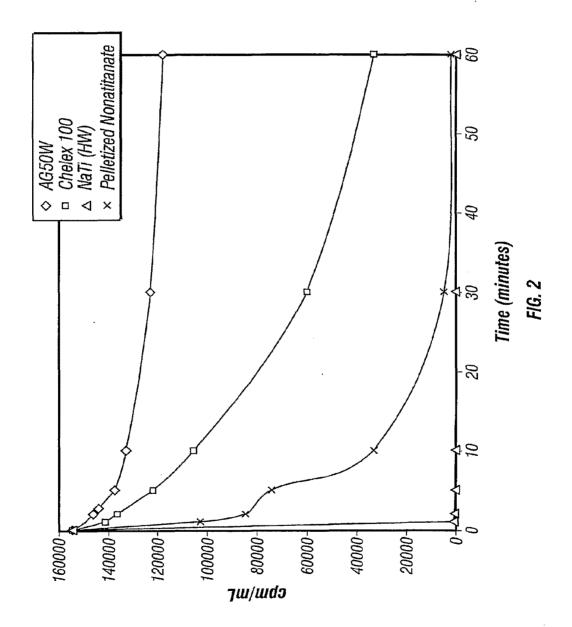
- 130. The process of claim 116 wherein the step of adjusting the pH further comprises: adding an acid to the solution.
- 131. The process of claim 116, wherein the pH is adjusted to between about 4 and about 7.5.

823 of 2153

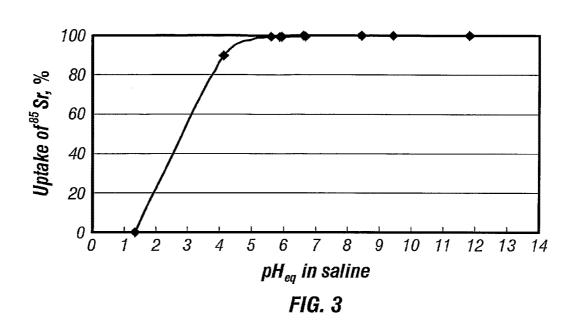


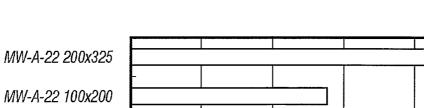
1/5

2/5



3/5





200,000

0

MW-A-22 50x100

MW-A-21 200x325

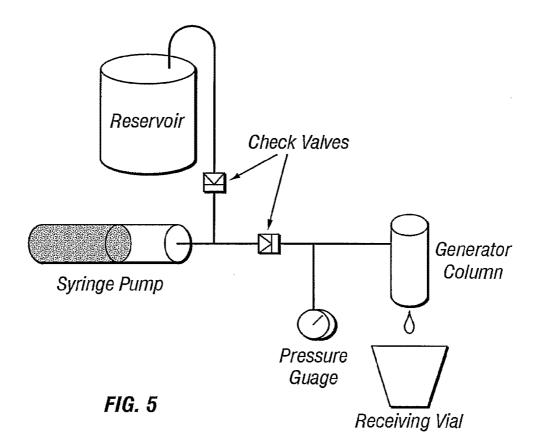
MW-A-21 100x200

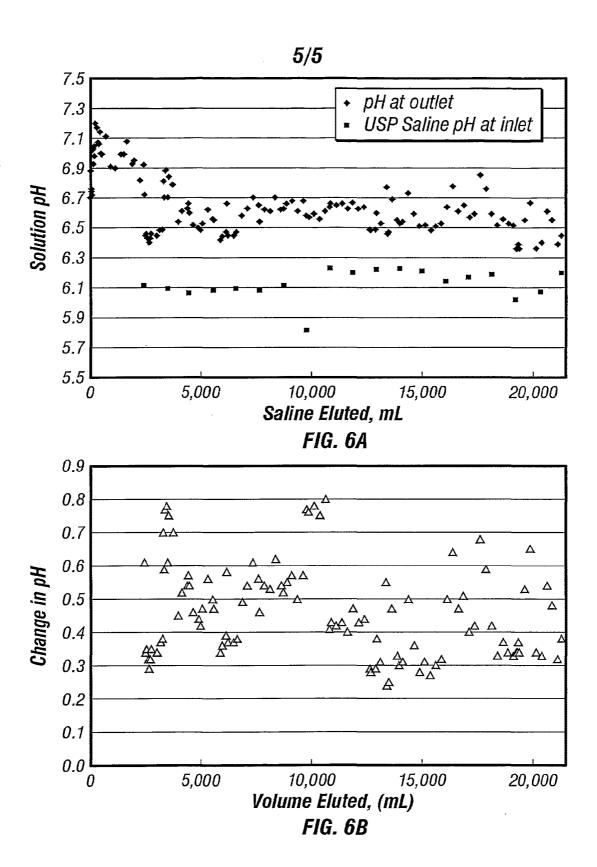
MW-A-21 50x100

400,000 600,000 800,000 1,000,000 1,200,000 85**Sr K_D in saline, mL g⁻¹**

FIG. 4

4/5





AUTOMATED STRONTIUM-RUBIDIUM INFUSION SYSTEM

The invention relates to medical engineering, and particularly to means for automation of a process for producing a diagnostic solution from a radionuclide strontium-rubidium generator and remote carrying out a checked infusion with automatic checking main process characteristics, such as an introduced activity value, presence of air bubbles as well as a solution weight and activity in a waste container.

One of the most perspective directions in the nuclear diagnostics is the positron emission tomography (PET). Such short and ultra-short living isotopes as C-11, O-15, N-13, and F-18 are used in the PET centers. This obliges to have cyclotrons at the place of diagnostic for making such isotopes. It is possible to widen the functionality of the PET diagnostics in use of generator systems having a parent radionuclide lifetime significantly longer that a lifetime of radionuclides made in cyclotrons of the PET centers. Generator systems 82 Sr ($t_{1/2} = 25.6$ days) \rightarrow 82 Rb ($t_{1/2} = 75$ seconds) and 68 Ge ($t_{1/2} = 271$ days) \rightarrow 68 Ga ($t_{1/2} = 78.3$ minutes) are the most promising systems among the PET isotope generators.

Therefore, it is possible to say with respect to generator isotopes that any clinics having PET scanners within a region, a country or a group of countries are to be provided with said isotopes.

Generator systems can find the widest use in so called mobile PET scanners mounted in auto-trailers and called for servicing clinics that have no both own cyclotrons and own PET scanners. Absence of "affixment" of such a mobile PET scanner to an isotope base substantially widens a radius of the territory serviced thereby.

A strontium-rubidium infusion system for producing a diagnostic solution from a radionuclide strontium-rubidium generator and carrying out a checked infusion is known (US 4,562,829, 1986), said system comprising: an eluent tank connected by respective pipes of a transporting system via a first three-way valve to a syringe pump; a strontium-rubidium generator with a first filter and a first pressure sensor at an input; a second three-way valve whose first opening is coupled via a second filter to means for infusing an eluent into a patient and whose second opening is coupled to an eluate surplus storing and collecting means; radioactivity measurement means; and a check and control system. The prior art system is not optimal in a degree of radioactive radiation protection and in a service life of a generator column.

The disclosed invention is directed to elimination of the listed disadvantages. The technical result to be accomplished by using the inventive system consists in enhancement of

5

10

15

20

25

10

15

20

25

30

effectiveness in carrying out of a diagnostic procedure due to automation of the infusion procedure, reducing undesirable irradiation doses for a patient and maintenance personnel, increasing exploitation lifetimes of a generator column.

The essence of the disclosed invention consists in that an automated strontiumrubidium infusion system comprises: an eluent tank, a strontium-rubidium generator with a filter and a pressure sensor at an input; means for infusing an eluent into a patient, said tank, generator and means being connected by a transporting system to pipes and two three-way valves; radioactivity measuring means; and a check and control unit. At the same time, the eluent tank is connected via first and second openings of the first three-way valve to a syringe pump, a first opening of the second three-way valve is coupled by pipes via a second filter to the means for infusing the eluent into the patient and is coupled by a second opening thereof to a waste receptacle. The system further comprises: third and fourth three-way valves; first and second air bubble detectors coupled to the check and control unit being in communication with a computer, said third three-way valve being connected by first and second openings via pipes to a third opening of the first three-way valve and to an input of the strontium-rubidium generator, respectively, an output of the generator being coupled to a first opening of the fourth three-way valve, wherein the third opening of the third valve and a second opening of the fourth valve are in communication by a pipe, the first air bubble detector is mounted on a pipe between the eluent tank and the first opening of the first valve while the second detector is mounted on a pipe between the third openings of the fourth and second valves.

Further, the radioactivity measurement means include first and second activity sensors. At the same time, the first activity sensor is placed on a pipe between the third openings of the fourth and second valves and is embodied as a beta detector.

A radiation protection of the cluate surplus collecting and storing means may be implemented as a protection box including waste weight check means in the form of a force sensor, while the second activity sensor in the form of a gamma detector may be mounted within an opening of the protective box in order to determine a radioactivity level.

A column of the strontium-rubidium generator has a radiation protection including external main and transportation protective containers, said main protection container being mounted stationary on a shelf of a bogie.

The system is mounted in a closed movable housing. Further, the housing is provided with a shifting tabletop.

The essence of the invention is explained by drawings as follows:

Fig. 1 is a diagram of an infusion system;

Fig. 2 is a general side view of a generator plant;

Fig. 3 is a general top view of the generator plant.

Conditional notation used in drawings is listed below:

1 – Eluent tank

5 2, 3, 4, 5 – three-way valves

6, 7 – activity sensors

8, 9 – pressure sensors

10 – Syringe pump

11 – strontium-rubidium generator

10 12 – Check and control unit

13 - Weight sensor

14 – Remote computer

15, 16 – filters

17, 18 – air bubble detectors

15 19 – Means (needle) for infusing an eluent into a patient

20 – Eluent and eluate waste receptacle

21 – Movable housing

22 - Stand

23 – Protective container of strontium-rubidium generator

20 24 – Protective container for beta detector

25 – Power supply source

26 – Protective box of waste reservoir

27 – Shifting tabletop

An automated strontium-rubidium infusion system includes means for generating rubidium-82 in a solution which can be infused into a patient, exactly, a rubidium-strontium generator 11 (Fig. 1) of a traditional type in a transporting container. This container is placed in a protective external main container 23 and fulfils a main radiation protection function together with the latter. The assembled system may be mounted in a movable housing 21 (Fig. 2) covered by decorative panels (not shown). There is a stand 22 mounted on a tabletop and having an eluent tank fastened thereon. There are a syringe pump 10 and a computer 14 further mounted here. Components mounted on an upper shelf of the movable housing 21 are as follows:

- the main protective container 23 into which a standard transporting container with the strontium-rubidium generator 11 is placed;

25

10

15

20

25

30

- a protective box 24 with a beta activity detector placed therein and measuring the activity of a solution passed through the strontium-rubidium generator 11;

- a power supply source 25.

A protective box 26 is placed at a lower shelf, said box having an eluent and eluate waste receptacle arranged therein.

A top lid of the container 23 is turned back in Fig. 3, which makes it possible to see a cavity into which the transporting container with the strontium-rubidium generator 11 is placed. In order to make easier the access to the main protective container 23 during recharging a generator system (there are removal of the transporting container with the used column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11 and installation of a transporting container with a fresh column), a tabletop part is made as a shifting tabletop 27 which provides convenience in operation.

Further, the system includes means for infusion, exactly (Fig. 1): a remote-controlled syringe pump 10 whose rod is actuated, for example, by a step motor; means for automated filling the syringe pump with an cluent (a 0.9% NaCl solution); a system for transporting an eluent and an eluate to a patient or an eluent and eluate waste receptacle, said transporting system being provided with multi-way (three-way) valves 2 to 5 (Fig. 1) that ramify the transporting system in accordance with a job making program; antibacterial protection means, exactly, antibacterial filters 15 and 16 at an input and at an output of the transporting system; eluate activity measurement means 6 and 7 for monitoring and dozing in infusion into a patient; pressure measurement means 8 and 9 for measurement a pressure in the transporting system, said means being designed for measuring occlusion as well; an eluent and eluate waste receptacle 20 also capable of measuring a solution activity value and a solution weight in a waste reservoir 13; means 12 for automated check throughout the cluation process and components thereof, implemented by on-board or remote computers 14.

The tank 1 with an eluent (for example, brine) is connected by a plastic fitting to a pipe (for example, an infusion tube that has an outer diameter of 2.5 mm with an inner diameter of 1.5 mm). Lengths of such tubes (pipes) are used further to build the transporting system as a whole for infusion. Other end of the pipe is attached via an air bubble detector 17 that generates a signal to a check and control unit 12 in case of passing an air bubble, and said unit generates a control signal to valves 2, 3, 4, and 5 as a result of which the eluent solution comprising the air bubble is removed into the eluent and eluate waste receptacle 20 and does not passes through the column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11.

10

15

20

25

30

The valve 2 switches the infusion system into one of two possible operating modes for: (1) filling the syringe when the syringe pump 10 operates for suction the brine from the eluent tank 1 (via the first and second openings of the valve); or (2) infusing, that is, supplying the brine from the filled syringe of the syringe pump 10 into the infusion system (via the first and third openings of the valve).

Further, the three-way valve 2 is connected by a length of a connecting tube to the first opening of the third three-way valve 4 whose second opening is connected via the first filter 15 to an input of the column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11. The first pressure sensor 8 checks a pressure at the input of the column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11.

The third opening of the valve 4 via a length of a connecting tube is connected to the second opening of the fourth three-way valve 5. This valve (the first opening) also has connections to an output tube of the column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11 and an extension of the infusion system in the third opening.

When the syringe pump operates in the operating "infusion" mode, the pair of three-way valves 4, 5, while operating in synchronism, allows either pumping the brine from the syringe 10 via the column of the strontium-rubidium generator 11 further to the infusion system already in the form of an eluate, that is, a Rb-82-enriched solution, or pumping the brine into the infusion system while by-passing the strontium-rubidium generator 11. Thus operating mode is used when a necessary Rb-82 activity amount has been made and should be delivered to a patient 19 while the infusion system should be filled with the inactive brine at the end of infusion into the patient. When the brine pumping mode is used, practically the entire transporting system, exceptive for a connecting pipe from the strontium-rubidium generator output to the fourth three-way valve, will be filled with the non-radioactive brine and will not be a source of additional undesirable radioactivity for the patient and the maintenance personnel; additionally, a brine volume necessary to after-press the made cluate into the patient will not pass through and deplete the column of the strontium-rubidium generator, because it is known that a potency of the generator depends not only upon a time of using thereof but also upon a volume of the brine passed through the generator.

There are a first radioactivity detector 6 (a beta detector) and a second air bubble detector 18 mounted on a pipe from the third opening of the fourth three-way valve 5 to the third opening of the second three-wave valve 3, said air bubble detector being similar to the first air bubble detector 17.. When an air bubble is detected, the detector 18 generates a signal to the check and control unit that generates a control signal to the second three-way valve 3. As a result, an eluate comprising the air bubble is removed into the eluent and eluate waste

10

15

20

25

30

receptacle 20. If an air bubble is not detected, the eluate is directed via the first of said three-way valve 3 and the second filter 16 into the patient, that is, onto a needle 19.

The radioactivity detector 6 operates in real time and measures the Rb-82 activity at a location of the detector 18.

The check for filling said waste receptacle with a liquid is carried out by a force sensor (not shown). To measure a radioactivity present in the eluent and eluate waste receptacle, the second radioactivity sensor 7 (a gamma detector) is used. The radiation protection of the eluate surplus collecting and storing means is implemented as a protection box including a force sensor, while the second activity sensor is mounted within an opening of the protective box.

During infusion into the patient, the second three-way valve 3 is switched for passing the eluent to a pipe connected to the needle 19 via a Millipore filter 16. There is a second pressure sensor 9 mounted in this section which allows measurement of an occlusion pressure when an Rb-82-containing solution in administered into the patient.

The process of operating the strontium-rubidium infusion system takes place under control of a control computer program that registers a status of each of devices included in the infusion system at moments of starting and finishing a step, and also registers actions of said devices under condition of their normal functioning and in case if an emergency situation occurs.

To exclude overfilling the eluent and eluate waste receptacle 20 with a radioactive liquid, a level of said liquid is remotely checked using the force sensor; in doing so, there is monitoring of a total container and liquid weight (volume) and a limit value thereof. Additionally, by fixing a weight of the empty waste collection receptacle, a system for scheduled interrogating the check and control unit receives information that the receptacle is mounted in a container. A maximum waste volume in the receptacle is 250 ml.

The check and control unit 12 is coupled to a remote computer whose display displays a graphical mnemonic diagram of the generator device, said diagram providing observation of parameters to be checked in an automatic mode and parameters for operating control of individual members (the electromagnetic three-way valves 2 to 5 and the pump 10) in a manual mode. The diagram makes it possible to observe a current state of all members (the valves 2 to 5, the air bubble detectors 17, 18) of the disclosed infusion system, and operation of the syringe pump 10. The system also allows reception of information about parameters of a pressure in a line from the pressure sensors 8, 9, and reception of information about an

7

eluate activity at an output of the generator column 11 and a total activity, a weight of the eluate and eluent waste receptacle 20, an activity in said receptacle from the detectors 6, 7.

The check and control unit 12 of the system is connected to control members of the generator plant, that is, the electromagnetic three-way valves 2, 3, 4, 5 and the pump 10, and also includes members for gathering and processing signals from the sensors 6, 7 (the radioactivity sensors), 8, 9 (the pressure sensors), and 17, 18 (the bubble detectors). The control unit 12 is in communication with a panel personal computer (PPC) or any other remote computer (14) through an Ethernet channel. The control unit receives commands from the PPC or remote computer to execute individual steps of the generator plant operating program and informs said computers about a current state of members controlled thereby and a state of system sensors.

The disclosed system improves the safety of use due to the fact that automation of the infusion process has allowed significant reduction in the radioactive irradiation because the system includes additional members that provide ramification of pipes. As a result, it is possible to after-press the made cluate into the patient by the cluent while by-passing the strontium-rubidium generator. At the same time, the pipe is pumped through by the non-radioactive eluent and there is no additional depletion of the strontium-rubidium generator, which makes the life thereof longer. Further, the risk of presence of air bubbles in the eluent delivered into the patient is excluded because of introducing air bubbles into the system of detectors, while detection of said air bubbles immediately results in direction of the eluent and eluate wastes to the eluent and eluate waste receptacle via branches of the pipe without depletion of the strontium-rubidium generator.

5

10

15

CLAIMS

1. An automated strontium-rubidium infusion system comprising:

5 an eluent tank;

a strontium-rubidium generator with a filter and a pressure sensor at an input;

means for infusing an eluent into a patient, said tank, generator and means being connected by a transporting system to pipes and two three-way valves;

radioactivity measuring means; and

a check and control unit,

wherein the eluent tank is connected via first and second openings of the first threeway valve to a syringe pump, a first opening of the second three-way valve is coupled by pipes via a second filter to the means for infusing the eluent into the patient and is coupled by a second opening thereof to a waste receptacle,

said system being characterized in that it further comprises:

third and fourth three-way valves;

first and second air bubble detectors coupled to the check and control unit being in communication with a computer,

said third three-way valve being connected by first and second openings via pipes to a third opening of the first three-way valve and to an input of the strontium-rubidium generator, respectively, an output of the generator being coupled to a first opening of the fourth three-way valve,

wherein the third opening of the third valve and a second opening of the fourth valve are in communication by a pipe, the first air bubble detector is mounted on a pipe between the eluent tank and the first opening of the first valve while the second detector is mounted on a pipe between the third openings of the fourth and second valves.

- 2. The system according to claim 2, characterized in that the radioactivity measurement means include first and second activity sensors.
- 3. The system according to claim 3, characterized in that the first activity sensor is placed on a pipe between the third openings of the fourth and second valves and is embodied as a beta detector.
- 4. The system according to claim 2, characterized in that the waste receptacle is implemented as a protection box including waste weight check means in the form of a force

15

20

25

sensor, while the second activity sensor in the form of a gamma detector is mounted within an opening of the protective box.

- 5. The system according to claim 1, characterized in that the strontium-rubidium generator has a radiation protection including external main and transportation protective containers, said main protection container being mounted stationary on a shelf of a bogie.
- 6. The system according to claim 1, characterized in that it is mounted in a closed movable housing.
- 7. The system according to claim 6, characterized in that the housing is provided with a shifting tabletop.

10

(12) МЕЖДУНАРОДНАЯ ЗАЯВКА, ОПУБЛИКОВАННАЯ В СООТВЕТСТВИИ С ДОГОВОРОМ О ПАТЕНТНОЙ КООПЕРАЦИИ (РСТ)

(19) Всемирная Организация Интеллектуальной Собственности

Международное бюро





(43) Дата международной публикации 20 ноября 2008 (20.11.2008)

(10) Номер международной публикации WO 2008/140351 A1

- (51) Международная патентная классификация: A61M 5/168 (2006.01) A61B 6/00 (2006.01) A61M 36/06 (2006.01)
- (21) Номер международной заявки: РСТ/RU2008/000211
- (22) Дата международной подачи:

4 апреля 2008 (04.04.2008)

(25) Язык подачи:

Русский

(26) Язык публикации:

Русский

(30) Данные о приоритете:

2007113009

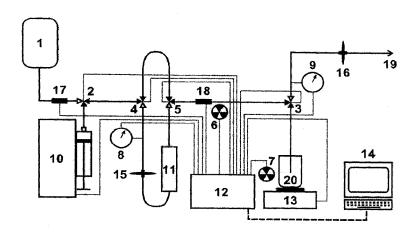
9 апреля 2007 (09.04.2007)

указанных (71) Заявитель (для всех государств, кроме US): ОБЩЕСТВО С ОГРАНИЧЕННОЙ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТЬЮ "ПОЗИТОМ-ПРО" (OBSHCHESTVO S OGRANICHENNOY OTVET-STVENNOSTIU "NAUCHNO-PROIZVODSTVEN-NAYA FIRMA "POZITOM-PRO") [RU/RU]; ул. Большая Черемушкинская, д. 25, кв. 180, Москва, 117218, Moscow (RU).

- (72) Изобретатели; и
- (75) Изобретатели/Заявители (только для US): ШИМЧУК Геннадий Григорьевич (SHIMCHUK, Gennady Grigorievich) [RU/RU]; ул. Болотниковская, 49. KB. 88, Москва, 117209, Moscow (RU). ПАХОМОВ Геннадий Аркадьевич (PAKHO-MOV, Gennady Arkadyevich) |RU/RU|; Ореховый бульвар, д. 12, корп. 2, кв.405, Москва, 115582, Moscow (RU). ШИМЧУК Григорий Геннадьевич (SHIMCHUK, Grigory Gennadyevich) [RU/RU]; ул. Болотниковская, д. 49, кв. 88, Москва, 117209, Моссоw (RU). УТЕНКОВ Алексей Борисович (UTENKOV, Aleksei Borisovich) [RU/RU]; ул. Профсоюзная, д. 17, корп. 1, кв. 33, Москва, 117218, Моском (RU). ГАЛОЧКИН Валерий Тимофеевич (GALOCHKIN, Valery Timofeevich) [RU/RU]; ул. 18, кв. 16, Троицк, Московская обл., 142092, Troitsk (RU). ОГУРЦОВ Александр Владиславович (OGURTSOV, Aleksandr Vladislavovich) [RU/RU]; ул. Островитянова, д. 45, корп. 2, кв. 81, Москва, 109651,

[продолжение на следующей странице]

- (54) Title: AUTOMATED STRONTIUM-RUBIDIUM INFUSION SYSTEM
- (54) Название изобретения: АВТОМАТИЗИРОВАННАЯ СТРОНЦИЙ РУБИДИЕВАЯ ИНФУЗИОННАЯ СИСТЕМА



Фиг. 1

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to medical engineering. The inventive automated strontium-rubidium infusion system comprises a container with eluent, a strontium-rubidium generator with a filter and a pressure sensor and an eluate infusion unit, which are connected by means of a transporting system provided with pipes and two three-way valves, radioactivity measuring means and a control and operating unit. An eluent container is connected to a syringe pump via the first valve, the second three-way valve is connected to the eluate infusion unit and a waste receptacle via the second filter. First and second air bubbles detectors are connected to the control and operating unit. The second three-way valve is connected to the first three-way valve and to the input of the strontium-rubidium generator. The generator output is connected to the fourth valve which is connected to the third valve. The first air bubbles detector is placed between the eluent container and the first valve and the second air bubbles detector is placed between the fourth and second valves.

[продолжение на следующей странице]

- Moscow (RU). **КОСТЮЧЕНКО Валерий Иванович** (**KOSTUCHENKO, Valery Ivanovich**) [RU/RU]; ул. Маршала Рыбалко, д. 12, корп. 2, кв. 9, Москва, 123098, Moscow (RU).
- (74) Агент: ОБЩЕСТВО С ОГРАНИЧЕННОЙ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТЬЮ "ПАТЕНТ-ГАРАНТ" (OBSCHESTVO S OGRANICHENNOY OTVET-STVENNOSTIU "PATENT-GARANT"); Шлюзовая набережная, д. 6, стр. 4-5, Москва, 115114, Моском (RU).
- (81) Указанные государства (если не указано иначе, для каждого вида национальной охраны): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ.

- OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Указанные государства (если не указано иначе, для каждого вида региональной охраны): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), евразийский (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), европейский патент (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Декларация в соответствии с правилом 4.17:

— об авторстве изобретения (правило 4.17 (iv))

Опубликована:

с отчётом о международном поиске

(57) Реферат: Изобретение относится к медицинской технике. Автоматизированная стронций - рубидисвая инфузионная система содержит емкость с элюентом, стронций-рубидиевый генератор с фильтром и датчиком давления, средство для инфузии элюата, соединенные системой транспортировки с трубопроводами и двумя трехходовыми клапанами, средства для измерения радиоактивности и блок контроля и управления. Емкость с элюентом через первый клапан соединена со шприцевым насосом, второй трехходовой клапан соединен через второй фильтр со средством для инфузии элюата и со сборником отходов. Первый и второй детекторы воздушных пузырьков подключены к блоку контроля и управления. Второй трехходовой клапан связан с первым трехходовым клапаном и входом стронций-рубидиевого генератора. Выход генератора подключен к четвертому клапану, соединенному с третьим клапаном. Первый детектор воздушных пузырьков установлен между емкостью с элюентом и первым клапаном, а второй детектор - между четвертым и вторым клапанами.

Автоматизированная стронций – рубидиевая инфузионная система

Изобретение относится к медицинской технике, в частности к средствам автоматизации процесса производства диагностического раствора от радионуклидного стронций-рубидиевого генератора и дистанционного проведения контролируемой инфузии, с автоматическим контролем основных характеристик процесса, таких как величина вводимой активности, величина окклюзии, наличие воздушных пузырей, а также вес и активность раствора в контейнере с отходами.

Одним из наиболее перспективных направлений в ядерной позитронно-эмиссионная диагностике является томография $(\Pi \ni T)$. Для работы в ПЭТ-центрах используют такие коротко и ультракороткоживущие изотопы как – C-11, O-15, N-13, F-18. Это обязывает иметь на месте проведения диагностики циклотроны для наработки таких изотопов. Возможности ПЭТ-диагностики существенно расширены использовании генераторных быть при систем, время жизни материнского радионуклида которых значительно превышает время жизни нарабатываемых циклотронах ПЭТ-центров радионуклидов. Наиболее перспективными среди изотопных генераторов для ПЭТ стоят генераторные системы 82 Sr (t_{1/2}=25,6 дней) → 82 Rb (t_{1/2}=75 сек) и 68 Ge (t_{1/2}=271 дней) → 68 Ga $(t_{1/2}=68,3 \text{ мин}).$

Поэтому в применении к генераторным изотопам можно говорить о снабжении ими любых клиник, обладающих ПЭТ-сканнерами, в рамках региона, государства или группы государств.

Наибольшее применение генераторные системы могут найти в смонтированных в автотрейлерах так называемых мобильных ПЭТ, вызываемых для обслуживания клиник, не имеющих не только собственных циклотронов, но и собственных ПЭТ-сканнеров. При отсутствии «привязки» такого мобильного ПЭТ-сканнера к изотопной базе существенно расширяется радиус обслуживаемой им территории.

5

10

15

20

25

2

Известна стронций-рубидиевая инфузионая система производства диагностического раствора от радионуклидного стронций-рубидиевого генератора и проведения контролируемой инфузии (US 4562829, 1986), включающая емкость с элюентом, соединенную соответствующими трубопроводами системы транспортировки через первый трехходовой клапан с шприцевым насосом, стронций-рубидиевый генератор с первыми фильтром и датчиком давления на входе, второй трехходовой клапан, первое отверстие которого подключено через второй фильтр к средству для инфузии элюата пациенту, а второе – к средству для сбора и хранения излишков элюата, средства для измерения радиоактивности и система контроля и управления. Известная система не является оптимальной по степени защиты от радиоактивного излучения и по сроку службы генераторной колонки.

Предлагаемое изобретение направлено на устранение перечисленных недостатков. Достигаемый при ее использовании технический результат заключается в повышении эффективности проведения диагностической процедуры за счет автоматизации процедуры инфузии, снижении доз нежелательного радиоактивного облучения пациента и обслуживающего персонала, увеличении сроков эксплуатации генераторной колонки.

Сущность предлагаемого изобретения заключается в том, что автоматизированная стронций – рубидиевая инфузионная система, содержит емкость с элюентом, стронций-рубидиевый генератор с фильтром и датчиком давления на входе, средство для инфузии элюата пациенту, соединенные системой транспортировки с трубопроводами и двумя трехходовыми клапанами, средства для измерения радиоактивности и блок контроля и управления. Причем емкость с элюентом через первое и второе отверстия первого трехходового клапана соединена с шприцевым насосом, первое отверстие второго трехходового клапана подключено трубопроводами через второй фильтр к средству для инфузии элюата пациенту, а второе отверстие – к сборнику отходов. В систему

5

10

15

20

25

10

15

20

25

дополнительно введены третий и четвертый трехходовые клапаны, первый и второй детекторы воздушных пузырьков, подключенные к блоку контроля и управления, связанного с компьютером, при этом третий трехходовой клапан связан первым и вторым отверстиями через трубопроводы с третьим отверстием первого трехходового клапана и входом стронций – рубидиевого генератора, соответственно. Выход генератора подключен к первому отверстию четвертого трехходового клапана, причем третье отверстие третьего клапана и второе отверстие четвертого клапана связаны трубопроводом, первый детектор воздушных пузырьков установлен на трубопроводе между емкостью с элюентом и первым отверстием первого клапана, а второй детектор установлен на трубопроводе между третьими отверстиями четвертого и второго клапанов.

Кроме того, средства для измерения радиоактивности включают первый и второй датчики активности. При этом первый датчик активности размещен на трубопроводе между третьими отверстиями четвертого и второго клапанов и выполнен в виде бета-детектора.

Радиационная защита средства для сбора и хранения излишков элюата может быть выполнена в виде защитного бокса, включающего средство контроля веса отходов в виде датчика усилия, а в отверстии защитного бокса установлен второй датчик активности для определения уровня радиоактивности отходов в виде гамма-детектор.

Колонка стронций – рубидиевого генератора имеет радиационную защиту, включающую, предпочтительно, внешний основной и транспортный защитные контейнеры, при этом основной защитный контейнер стационарно установлен на полке тележки.

Система устанавливается в закрытом перемещаемом корпусе. Кроме того, корпус снабжен сдвигающейся столешницей.

Сущность изобретения поясняется следующими чертежами:

Фиг. 1 – схема инфузионной системы;

30 фиг. 2 – представлен общий вид генераторной установки сбоку;

фиг. 3 – общий вид генераторной установки сверху.

Ниже перечислены условные обозначения, используемые на черетже:

- 1 емкость с элюентом
- 5 2, 3, 4, 5 – трехходовые клапаны
 - 6, 7 датчики активности
 - 8, 9 датчики давления
 - 10 шприцевой насос
 - 11 стронций-рубидиевый генератор
- 10 12 - блок контроля и управления
 - 13 датчик веса
 - 14 удаленный компьютер
 - 15, 16 фильтры
 - 17, 18 детекторы воздушных пузырьков
- 19 средство для инфузии элюата пациенту (игла) 15
 - 20 сборник отходов элюента и элюата
 - 21 перемещаемый корпус
 - 22 штатив
 - 23 защитный контейнер стронций рубидиевого генератора
- 20 24 – защитный контейнер для бета – детектора
 - 25 источник питания
 - 26 защитный бокс емкости для отходов
 - 27 сдвигающаяся столешница.

Автоматизированная стронций – рубидиевая инфузионная система 25 включает в себя средства для генерации рубидия-82 в растворе, который может быть введен пациенту, а именно стронций-рубидиевый генератор 11 (фиг.1), обычного типа в транспортном контейнере. Этот контейнер помещается в защитный внешний основной контейнер 23 и совместно с последним осуществляет функцию основной радиационной защиты. 30

Система в сборе может устанавливаться в перемещаемом корпусе 21 (фиг.

2), закрытым декоративными панелями (не показано). На столешнице установлен штатив 22 с укрепленном на нем емкостью с элюентом 1. Кроме того, здесь установлен шприцевой насос 10 и компьютер 14. На верхней полке перемещаемого корпуса 21 установлены:

5

10

15

20

25

30

- основной защитный контейнер 23, внутрь которого помещен стандартный транспортный контейнер со стронций-рубидиевым генератором 11;
- защитный бокс 24 с размещенным внутри него детектором бетаактивности, измеряющим активность раствора, прошедшего через стронций-рубидиевый генератор;
- источник питания 25.

На нижней полке размещен защитный бокс 26, внутри которого располагается сборник отходов элюента и элюата.

На фиг. 3 верхняя крышка контейнера 23 откинута, что позволяет увидеть полость, внутрь которой помещается транспортный контейнер со стронций-рубидиевым генератором 11. Для того, чтобы облегчить доступ к основному защитному контейнеру 23 во время перезарядки генераторной системы (извлекается транспортный контейнер с отработавшей колонкой стронций-рубидиевого генератора 11 и устанавливается транспортный контейнер со свежей генераторной колонкой) — часть столешницы выполнена в виде сдвигающейся столешницы 27, обеспечивающей удобство при работе.

Кроме того, система включает в себя средства для проведения инфузии, а именно (фиг. 1): шприцевой дистанционно управляемый инфузионный насос 10, шток которого приводится в действие, например, шаговым двигателем; средства для автоматизированного заполнения шприцевого насоса элюентом 1 (0.9 % раствором NaCl); систему транспортировки элюента и элюата до пациента или сборника отходов элюента и элюата, снабженную многоходовыми (трехходовыми) клапанами 2 – 5 (фиг.1), осуществляющими ветвление системы транспортировки в

6

соответствии с программой проведения работ; антибактериальные средства защиты, а именно антибактериальные фильтры 15 и 16 на входе и выходе системы транспортировки; средства измерения активности элюата для текущего контроля и дозирования при инфузии в пациента 6 и 7; средства измерения давления 8 и 9 в транспортной системе, в том числе и для измерения окклюзии; сборник отходов элюента и элюата 20, в том числе с измерением величины активности и веса раствора в емкости для отходов 13 осуществления защиты ОТ радиоактивности; средства И автоматизированного контроля всего процесса элюации и его составных частей 12, осуществляемого с помощью бортового или удаленного компьютеров 14.

В описываемой системе емкость с элюентом 1 (соляным раствором) соединена пластиковым фитингом с трубопроводом (например, трубочкой для инфузий, которая имеет внешний диаметр 2.5 мм при внутреннем диаметре 1.5 мм). Отрезки таких трубочек (трубопроводы) далее используются для построения всей транспортной системы для инфузии. Другой конец трубопровода подсоединен через детектор воздушных пузырьков 17, который, в случае прохождения воздушного пузырька, вырабатывает сигнал на блок контроля и управления 12, который вырабатывает управляющий сигнал на клапаны 2, 3, 4 и 5, в результате чего, раствор элюента, содержащий воздушный пузырек, удаляется в сборник отходов элюента и элюата 20, не проходя колонку стронций-рубидиевого генератора 11.

Клапан 2 осуществляет перевод инфузионной системы в один из двух возможных режимов работы: (1) заполнение шприца при работе шприцевого насоса 10 на всасывание соляного раствора из емкости с элюентом 1 (через первое и второе отверстия клапана) или (2) инфузию, т.е. подачу соляного раствора из заполненного шприца шприцевого насоса 10 в инфузионную систему (через первое и третье отверстия клапана).

5

10

15

7

Трехходовой клапан 2 далее соединен отрезком соединительной трубки с первым отверстием третьего трехходового клапана 4, второе отверстие которого соединено через первый фильтр 15 с входом колонки стронций-рубидиевого генератора 11. Контроль давления на входе в колонку стронций-рубидиевого генератора 11 осуществляется первым датчиком давления 8.

Третьим отверстием клапан 4, через отрезок соединительной трубки, подсоединен ко второму отверстию четвертого трехходового клапана 5. Этот клапан также имеет соединения с выходной трубкой колонки стронций-рубидиевого генератора 11 (первое отверстие) и продолжением инфузионной системы на третьем отверстии.

работы шприцевого насоса режиме «инфузия» трехходовых клапанов 4, 5, работая синхронно, позволяет либо прокачивать соляной раствор из шприца 10 через колонку стронций-рубидиевого генератора дальше в инфузионную систему уже в виде элюата, т.е. раствора, обогащенного Rb-82, либо прокачивать соляной раствор в инфузионную систему, минуя стронций-рубидиевый генератор 11. Этот режим работы используется тогда, когда необходимое количество активности Rb-82 наработано и оно должно быть доставлено пациенту 19, а инфузионная система должна быть заполнена неактивным соляным раствором на конец инфузии в пациента. При использовании режима прокачки соляного раствора практически вся инфузионная система, за исключением трубопровода от выхода из стронций-рубидиевого соединительного генератора до четвертого трехходового клапана, будет заполнена нерадиоактивным соляным раствором и не будет являться источником дополнительной нежелательной радиоактивности на пациента обслуживающий персонал; кроме того, объем соляного раствора, необходимый для додавливания наработанного элюата в пациента не будет проходить через колонку стронций-рубидиевого генератора и истощать ее, т.к. известно, что потенция генератора зависит не только от времени его

5

10

15

20

25

10

15

20

эксплуатации, но также и от объема пропущенного через него соляного раствора.

На трубопроводе от третьего отверстия четвертого трехходового клапана 5 до третьего отверстия второго трехходового клапана 3 установлены первый детектор радиоактивности 6 (бета-детектор) и второй детектор воздушных пузырьков 18, аналогичный первому детектору пузырьков 17. При обнаружении воздушного пузырька, детектор 18 вырабатывает сигнал на блок контроля и управления, который вырабатывает управляющий сигнал на клапан второго трехходового клапана 3. В результате, элюат содержащий воздушный пузырек, удаляется в сборник отходов элюента и элюата 20. Если воздушный пузырек не обнаружен, элюат направляется через первое отверстие трехходового клапана 3 и второй фильтр 16 в пациента, т.е. на иглу 19

Детектор радиоактивности 6 работает в режиме реального времени и измеряет активность Rb-82 в месте расположения детектора 18.

Контроль за наполнением сборника для отходов жидкостью осуществляется с помощью датчика усилий (не показан). Для измерения радиоактивности, содержащейся в сборнике для отходов элюента и элюата используется второй датчик радиоактивности 7 (гамма-детектор). Радиационная защита средства для сбора и хранения излишков элюата выполнена в виде защитного бокса, в состав которого включен датчик усилия, а в отверстии защитного бокса установлен второй датчик активности.

При осуществлении инфузии в пациента второй трехходовой клапан 3 переключен на пропускание элюата на трубопровод соединенный с иглой 19 через миллипоровский фильтр 16. На этом отрезке установлен второй датчик давления 9, позволяющий измерять давление окклюзии при введении раствора, содержащего Rb-82, в пациента.

9

Процесс работы стронций-рубидиевой инфузионной системы происходит под управлением управляющей компьютерной программы, в которой прописывается состояние каждого из устройств, входящих в инфузионную систему, на момент начала и окончания выполнения шага, также прописываются действия этих устройств и условия их функционирования в нормальных условиях и в случае возникновения аварийной ситуации.

Для исключения переполнения в сборнике отходов элюента и элюата 20 радиоактивной жидкости, осуществляется дистанционный контроль за предельным значением ее уровня с помощью датчика усилия, при этом контролируется общий вес тары и жидкости, осуществляется текущий контроль за значением веса (объема) жидкости и за предельным его значением. Кроме того, фиксируя вес пустой тары для сбора отходов, система регламентного опроса блока контроля и управления установки получает информацию о том, что тара установлена в контейнере. Максимальный объём отходов в таре составляет 250 мл.

Блок контроля и управления подключен к удаленному компьютеру, на дисплее которого отображается графическая мнемосхема генераторного устройства, обеспечивающая наблюдение контролируемых параметров в автоматическом режиме И оперативного управления отдельными элементами (электромагнитными трехходовыми клапанами 2 - 5, насосом 10) в ручном режиме. Схема позволяет наблюдать за текущим состоянием всех элементов описываемой системы инфузии (клапанов 2-5, детекторов воздушных пузырьков 17, 18) и за работой шприцевого насоса 10. Также она позволяет получать информацию о параметрах давления в магистралях от датчиков давления 8, 9, активности элюата на выходе из генераторной колонки 11 и суммарной активности, веса емкости сборника отходов элюента и элюата 20, активности в емкости с отходами от детекторов 6,7.

Блок контроля и управления 12 системы связан с управляющими 30 элементами генераторной установки — электромагнитными трехходовыми

5

10

15

20

10

клапанами 2, 3, 4, 5 и насосом 10, а также включает элементы для сбора и обработки сигналов с датчиков 6, 7 (датчики радиоактивности), 8, 9 (датчики давления), 17, 18 (детекторы воздушных пузырьков). Блок управления 12 связан с панельным персональным компьютером (РРС) или любым другим удаленным компьютером (14) по каналу Ethernet. Он получает команды от РРС или удаленного компьютера на выполнение отдельных шагов программы работы генераторной установки и информирует их о текущем состоянии управляемых им элементов и состоянии датчиков системы.

Описываемая система повышает безопасность эксплуатации, так как автоматизация процесса инфузии позволила значительно сократить радиоактивное облучение за счет введения в систему дополнительных клапанов, обеспечивающих ветвление трубопроводов. В результате, появилась возможность додавливания наработанного элюата в пациента элюентом, минуя стронций – рубидиевый генератор. При этом трубопровод прокачивается нерадиоактивным элюентом И не происходит дополнительного истощения стронций – рубидиевого генератора, что увеличивает срок его эксплуатации. Кроме того, исключается риск содержания воздушных пузырьков в элюанте, доставляемого пациенту, за счет введения в систему детекторов воздушных пузырьков, при обнаружении которых, элюент сразу направляется к сборнику отходов элюента и элюата через ответвления трубопровода, не истощая стронций рубидиевый генератор.

10

15

10

15

20

25

30

Формула изобретения

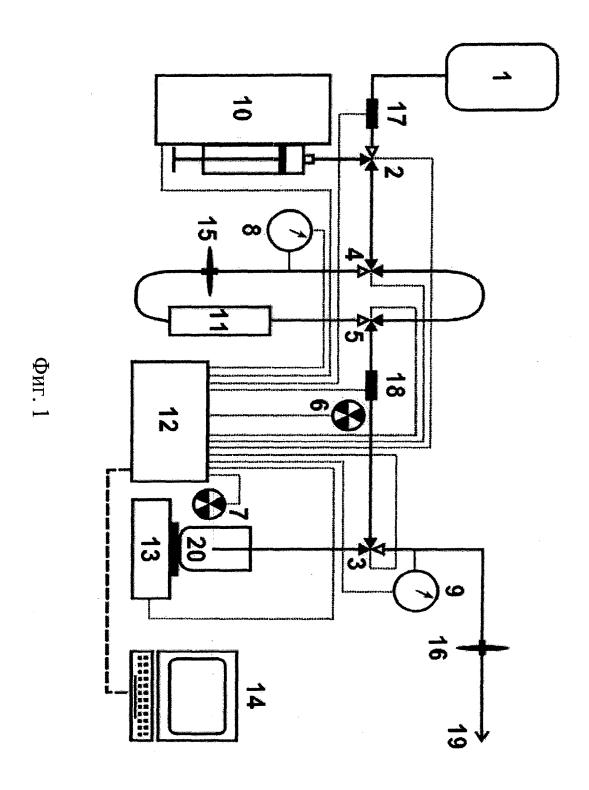
- 1. Автоматизированная стронций рубидиевая инфузионная система, содержащая емкость с элюентом, стронций-рубидиевый генератор с фильтром и датчиком давления на входе, средство для инфузии элюата пациенту, соединенные системой транспортировки с трубопроводами и двумя трехходовыми клапанами, средства для измерения радиоактивности и блок контроля и управления, причем емкость с элюентом через первое и второе отверстия первого трехходового клапана соединена с шприцевым насосом, первое отверстие второго трехходового клапана подключено трубопроводами через второй фильтр к средству для инфузии элюата пациенту, а второе отверстие - к сборнику отходов, отличающаяся тем, что дополнительно введены третий и четвертый трехходовые клапаны, первый и второй детекторы воздушных пузырьков, подключенные к блоку контроля и управления, связанного с компьютером, при этом третий трехходовой клапан связан первым и вторым отверстиями через трубопроводы с третьим отверстием первого трехходового клапана и входом стронций – рубидиевого генератора, соответственно, выход генератора подключен к первому отверстию четвертого трехходового клапана, причем третье отверстие третьего клапана и второе отверстие четвертого клапана связаны трубопроводом, первый детектор воздушных пузырьков установлен на трубопроводе между емкостью с элюентом и первым отверстием первого клапана, а второй детектор установлен на трубопроводе между третьими отверстиями четвертого и второго клапанов.
- 2. Система по п.1, отличающаяся тем, что средства для измерения радиоактивности включают первый и второй датчики активности.
- 3. Система по п.2, отличающаяся тем, что первый датчик активности размещен на трубопроводе между третьими отверстиями четвертого и второго клапанов и выполнен в виде бета-детектора.
- 4. Система по п.1, отличающаяся тем, что радиационная защита сборника отходов выполнена в виде защитного бокса, включающего

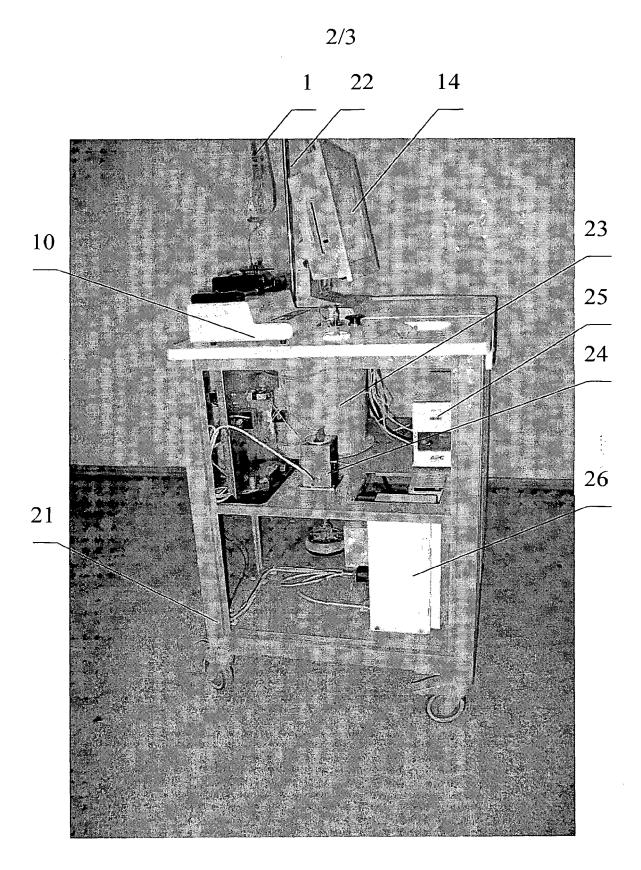
12

средство контроля веса отходов, выполненного в виде датчика усилия, а в отверстии

защитного бокса установлен второй датчик активности для определения радиоактивности отходов, в виде гамма-детектора.

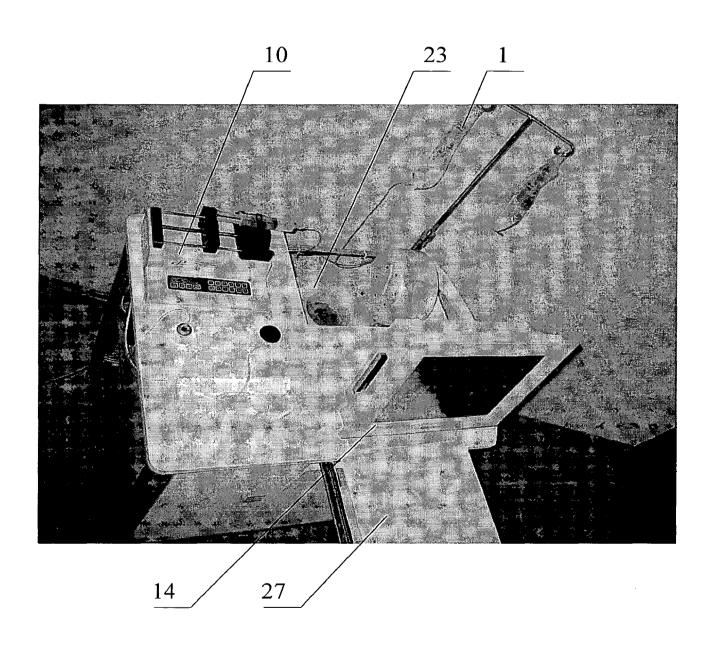
- 5. Система по п.1, отличающаяся тем, что стронций рубидиевый генератор имеет радиационную защиту, включающую внешний основной и транспортный защитные контейнеры, при этом основной защитный контейнер стационарно установлен на полке тележки.
- 6. Система по п.1, отличающаяся тем, что она установлена в 10 закрытом перемещаемом корпусе.
 - 7. Система по п.6, отличающаяся тем, что корпус снабжен сдвигающейся столешницей.





Фиг. 2

3/3



Фиг. 3

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/RU2008/000211

A. CLA	SSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER	A61M 5/168 (2006.01) A61M 36/06 (2006.01)						
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC A61B 6/00 (2006.01)								
B. FIELDS SEARCHED								
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) A61M 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, AGIB 6/00-6/10, A61M 5/168								
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched								
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenel.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com								
C. DOCUI	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT							
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	Relevant to claim No.						
Α	US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS the abstract, figure 1	1-7						
Α	EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS the claims, figure	1-7						
А	RU 2219959 C2 (FEDERALNOE GOSI UNITARNOE PREDPRIYATIE NAUCH INSTITUT ELEKTROMEKHANIKI) 27.1	NO-ISSLEDOVATELSKY	1-7					
Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.								
 Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance 		"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention						
 "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is 		"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone						
cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art						
	nt published prior to the international filing date but later than rity date claimed							
Date of the actual completion of the international search 24 July 2008		Date of mailing of the international search report 04 September 2008						
Name and mailing address of the ISA/		Authorized officer						
Facsimile No.		Telephone No.						

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

отчет о международном поиске

Международная заявка № PCT/RU 2008/000211

А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.espatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Щитируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более поздния документ, опубликованный после дать международной подачи или после нее боледаетичных документ, или подачи или после нее Х документ, или подачи или после нее Х документ, или подачи или после нее Х документ, или подачи или после нее Х документ, или которых основывается изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретение не обладает набрает на облашает	,								
Согласно Международной патентной классификации МПК В. ОБЛАСТИ ПОИСКА: Проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки: А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, сели, возможно, используемые поисковые гермины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Интируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1	А. КЛАССІ	ИФИКАЦИЯ ПРЕДМЕТА ИЗОБРЕТЕНИ	Я:	A61M 5/168	(2006.01)				
В. ОБЛАСТИ ПОИСКА: Проверенный минимум документации (система классификации с индексами классификации): Другая проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки: А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.apatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Питируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А ЕР 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ 1-7 ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более категории ссылочных документы тося нее обобретение подвежений в приложении международой подача иля предсенный для ионимания принципа или теории, на которых основнается мобретение не обладает новклюй или изобретательским уровене, в сравнение с дикументом, взятым в документ, подвергающий сомнению приткание (я) на приоритет, ная который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, в также в других целях (как указаню) Т документ, инвоший наиболее бликое отношение к предмету и документ, меющий наиболее бликое отношение к предмету				A61M 36/06	(2006.01)				
В. ОБЛАСТИ ПОИСКА: Проверенный минимум документации (система классификации с индексами классификации): Другая проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки: А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.apatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Питируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А ЕР 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ 1-7 ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более категории ссылочных документы тося нее обобретение подвежений в приложении международой подача иля предсенный для ионимания принципа или теории, на которых основнается мобретение не обладает новклюй или изобретательским уровене, в сравнение с дикументом, взятым в документ, подвергающий сомнению приткание (я) на приоритет, ная который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, в также в других целях (как указаню) Т документ, инвоший наиболее бликое отношение к предмету и документ, меющий наиболее бликое отношение к предмету									
Проверенный минимум документации (система классификации с иидексами классификации): Другая проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки: А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, ссли, возможно, используемые поисковые термины): http://www.uspto.gov, http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Питируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 Л (Е.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А ЕР 0310148 Л (Е.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 С2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ ПАУЧПО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более подвий документы приведенный собор режельных вин патент, чьо опубликованная на дату международной подачи или проделено подачи или продения от подачи или продения подачи или продения подачи или продения подачи или продения подачи или продачи или продачи или продачи или продения подачи или									
Другая проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки: А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Цитируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А									
А61М 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, А61В 6/00-6/10, А61М 5/168 Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Изтируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Толее подний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, по приведенный для полимания принципа или теории, на которых основьявается изобретение Х документ, инфермаций выболее близкое отношение к предмету поска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретение к предмету	Другая проверенная документация в той мере, в какой она включена в поисковые подборки:								
Электронная база данных, использовавшаяся при поиске (название базы и, если, возможно, используемые поисковые термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Питируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более подний документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо реаспантным сособо реаспантным международной подачи или после нее Сособае категории сымочных давка кили патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее Х документ, полергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, на приоритет, на потрывается изобретение изобретение не обладает новизной или на отпольности у документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету но отказ завлаению сизобретение не обладает новизной или на отпольности у документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	E. S. Comment of the second of								
термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Щитируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ 1-7 ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 * Особые категории сылочных документов: Т более подний документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релевантным собо релевантным международной подачи или после нее Х документ, полергающий сомпению притязание (а) на приоритет, или который приводится с шелью установления даты публикации другого сылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету понеж, заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	A61M 36/00-36/06, 5/00-5/155, A61B 6/00-6/10, A61M 5/168								
термины): http://www.uspto.gov; http://depatisnet.dpma.de; http://ep.espacenet.com; http://www.fips.ru; http://www.eapatis.com С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория*	Эпеутронная база напилу использованнаяся при поиске (название базы и если возможно используемые поисковые								
Тоследующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. Тобые категория ссыдочных документы общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо редельняя заявка или патеит, "но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее Солерания заявка или патеит, "но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее пред призтание не обладает новызной или или после нее дамные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении трафы С. Тобоме категории ссыдочных документов: Тоболее подний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или после нее дамные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении трафы С. Тобоме категории ссыдочный документов: Тоболее подний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на кеторых основывается изобретение Х документ, повергающий сомнению притязание (в) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации и изобретение изобретение не обладает новызной или изобрететие не обладает новызной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, вятым другого ссыдочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Тоболее подний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или после нее Х документ, имеющий наиболее бликое отношение к предмету 1 документ, имеющий наиболее бликое отношение к предмету									
С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ: Категория* Цитируемые документы с указанием, где это возможно, релевантных частей Относится к пункту № А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 * Особые категории сельночных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся сосбо релевантным сосбо релевантным подечи или подечи на которых основывается изобретение международной подачи или подеч нее Кликованная на дату международной подачи или подеч нее Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) В отлельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровень, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отлельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или после нее хагегории сылочных документ, поределяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо ределевантным документ, породножно подачи или после нее Х документ, повергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указаню) Т более поздний документ, потубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, инжеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, потубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
А US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1 1-7 А EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Т более подлий документ, отубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение и собладет новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более подлий документ, отубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; завяленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	С. ДОКУМЕНТЫ, СЧИТАЮЩИЕСЯ РЕЛЕВАНТНЫМИ:								
А ЕР 0310148 А (Е.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 RU 2219959 С2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Тоследующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. Данные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо ределяним особо ределяним регория образания или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Тоследующие документы указаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образанный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету токжа; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретание к предмету	Категория*	Цитируемые документы с указанием, где это	возможн	ю, релевантны	х частей	Относится к пункту №			
А ЕР 0310148 А (Е.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг. 1-7 RU 2219959 С2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Тоследующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. Данные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо ределяним особо ределяним регория образания или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Тоследующие документы указаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образаны в приложении тоследовательский институт образанный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету токжа; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретане не обладает новизной или изобретание к предмету									
А RU 2219959 C2 (ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННОЕ УНИТАРНОЕ ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 Ланные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении Т более поддинй документ, опубликованный после даты А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релевантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, 'но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или притэзание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поддинй документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или патент, 'но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	Α	US 4562829 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC.) 07.01.1986, реферат, фиг. 1				1-7			
ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 последующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релевантным бе более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравненни с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	A	EP 0310148 A (E.R. SQUIBB & SONS, INC) 05.04.1989, формула, фиг.				1-7			
ПРЕДПРИЯТИЕ НАУЧНО-ИССЛЕДОВАТЕЛЬСКИЙ ИНСТИТУТ ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 последующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релевантным бе более ранняя заявка или патент, 'но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) последующие документы указаны в придожении т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности у документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	. '	DU 2210050 C2 (ADHEDA III HOD POOMS A DOTREMACE MANTA DUCC				1.7			
ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1 последующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. * Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релевантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, 'но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее К документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикащии другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	A					. 1-/			
Последующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. * Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный основывается изобретение Х документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимання принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету]								
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету		ЭЛЕКТРОМЕХАНИКИ) 27.12.2003, формула, фиг. 1							
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	,								
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	ļ								
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее L документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	ļ								
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее L документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
* Особые категории ссылочных документов: А документ, определяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся особо релсвантным Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее С документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) Т более поздний документ, опубликованный после даты международной подачи или приоритета, но приведенный для понимания принципа или теории, на которых основывается изобретение Х документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	последующие документы указаны в продолжении графы С. панные о патентах-аналогах указаны в приложении								
особо релевантным для понимания принципа или теории, на которых Е более ранняя заявка или патент, 'но опубликованная на дату основывается изобретение международной подачи или после нее X документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету L документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) В отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету									
Е более ранняя заявка или патент, но опубликованная на дату международной подачи или после нее Х документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	А документ, о	пределяющий общий уровень техники и не считающийся							
международной подачи или после нее X документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету L документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	особо релев	антным		для понимания принципа или теории, на которых					
 документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) У документ, подвергающий сомнение не обладает новизной или изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету 					бретение				
или который приводится с целью установления даты публикации изобретательским уровнем, в сравнении с документом, взятым другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) в отдельности У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	международной подачи или после нее Х документ, имеющий наиболее бл			ий наиболее близкое о	тношение к предмету				
другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) У документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету	L документ, подвергающий сомнению притязание (я) на приоритет, поиска; заявленное			е изобретение не обла	цает новизной или				
Y документ, имеющий наиболее близкое отношение к предмету					уровнем, в сравнении	с документом, взятым			
	другого ссылочного документа, а также в других целях (как указано) в отдельности								
О документ, относящийся к устному раскрытию, использованию, поиска: заявленное изобратание не облагает изобратателя суще			Y	документ, имеющ	ий наиболее близкое о	тношение к предмету			
noncea, sansiennoe nsooperenne ne oonagaer изоорегательским				поиска; заявленное изобретение не обладает изобретательским					
экспонированию и т.д. уровнем, когда документ взят в сочетании с одним или несколь-				уровнем, когда документ взят в сочетании с одним или несколь-					
Kumu dokymeniamu iou me katelopuu, lakan komounatuu				кими документами той же категории, такая комбинация					
после даты испрашиваемого приоритета документов очевидна для специалиста	после даты і								
& документ, являющийся патентом-аналогом									
				• • •					
ного поиска: 24 июля 2008 (24.07.2008) 04 сентября 2008 (04.09.2008)									
Наименование и адрес ISA/RU Уполномоченное лицо:									
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			Л. Черепанова					
Бережковская наб., 30,1									
Факс:(499) 243-3337 Телефон № (499) 240-25-91									

Факс: (499) 243-3337 Форма PCT/ISA/210 (второй лист) (июль 2008)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 25 February 2010 (25.02.2010)

(10) International Publication Number WO 2010/020596 A1

- (51) International Patent Classification: *G21G 4/08* (2006.01)
- (21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2009/060584

(22) International Filing Date:

14 August 2009 (14.08.2009)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

 \mathbf{EP}

(30) Priority Data:

08075710.7 18 August 2008 (18.08.2008)

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): Stichting Jeroen Bosch Ziekenhuis [NL/NL]; Tolbrugstraat 11, NL-5211 RW 's HERTOGENBOSCH (NL).
- (72) Inventor; and
- (75) Inventor/Applicant (for US only): Claessens, Roland Anthonius Maria Johannes [NL/NL]; Langstraat 117, NL-6596 BN Milsbeek (NL).
- (74) Agent: VAN KOOIJ, Adriaan; Sweelinckplein 1, NL-2517 GK Den Haag (NL).

- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))



(54) Title: STRONTIUM-82/RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR, METHOD FOR PRODUCING A RUBIDIUM-82 COMPRISING DIAGNOSTIC AGENT, SAID DIAGNOSTIC AGENT AND ITS USE IN MEDICINE

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to a strontium-82/rubidium- 82 generator, comprising a column filled with a cationic exchanger loaded with strontium-82, and having an inlet and an outlet, and a liquid medium, wherein parts of the column, inlet and outlet coming into contact with the liquid medium are iron-free, preferably metal-free, to a method for producing rubidium-82, and to the obtained diagnostic agent.

WO 2010/020596 PCT/EP2009/060584

STRONTIUM-82/RUBIDIUM-82 GENERATOR, METHOD FOR PRODUCING A RUBIDIUM-82 COMPRISING DIAGNOSTIC AGENT, SAID DIAGNOSTIC AGENT AND ITS USE IN MEDICINE

The present invention relates to a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator, to a method for producing a rubidium-82 comprising diagnostic agent using such strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator, to the diagnostic agent obtainable therewith, and to the use of this diagnostic agent in medicine.

In nuclear medicine conventional diagnostic techniques are applied for coronary artery disease imaging and for the determination of the severity of the disease. Diagnostic agents used for the determination of myocardial perfusion comprise thallium-201 or technetium-99m. However, these diagnostic agents are limited in use by the occurrence of attenuation artefacts and do not permit an accurate estimation of extension and severity of coronary artery disease.

These drawbacks make rubidium a better choice as a potassium-analog. Rubidium-82 is suitable for positron emission tomography, because Rubidium-82 is a positron emitter rendering higher quality images than conventional gamma camera imaging. Moreover Rubidium-82 is a radionuclide with an ultra-short half-life ($t_{1/2}$ =75s). This ultra-short half life allows high doses at short imaging times but urges production of rubidium-82 near the patient.

25 Presently, a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator comprises a generator column assembly comprising adaptors with nuts and ferrules, a column and two micro filters.

The generator column is about 2.6cm in length, 6mm internal diameter and has a 0.5mm wall thickness. All

10

15

components are made of stainless steel type 316. The cationic exchanger may be α -hydrous tin oxide loaded with about 50mCi strontium-82. The liquid medium in the strontium-82 loaded cationic exchanger is physiological 0.9% sodium chloride. Sterile and pyrogen free 0.9% sodium chloride is also used as elution medium.

This known strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator may be used for several days to several weeks. However, the known generator is not sufficiently stable for use during an extended period of time. Such stability is determined by a so-called breakthrough of strontium-82 during elution. An early breakthrough of strontium-82 blocks the possibility of reloading the cationic exchanger with strontium-82 for a continued production of the rubidium-82 diagnostic agent. Furthermore, using a generator for an extended period of time requires a method of sterilization of it.

Further research revealed that by using a physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5 as an elution medium for rubidium-82, the stability of the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator can be substantially improved. A substitution of the physiological 0.9% sodium chloride elution medium by a physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5 as such is not recommendable in relation to the daily use of the generator. In particular, after use of a sterilization medium in the form of hypochlorite solution it turned out that a gelatinatious material is formed jeopardizing the functionality of the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator, in particular because the column filters become clogged and ultimately blocked.

The present invention is based on the insight that a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator having parts coming into contact with the liquid medium, which part has been made of iron-free and preferably of metal-free

10

15

20

25

material, that such clogging gelatinatious material is not formed and the generator has the desired improved stability and may be reloaded with strontium-82 several times without any significant breakthrough of strontium-82. At the same time, optimal performance and sterility are maintained. The continued use of the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator and the option of reloading without significant strontium-82 breakthrough results in an extended operation time period before the generator is to be recycled and the cationic exchanger renewed and subsequently loaded again with strontium-82. This results in an extensive reduction in costs.

For instance, a generator according to the invention may be used over an extended period of time such as 2-6 months at substantially constant stability.

Accordingly, the present invention provides a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator, comprising a column filled with a cationic exchanger loaded with strontium-82, and having an inlet and an outlet, and a liquid medium, wherein parts of the column, inlet and outlet coming into contact with the liquid medium are iron-free, preferably metal-free.

This strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator according to the invention is suitable for elution with a

25 physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5 and for sterilization using a hypochlorite solution, without the occurrence of deteriorating clogging and ultimately blocking of the generator due to the formation of gelatinatious material. Without being bound to any

30 theory, it might be that the gelatinatious material formed comprises a water insoluble iron salt. Iron likely originates from the metallic parts of the generator and the counter ions such as phosphate, originate from the elution medium being a physiological buffer, for instance

10

15

a phosphate buffer saline solution having a pH of 7.2-7.4.

It is possible that the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator during storage, transport or out of use for other reasons, may comprise a liquid medium other than the elution medium according to the invention. But, for elution and for maintaining the extended stability, it is required according to the invention that the elution medium for rubidium-82 is a physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5. The lower limit for the pH is selected such 10 as to allow to an acceptable extent such as per volume, the elution of rubidium-82 from the cationic exchanger. Accordingly, the lower is the pH, the better is the rubidium-82 elution. However, due to the very short half 15 time of rubidium-82, it is required that the elution medium is almost directly to be administered by for instance intravenous injection into the patient. Preferred is therefore a physiological buffer having a pH in the range of 7-8 and more preferably in the range of 7.2-7.4. A physiological buffer involves that the 20 osmolarity of the buffer is selected such that the injection into a patient will not result in any adverse effects, taking into account a volume to be injected of about 2-30ml at a rate of about 10-80ml/minute.

Suitable physiological buffers comprise citrate/sodium hydroxide buffer, citrate/phosphate buffer, borate/hydrogen chloride buffer, boric acid/sodium hydroxide buffer, Tris buffer, veronal/HCl buffer and piperazine/sodium hydroxide buffer. Preferred physiological buffers are carbonate buffers, phosphate buffers and Tris buffers.

In order to avoid any leaching of metal from the generator, the part of column, inlet and outlet inclusive ferrules, tubings and the like are to be made of iron-

WO 2010/020596 PCT/EP2009/060584 5

free and preferably metal-free material or coated with metal-free material.

Metal-free means in particular iron-free.

Accordingly, it is possible that the column, inlet and outlet or any generator elements may be made of an iron-free metal, such as titanium. However, in the alternative it is preferred that the relevant parts of the column inlet and outlet coming into contact with the liquid medium are made of less expensive metal-free material. A suitable metal-free material is a plastic such as PEEK or Teflon. PEEK material is preferred because PEEK material is already used for columns, inlet and outlet within the HPLC chromatography technique. Such plastic material is of lower costs than iron-free metal material suitable for use in the generator.

In order to guarantee that the rubidium-82 produced as a diagnostic agent with the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator is suitable for human use intravenously it is mandatory that the generator is frequently, and when needed, sterilized using a 20 sterilization medium. Such sterilization medium is preferably hypochlorite solution of suitable concentration. Hypochlorite has the advantages of a broad anti-bacterial and anti-viral spectrum, relatively easy removal by washing from the generator, and a low 25 detection level. Prior to use this sterilization medium has to be exchanged for either a storage and transportation medium, or directly with the physiologically buffer intended as the elution medium.

A full operation generator assembly for generating and producing the rubidium-82 diagnostic agent in the direct presence of a patient is feasible when the generator comprises

i) a source for the physiological elution buffer;

ii) a source for the sterilisation buffer;

- iii) a pump for connecting and transporting the sources to the inlet of the column;
- iv) a dose calibrator connected to the outlet of the
 5 column; and
 - v) a patient administration line connected to the dose calibrator.

Such generator is a full service generator for elution, sterilization, and application to the patient and for measuring the radioactive dose generated and a continuous survey of a possible breakthrough of strontium-82. With such full service generator it is preferred that the generator is arranged on a mobile vehicle, such as it is easily transportable between the storage, the radiopharmacy laboratory and the diagnostic room.

It is noted that any cationic exchanger may be used as long as rubidium-82 is selectively eluted. A suitable material is tin oxide, such as α -hydrous tin oxide (Sn₂O.xH₂O; x=1-2) or α stannic acid.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the production of rubidium-82. This method comprises the use of the afore mentioned strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator according to the invention and to elute the generator with the elution buffer being a physiological buffer having in general a pH of 6-8.5, preferably a pH of 7-8 and more preferably of 7.2-7.4. Accordingly, this rubidium-82 diagnostic agent is essentially characterized by the presence of this well defined elution buffer.

As discussed here and above, the methods of the present invention allow the sterilization of the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator using a sterilization buffer, preferably in the form of a hypochlorite solution. Accordingly, the sterilization of the generator

10

15

20

25

7

is guaranteed as well as the sterile and pyrogen free character of the rubidium-82 produced therewith.

A last aspect of the present invention relates in particular to the diagnostic agent being in the form of a solution with the elution buffer being the afore mentioned physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5. Such diagnostic agent is suitable for use in medicine such as for myocardial perfusion imaging.

Mentioned and other features and advantages of
the generator, its production process and its use as a
diagnostic agent will be further illustrated in the
description of the drawings and the example which follow
and which are given for illustrative purposes without the
intention to limit the present invention to any extent.

Figure 1 is a schematic illustration of the rubidium-82 generator in the form of a full surface generator suitable for direct application to a patient;

Figure 2 shows the activity of strontium-82 (Bq) in the eluate per 37MBq rubidium-82, the maximum allowable ratio of Sr-82/Rb-82 is about 750 (ppm); and

Figure 3 shows the activity of strontium-85 (Bq) in the eluate of the generator per 37MBq rubidium-82. The maximum ratio Sr-85/rubidium-82 is about 7500 ppm.

Figure 4 shows the contamination of Sr-82 in the 25 generator's eluate.

Figure 5 shows the contamination of Sr-82 in the eluates expressed as Bq Sr-82 per MBq Rb-82.

Figure 6 shows the contamination of Sr-85 in the eluates expressed as Bq Sr-85 per MBq Rb-82.

30 Figure 1 shows a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator 1 according to the invention. The generator 1 comprises a column 2 made of PEEK. The column has the following dimensions (length 5.0 cm, internal diameter 0.75 cm, wall thickness 3.25 mm). The column 2 is loaded

15

with 4 grams α stannic acid (particle size 75-150µm) in 0.1N ammonium chloride buffer. The column 2 is washed with 0.1N ammonium chloride (pH 10). Subsequently, the column is washed with 2M sodium chloride and with 0.05% hypochlorite solution. The inlet 3 and the outlet 4 are provided with a valve 5 and 6. The inlet 3 is connected to a multi-valve 7 and the outlet 4 to a multi- valve 8. A bypass 9 extends between the multi-valves 7 and 8 which allows transporting liquid medium through the generator 1 while bypassing the column 2.

Strontium-82 (>25mCi Sr-82/mg Sr, Sr-85/Sr-82<5, Rb-83/Sr-82<0.15; Rb-84/Sr-82<0.15; Sr-83/Sr-82<0.0015; other nuclides/SR-82<0.01) was neutralized with 0.5ml 0.5M Tris buffer (pH 7.5). After the addition of 3.5ml physiological buffered saline, the mixture was applied via a milipore filter (22µm) on the column 2. Subsequently, the column 2 is washed with phosphate buffered saline pH 7.4 (8.2g sodium chloride, 3.1g Na₂HPO₄.12H₂O and 0.3g NaH₂PO₄.2H₂O from the container 15.

The 0.05% hypochlorite solution was applied from a container 11 via a multi-valve 12, an air bubble trap 13, the peristaltic pump 14, the filter 10 and then via the valve 7 and 5 to the column 2. It is noted that the tubings are made of PEEK tubings. The column filters (not shown) are 10 μ m titanium filters or metal filter holders coated with PEEK or Teflon coating. The sterile filters are Millex Millipore 0.22 μ m membrane filters, diameter 25 mm.

Prior to use for patients, the generator 1 is flushed with physiological buffered saline originating from the container 15 until the eluate does not color a 10% potassium iodide solution. Subsequently, the phosphate elution buffer (pH 7.4) is applied from the source 16 through the column 2. The eluate comprising

10

15

20

9

rubidium-82 is passed through a dose calibrator 17 calibrated for rubidium-82 measurement.

Figure 2 shows the activity of strontium-82 in the eluate of the column 2 dependent on the elution

5 volume. Clearly, the maximum allowable ratio of SR-82/RB-82 (about 750ppm) was never surpassed except for one occasion which occurred after the third reload of the column 2 with strontium-82. During testing a large amount of air was introduced on the column 2. In an attempt to remove this air the increased leakage of strontium-82 occurred. After normalization the ratio SR-82/RB-82 remained far below the maximum allowable value over several reloads of the same column 2.

The dose calibrator 17 is connected via a multi
valve 18 with either a waste container 19 or to a valve
20 for subsequent administration to the patient. However,
the tubing 21 could be disconnected at the connection 22
and directly used for administration to the patient.

Filters 23, 24 and 25 guarantee sterile 20 manipulation of the generator 1.

The measuring mode of the dose calibrator 17 is the integral mode. Accordingly, after the desired dose of strontium-82 is eluted from the column 2 the valves towards the column 2 are closed and elution medium is transported via the bypass tube 9 for flushing the system.

After a waiting time of about 5 minutes a subsequent elution and generation of a new strontium-82 diagnostic agent dose is possible.

After use the system is sterilized by flushing from the container 11 the 0.05% hypochlorite solution. The generator 1 may be stored in the hypochlorite solution or in physiological buffered saline or in the elution buffer.

The diagnostic agent comprising rubidium-82 in the physiological buffer having a pH of 6-8.5 showed during myocardial perfusion imaging with positron emission tomography with better imaging quality at lower radiation exposure to patient. The function of the heart could be determined under rest and stress with an in between waiting time of about 6 minutes for applying the adenosine or dobutamine infusion as a stress generating agent.

10 Figure 3 shows the activity of strontium-85 (Bq) in the eluate of the generator per 37MBq rubidium-82. The maximum ratio SR-85/rubidium-82 is about 7500 ppm. The activity of strontium-85 is well below the maximum of the ratio of Sr-82/Rb-82.

The increased stability of the strontium binding to the carrier material (hydrous stannic oxide) is obtained by increasing the pH to a value of 7.4 by means of a phosphate buffered saline, used as elution fluid. This increased stability allows an extended period of use of the generator of at least 3 supplementary months as compared to commercially available generators which have to be replaced each month. The generator can be refilled every 4 weeks reducing the costs for strontium-82 significantly.

25

EXAMPLE

In order to illustrate the contamination of generator eluates with Sr-82 and Sr-85 the following experiment was performed.

On day 1 a typical generator column was loaded with 2.3 GBq Sr-82. The generator was eluted repeatedly with phosphate buffered saline (PBS) at pH=7.4. On day 26 and at an elution volume of 3.2 liter the generator was reloaded with 2.2 GBq Sr-82. Again, the generator was

eluted repeatedly with PBS. On day 66 and at a total elution volume of 6.3 liter the generator was reloaded for a second time with 1.2 GBq Sr-82. Again, the generator was eluted repeatedly with PBS (pH=7.4). The total elution volume was 7.9 liter.

Figure 4 represents the contamination of Sr-82 in the generator's eluate. The curve spikes represent the moments of reloading. Figure 5 shows the contamination of Sr-82 in the eluates (lower curve) expressed as Bq Sr-82 per 37 MBq Rb-82 and the maximal contamination of Sr-10 82 (higher curve) acceptable in the currently commercially available Rb-82 generators (Bracco). The level of contamination of Sr-82 is well below the acceptable contamination in the known generators. Figure 6 shows the 15 contamination of Sr-85 in the eluates (lower curve) expressed as Bq Sr-85 per 37 MBq Rb-82 and the maximal contamination of Sr-85 (higher curve) acceptable in currently commercially available Rb-82 generators (Bracco). The level of contamination of Sr-82 is well below the acceptable contamination in the known 20 generators. After three loadings and an elution volume of approximately 8 liters the contaminations of Sr-82 and Sr-85 are still far below the limit. Reloading a Sr-85/Rb-82 generator is of advantage because it reduces costs for Sr-82 by 30% and makes the transport of the 25

generator back to the factory unnecessary.

PCT/EP2009/060584

CLAIMS

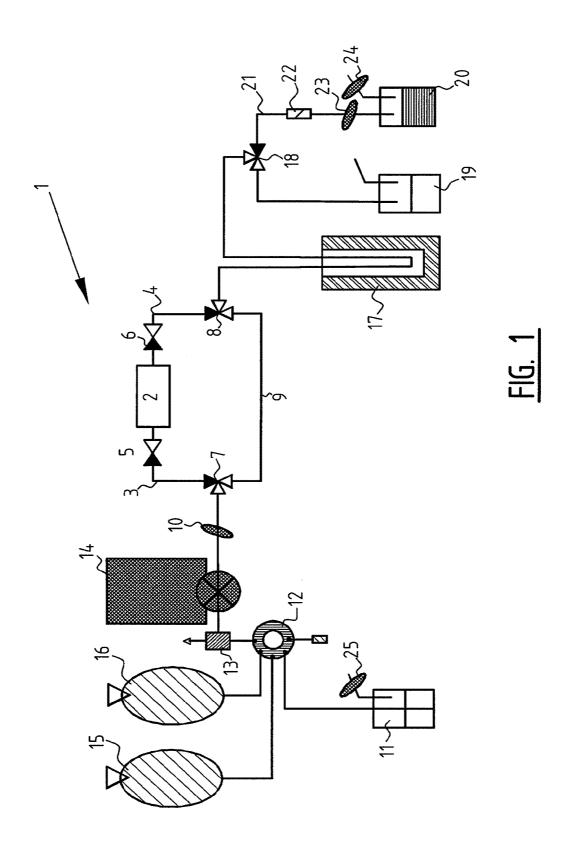
- 1. Strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator, comprising a column filled with a cationic exchanger loaded with strontium-82, and having an inlet and an outlet, and a liquid medium, wherein parts of the column, inlet and outlet coming into contact with the liquid medium are iron-free, preferably metal-free.
- 2. Generator according to claim 1, wherein the
 10 liquid medium is an elution medium for rubidium-82, and
 is a physiological buffer having a pH of 6 to 8.5,
 preferably a pH of 7 to 8, more preferably a pH of 7.2 to
 7.4.
- 3. Generator according to claim 1 or 2, wherein the physiological buffer is a carbonate buffer, phosphate buffer or Tris buffer.
 - 4. Generator according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein the parts of the column, the inlet and the outlet are coated with a iron-free material and/or are made from a iron-free material, preferably metal free material.
 - 5. Generator according to claim 4, wherein the metal-free material is a plastic, such as PEEK or Teflon.
- 6. Generator according to any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein the liquid medium is a sterilization medium, preferably a hypochlorite solution.
 - 7. Generator according to any one of claims 1 to 6, comprising:
 - i) a source for the physiological elution buffer;
 - ii) a source for the sterilisation buffer;
 - iii) a pump for connecting and transporting the sources to the inlet of the column:
 - iv) a dose calibrator connected to the outlet of the
 column; and

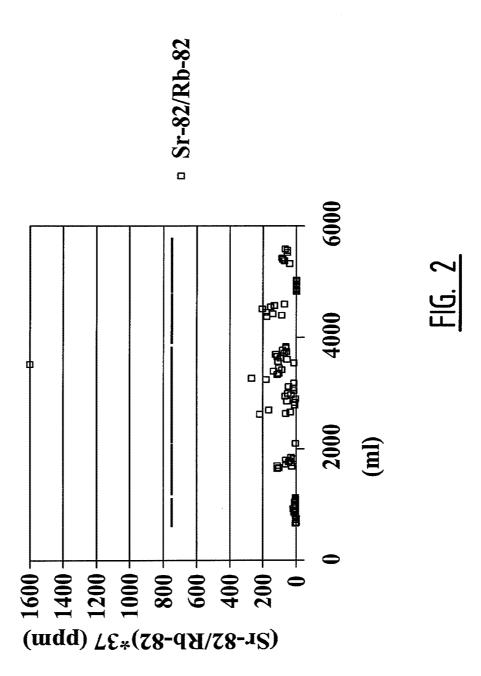
20

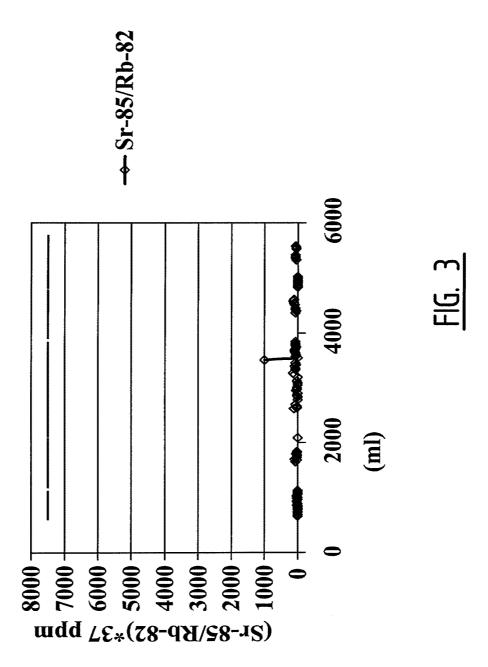
WO 2010/020596 PCT/EP2009/060584 13

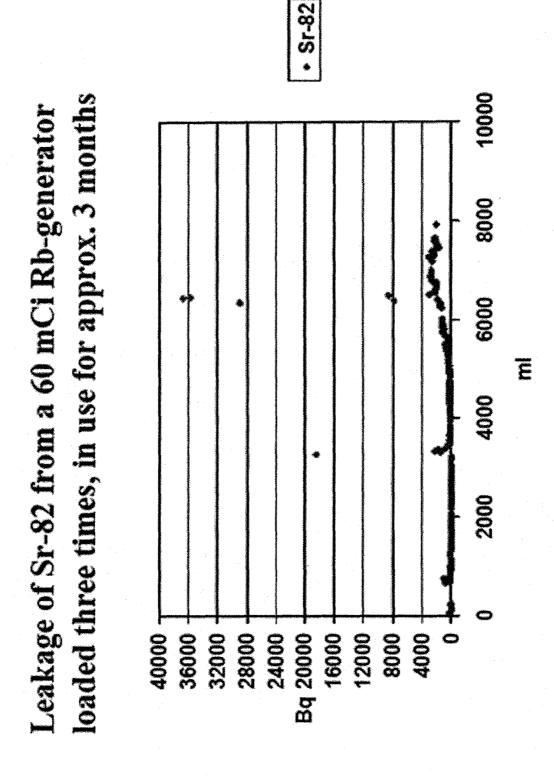
v) a patient administration line connected to the dose calibrator.

- 8. Generator according to claim 7, arranged on a mobile vehicle.
- 9. Generator according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein the cationic exchanger is reloaded at least one time with strontium-82.
 - 10. Method for producing a rubidium-82 comprising a diagnostic agent, comprising the steps of eluting a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator according to any one of claims 1 to 9 with the elution buffer defined in any one of claims 2 to 9.
 - 11. Method according to claim 10, comprising the step of sterilizing the strontium-82/rubidium-82
- 15 generator using a sterilization buffer, preferably a hypochlorite solution.
 - 12. Method according to claim 10 or 11, comprising the step of storing/transporting the strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator.
- 20 13. Diagnostic agent obtainable with the method according to any one of claims 10 to 12.
 - 14. Diagnostic agent according to claim 13, for use in medicine, such as for myocardial perfusion imaging.

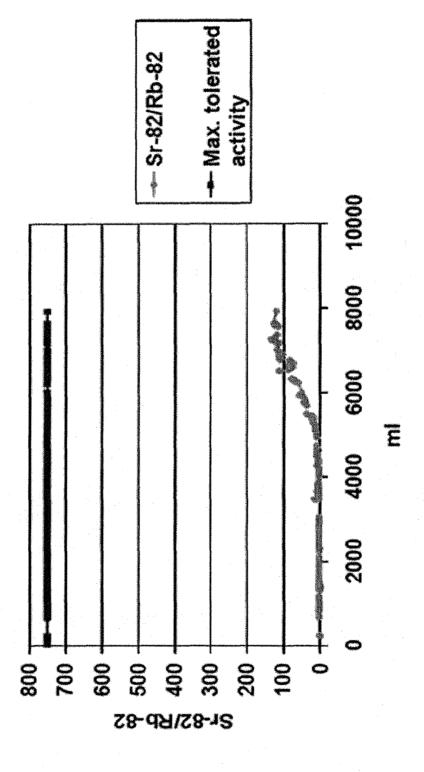








Sr-82 leakage (Bq) per 37 MBq Rb-82



→ Max. tolerated - Sr-85/Rb-82 activity 1000 Sr-85 leakage (Bq) per 37 MBq Rb-82 8000 0009 Ē 4000 2000 70007 2000 4000 3000 2007 1000 B000 0009

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/EP2009/060584

	FICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER G21G4/08		
According to	o International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classifi	cation and IPC	
B. FIELDS	SEARCHED		
	ocumentation searched (classification system followed by classification sy	tion symbols)	
Documenta	tion searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that	such documents are inclu	ded in the fields searched
	lata base consulted during the international search (name of data b	ase and, where practical,	search terms used)
	ENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the re	elevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Х	WO 2006/135374 A (LYNNTECH INC [MOLLER TERESIA [US]; ADAMS TODD CISAR ALAN [U) 21 December 2006 (2006-12-21) paragraphs [0008], [0009], [00 [0040], [0042], [0092] - [0095 5	[UŠ); 29] –	1-4,6, 9-14
х	WO 2004/105049 A (UNIV ALBERTA S FRASER UNIV [CA]; ZYUZIN ALEXAND 2 December 2004 (2004-12-02) page 2, lines 1-18	1,4,9, 10,12-14	
A	US 2007/140958 A1 (DEKEMP ROBERT 21 June 2007 (2007-06-21) paragraph [0019] 	A [CA])	1-14
Furt	her documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	X See patent fan	nily annex.
A docume	categories of cited documents : ent defining the general state of the art which is not dered to be of particular relevance	or priority date and	lished after the international filing date d not in conflict with the application but d the principle or theory underlying the
E earlier of	document but published on or after the international date	"X" document of partice cannot be consider	ular relevance; the claimed invention red novel or cannot be considered to
which citation "O" docume	ent which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or is cited to establish the publication date of another n or other special reason (as specified) ent referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or	"Y" document of partice cannot be consider document is comb	e step when the document is taken alone illar relevance; the claimed invention tred to involve an inventive step when the ined with one or more other such docu-
'P' docume	means ent published prior to the international filing date but han the priority date claimed	in the art.	ination being obvious to a person skilled of the same patent family
Date of the	actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of t	he international search report
2	6 November 2009	07/12/2	009
Name and	mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2	Authorized officer	
	NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31–70) 340–2040, Fax: (+31–70) 340–3016	Lohberg	er, Severin

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (April 2005)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/EP2009/060584

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2006135374	Α	21-12-2006	NONE		
WO 2004105049	Α	02-12-2004	US	2006022127 A1	02-02-2006
US 2007140958	A1	21-06-2007	AU CA WO EP JP	2006326814 A1 2562340 A1 2007071022 A1 1973624 A1 2009520953 T	28-06-2007 21-06-2007 28-06-2007 01-10-2008 28-05-2009

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (April 2005)

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt				
EFS ID:	8149928			
Application Number:	12137377			
International Application Number:				
Confirmation Number:	7402			
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico			
Customer Number:	22859			
Filer:	Elisabeth Lacy Belden			
Filer Authorized By:				
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8			
Receipt Date:	04-AUG-2010			
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008			
Time Stamp:	10:48:38			
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)			

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	6thSIDS_56782-1-8.pdf	857889	no	5
			5ed1c8d8dd90b2f115c8e3317c794971fe4 68e96		
Warnings:				·	

waiiiiigs

Information:

		Total Files Size (in bytes)	149	69713	
Information:					
Warnings:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	·		
Ĭ	roreigniverence	77 020 10020330A1.pdf	cce61168205cab3246c9da57caa8a9e4ef9f 0749	110	
6	Foreign Reference	WO2010020596A1.pdf	855471	no	22
Information:					
Warnings:		I			I
5	Foreign Reference	WO2008140351.pdf	d0ce814cc2983495bdb5706c807d21fd880 31eaa	no	28
	Faurian D. Commun.	W02000140251 - K	7418231		20
Information:					
Warnings:		1	<u> </u>		<u> </u>
4	Foreign Reference	WO2006135374A2.pdf	b564acc91f94f50b33ee35c287905b5ebdef fa25	no	49
4		WOODGE TO THE W	2328171		
Information:					
Warnings:			aabe1		
3	Foreign Reference	WO2006026603A2.pdf	5c57ca5831eba5bdeb48e1135fbd24aeca2	no	58
			2131441		
Information:					
 			cd9d		
2	Foreign Reference	WO2004059661A1.pdf	90312f92d7372cc3550f43aebce82c4c3bd9	no	27
			1378510		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Patent

22859
Customer Number

Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

REQUEST TO CORRECT INVENTORSHIP PURSUANT TO 35 U.S.C. § 116 AND 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a)

Sir:

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 116 and 37 C.F.R. § 1.48(a), it is hereby requested that inventorship of the patent application listed above be amended to the following: (1) Charles R. Quirico, (2) Ernest Balestracci, (3) Jacob S. Childs, (4) Peter B. Madson (5) Daniel V. Clements, and (6) Janet L. Gelbach, inventors in the above-referenced application. Accordingly, it is hereby requested that Janet L. Gelbach be added, as she was not listed initially as inventor through error without any deceptive intention. Enclosed with this Request are the following documents:

- payment in the amount of \$130.00 for the processing fee required under 37 C.F.R. §1.17(i);
- statements from Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, and Peter B.
 Madson, indicating that the error of not initially listing Janet L. Gelbach as one of the inventors occurred without any deceptive intent, are included with this submission along with a declaration by the actual inventors as required by 37 C.F.R. § 1.63;
- statement from Janet L. Gelbach, indicating the error of not being initially listed as inventor occurred without any deceptive intent on her part;
- declaration by the actual inventors, with the exception of Daniel V. Clements, as permitted under 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a); and

a written consent of the assignee, Bracco Diagnostics Inc.

Daniel V. Clements (one of the originally-named inventors) has been unresponsive to our multiple requests that he sign the statement and declaration. Accordingly, we file herewith a petition under 37 C.F.R. § 1.47(a) to permit Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, Peter B. Madson, and Janet L. Gelbach (the inventor we hereby request be added to the application) to proceed on behalf of and as agent for one of the originally-named inventors, Daniel V. Clements.

If the Office has any questions or needs clarification of any additional facts, the undersigned would welcome a call at the number listed below. Further, the undersigned hereby authorizes the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to charge any additional fees that may be due to deposit account number 06-1910.

Respectfully submitted,

July 19, 2010

Elisabeth Lacy Belden Registration No. 50,751

Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425 USA

Telephone: (612) 492-7000 Facsimile: (612) 492-7077

4722652 1.DOC

Patent

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Ouirico

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PETITION UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a) ON BEHALF OF INVENTOR WHO REFUSES TO SIGN

Dear Sir:

Please grant this petition to permit Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, and Peter B. Madson, inventors in the above-referenced application, and Janet L. Gelbach (who we contemporaneously request be newly added to the above-referenced application) to proceed under 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a) on behalf of and as agents for one of the originally-named inventors, Daniel V. Clements, who has been unresponsive to multiple requests that he sign the declaration and statement in support of our Request to Correct Inventorship. Accordingly, Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, Peter B. Madson and Janet L. Gelbach hereby petition under 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a) to proceed without Mr. Clements signature and to permit Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, Peter B. Madson and Janet L. Gelbach to make this application for patent on behalf of and as agent for Mr. Clements. Enclosed with this Petition are the following documents:

- Payment in the amount of \$200.00 for the petition fee required under 37 C.F.R. §1.17(g);
- Payment in the amount of \$130.00 for the surcharge required under 37 C.F.R. §1.16(f);
- Declaration of Elisabeth Lacy Belden, and further Declaration of Madelyn Thompson, in support of this Petition under 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a) including a statement of facts, which establish that a diligent effort was made to reach Daniel V. Clements; and

A Declaration which complies with 37 C.F.R. §1.63.

The enclosed Declarations of Elisabeth Lacy Belden and Madelyn Thompson, as well as the included U.S. Postal Service documentation and e-mail documentation, in support of this Petition under 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a), should provide corroborating evidence of the diligent effort made to find and communicate with the inventor Daniel V. Clements, who has been unresponsive. The last known home address for Daniel V. Clements is 4707 Emerson Ave North, Minneapolis, MN 55430-3511; and the last known e-mail address for Mr. Clements is danclements@motorola.com.

Accordingly, the undersigned submits that all the requirements of this Petition have been met. If the Office has any questions or needs clarification of any additional facts, the undersigned would welcome a call at the number listed below. Further, the undersigned hereby authorizes the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office to charge any additional fees that may be due to deposit account number 061910.

Respectfully submitted,

July 19, 2010

Date

Elisabeth Lacy Belden Registration No. 50,751

Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425 USA

Telephone: (612) 492-7000 Facsimile: (612) 492-7077

4722617_1

Patent

22859 Customer Number

Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

<u>DECLARATION OF ELISABETH LACY BELDEN IN SUPPORT</u> <u>OF PETITION UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a)</u>

I, Elisabeth Lacy Belden, do hereby declare:

- 1. I am a patent agent employed by the law firm Fredrikson & Byron, P.A, principally located in Minneapolis, Minnesota. I currently work on an assortment of patent matters for Bracco Diagnostics Inc., located at 305 College Road East, Princeton NJ 08540, a client of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.
- In either August or September of 2009, I recall leaving a voicemail message for Daniel V. Clements at his then known telephone number of 952.261.3236. In the message, I requested that Mr. Clements sign and return to us a Written Statement and Declaration that Madelyn Thompson had sent, via e-mail, to his last known electronic danclements@motorola.com, on August 3, 2009 - the Written Statement agreeing to the addition of Janet L. Gelbach as a new inventor, and the Declaration, a new Declaration listing both Mr. Clements and the new inventor to be added to U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/137,377 (on which, to date, Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, Peter B. Madson and Daniel V. Clements had been listed as the inventors).
- 3. On May 12, 2010, I called the then known telephone number of Mr. Clements again, at which time a Ms. Anderson answered and indicated that the number no longer belonged to Mr. Clements.
- 4. On May 12, 2010, I sent an e-mail to Mr. Clements at his last known e-mail address of danclements@motorola.com (a copy of which is enclosed as Exhibit A), in which I forwarded another copy of the above-referenced new declaration and statement to Mr. Clements with a request to sign and return the documents. In response to this e-mail I received an automated "out

of the office" reply (a copy of which is enclosed as Exhibit B), which included a telephone number – the last known telephone number for Mr. Clements, 312.912.2595.

- 5. On May 19, 2010, I sent Mr. Clements another e-mail, forwarding the e-mail and attached documents, previously sent on May 12, 2010, along with a copy of the publication of the above-referenced patent application (a copy of which is enclosed as Exhibit C), and then called Mr. Clements at the above-referenced last known telephone number, to follow up. This call was answered by an automated greeting (indicated the telephone number but no name associated with the number) and I left a message requesting that Mr. Clements respond to my e-mail.
- 6. On July 16, 2010, I again called Mr. Clements at his last known number but received the same automated greeting as before and left no message. The same day, I sent another e-mail forwarding the previously sent e-mail messages with attachments (a copy of which is enclosed as exhibit D).
- 7. To date, I have received no reply to any of my telephone or e-mail messages left with Mr. Clements.

Date:

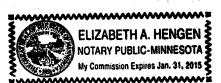
Signature:

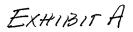
Elisabeth Lacy Belden

Subscribed to and sworn to before me this 19th day of July, 2010.

Notary Public

Notary Seal





Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

From:

Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent:

Wednesday, May 12, 2010 10:24 AM

To:

'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc:

Thompson, Madelyn

Subject:

Patent application documents for your signature

Attachments: 7 28 09 New-Declaration 56782.1.8.pdf; Clements Statement to Add Inventor -

56782.1.8.doc

US Patent Serial No. 12/137,377

Title: Cabinet Structure Configuration for Infusion Systems

Ref. No. 56782.1.8

Dear Dan:

I am writing to follow up concerning the above-referenced Bracco patent application, filed on June 11, 2008, on which you are named an inventor, along with other inventors (Charles Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob Childs and Peter Madson), according to your contributions when employed at Worrell.

In the time since we filed the application, it came to our attention that Janet Gelbach (formerly Janet Paris) should have also been listed as an inventor and, in order to add her as an inventor to the patent application, the U.S. Patent Office requires that we submit a written statement, signed by all of the originally listed inventors and by which they agree to add Janet as an inventor, and a new declaration that includes Janet as an inventor, signed by all the inventors.

We have received signed statements and declarations from all of the originally listed inventors, except for you, so are resending the statement and declaration for your signature.

Madelyn Thompson first sent you an e-mail concerning this matter on August 3, 2009 (at this same e-mail address, which she received from Heather Forsberg at Worrell), and she received no reply from you. Around that same time, both Madelyn and I also left voice mail messages for you at the following number 952-261-3236, which we also received from Heather Forsberg. (I have tried to call that number again today and it was answered by a Ms. Anderson who indicated that the number no longer belongs to you...)

We have also attempted to send a letter and these documents to you via US mail twice (September 2, 2009 and April 5, 2010), to what we understood to be your Minneapolis address on Emerson Ave. Most recently we sent the letter and documents, via certified mail to the same address, with return receipt requested, and received the the unopened envelope back, labeled unclaimed and unable to forward. Therefore, we are making one last attempt to locate you and request that you sign and return the attached documents.

Please do not hesitate to contact me, at the number below, if you have any questions concerning the documents and/or to provide an address to which we may send the documents via US mail with an addressed and stamped return envelope for your convenience.

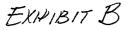
Thank you very much for your attention in this matter.

E. Lacy Belden Patent Agent Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 fax: 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message.



Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

From: Sent:

Dan Clements [tqf467@motorola.com] Wednesday, May 12, 2010 10:25 AM

To:

Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Subject:

Out of the office Re: Patent application documents for your signature

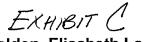
I will be out of the office on PTO tuesday 5/11/09- tuesday 5/18/10

If you need immediate assistance, please contact:

Dickon Isaacs or Sean Daw.

Thanks, Dan

CXD.CP Senior Industrial Designer danclements@motorola.com 312.912.2595



Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

From:

Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent:

Wednesday, May 19, 2010 8:50 AM

To:

'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc:

Thompson, Madelyn

Subject:

FW: Patent application documents for your signature

Importance: High

Attachments: 7 28 09 New-Declaration 56782.1.8.pdf; US 2009 0309466 A1.pdf; Clements Statement to

Add Inventor - 56782.1.8.doc

Dear Dan:

Please see my message below, concerning a patent application on which you are named an inventor, which I sent last week, when you were out of the office.

I neglected to attach a copy of the published application with that message, so am forwarding that now, along with the papers that we'd like you to sign.

I will give you a call to follow up.

Thanks!

Lacy

E. Lacy Belden Patent Agent

Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.

200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 fax: 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

**This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message. **

From: Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent: Wednesday, May 12, 2010 10:24 AM

To: 'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc: Thompson, Madelyn

Subject: Patent application documents for your signature

US Patent Serial No. 12/137,377

Title: Cabinet Structure Configuration for Infusion Systems

Ref. No. 56782.1.8

Dear Dan:

I am writing to follow up concerning the above-referenced Bracco patent application, filed on June 11, 2008, on which you are named an inventor, along with other inventors (Charles Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob Childs and Peter Madson), according to your contributions when employed at Worrell.

In the time since we filed the application, it came to our attention that Janet Gelbach (formerly Janet Paris) should have also been listed as an inventor and, in order to add her as an inventor to the patent application, the U.S.

Patent Office requires that we submit a written statement, signed by all of the originally listed inventors and by which they agree to add Janet as an inventor, and a new declaration that includes Janet as an inventor, signed by all the inventors.

We have received signed statements and declarations from all of the originally listed inventors, except for you, so are resending the statement and declaration for your signature.

Madelyn Thompson first sent you an e-mail concerning this matter on August 3, 2009 (at this same e-mail address, which she received from Heather Forsberg at Worrell), and she received no reply from you. Around that same time, both Madelyn and I also left voice mail messages for you at the following number 952-261-3236, which we also received from Heather Forsberg. (I have tried to call that number again today and it was answered by a Ms. Anderson who indicated that the number no longer belongs to you...)

We have also attempted to send a letter and these documents to you via US mail twice (September 2, 2009 and April 5, 2010), to what we understood to be your Minneapolis address on Emerson Ave.

Most recently we sent the letter and documents, via certified mail to the same address, with return receipt requested, and received the the unopened envelope back, labeled unclaimed and unable to forward. Therefore, we are making one last attempt to locate you and request that you sign and return the attached documents.

Please do not hesitate to contact me, at the number below, if you have any questions concerning the documents and/or to provide an address to which we may send the documents via US mail with an addressed and stamped return envelope for your convenience.

Thank you very much for your attention in this matter.

E. Lacy Belden
Patent Agent
Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.
200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000
Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 fax: 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message.



Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

From:

Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent:

Friday, July 16, 2010 1:38 PM

To:

'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc:

Thompson, Madelyn

Subject:

FW: Patent application documents for your signature

Importance: High

Attachments: 7 28 09 New-Declaration 56782.1.8.pdf; US 2009 0309466 A1.pdf; Clements Statement to

Add Inventor - 56782.1.8.doc

Dear Dan:

I have been unable to reach you by telephone (312.912.2595) but am making one last attempt to receive a response from you via e-mail.

Please see the messages below, and contact me if you have any questions or comments.

We look forward to hearing from you, but will proceed with the request for change of inventorship without you, if we do not hear from you.

Thanks! Lacy

E. Lacy Belden Patent Agent Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 fax: 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message.

From: Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent: Wednesday, May 19, 2010 8:50 AM

To: 'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc: Thompson, Madelyn

Subject: FW: Patent application documents for your signature

Importance: High

Dear Dan:

Please see my message below, concerning a patent application on which you are named an inventor, which I sent last week, when you were out of the office.

I neglected to attach a copy of the published application with that message, so am forwarding that now, along with the papers that we'd like you to sign.

7/16/2010

I will give you a call to follow up. Thanks!
Lacy
E. Lacy Belden
Patent Agent
Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.
200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000
Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 fax: 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message.

From: Belden, Elisabeth Lacy

Sent: Wednesday, May 12, 2010 10:24 AM

To: 'danclements@motorola.com'

Cc: Thompson, Madelyn

Subject: Patent application documents for your signature

US Patent Serial No. 12/137,377

Title: Cabinet Structure Configuration for Infusion Systems

Ref. No. 56782.1.8

Dear Dan:

I am writing to follow up concerning the above-referenced Bracco patent application, filed on June 11, 2008, on which you are named an inventor, along with other inventors (Charles Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob Childs and Peter Madson), according to your contributions when employed at Worrell.

In the time since we filed the application, it came to our attention that Janet Gelbach (formerly Janet Paris) should have also been listed as an inventor and, in order to add her as an inventor to the patent application, the U.S. Patent Office requires that we submit a written statement, signed by all of the originally listed inventors and by which they agree to add Janet as an inventor, and a new declaration that includes Janet as an inventor, signed by all the inventors.

We have received signed statements and declarations from all of the originally listed inventors, except for you, so are resending the statement and declaration for your signature.

Madelyn Thompson first sent you an e-mail concerning this matter on August 3, 2009 (at this same e-mail address, which she received from Heather Forsberg at Worrell), and she received no reply from you. Around that same time, both Madelyn and I also left voice mail messages for you at the following number 952-261-3236, which we also received from Heather Forsberg. (I have tried to call that number again today and it was answered by a Ms. Anderson who indicated that the number no longer belongs to you...)

We have also attempted to send a letter and these documents to you via US mail twice (September 2, 2009 and April 5, 2010), to what we understood to be your Minneapolis address on Emerson Ave.

Most recently we sent the letter and documents, via certified mail to the same address, with return receipt requested, and received the the unopened envelope back, labeled unclaimed and unable to forward. Therefore, we are making one last attempt to locate you and request that you sign and return the attached documents.

Please do not hesitate to contact me, at the number below, if you have any questions concerning the documents

and/or to provide an address to which we may send the documents via US mail with an addressed and stamped return envelope for your convenience.

Thank you very much for your attention in this matter.

E. Lacy Belden
Patent Agent
Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.
200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000
Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425

phone: 612.492.7843 **fax:** 612.492.7077

e-mail: ebelden@fredlaw.com

This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000. The name and biographical data provided above are for informational purposes only and are not intended to be a signature or other indication of an intent by the sender to authenticate the contents of this electronic message.

22859 Customer Number

Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

DECLARATION OF MADELYN E. THOMPSON IN SUPPORT OF PETITION UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.47(a)

I, Madelyn E. Thompson, do hereby declare:

- 1. I am a patent paralegal employed by the law firm Fredrikson & Byron, P.A, principally located in Minneapolis, Minnesota. I currently work on an assortment of patent matters for Bracco Diagnostics Inc., located at 305 College Road East, Princeton NJ 08540, a client of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A.
- 2. On August 3, 2009, I sent to Daniel V. Clements, via electronic mail, to his last known electronic address of danclements@motorola.com, a Written Statement and Declaration agreeing to the addition of Janet L. Gelbach as a new inventor for U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 12/137,377 (on which, to date, Charles R. Quirico, Ernest Balestracci, Jacob S. Childs, Peter B. Madson and Daniel V. Clements had been listed as the inventors) (a copy of which is enclosed as exhibit A).
- 3. On September 2, 2009, I sent a letter to Daniel V. Clements, via first class mail, to his last known address of 4707 Emerson Ave N, Minneapolis, MN 55430-3511, the Written Statement and Declaration that I previously sent him via e-mail (a copy of which is enclosed as exhibit B). I also enclosed a self-addressed stamped envelope with the letter to aid Mr. Clements in returning the Declaration and Written Statement once they were signed.
- 4. On October 26, 2009, I telephoned Daniel V. Clements at his then known telephone number of 952.261.3236. This call was answered by an automated greeting indicating the name Dan Clements associated with the number, and I left a message requesting that Mr. Clements respond to my e-mails and letters.

- 5. On April 5, 2010, I sent a letter to Daniel V. Clements, via certified mail, to his last known address of 4707 Emerson Ave N, Minneapolis, MN 55430-3511, the Written Statement and Declaration that I previously sent him via e-mail (a copy of which is enclosed as exhibit C). I enclosed another self-addressed stamped envelope.
- 6. The Post Office attempted to deliver my April 5, 2010 letter to Mr. Clements on April 14, 2010 and April 22, 2010. The letter was returned to me stamped: Return to sender / unclaimed / unable to forward (a copy of which is enclosed as exhibit D).
- 7. To date, I have received no reply to any of my telephone or e-mail messages left with Mr. Clements.

Date:	<u>J</u>	ررا	ч	L.	9	2	٥	1	0

Signature: Madely & Thompson

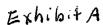
Madelyn E. Thompson

Subscribed to and sworn to before me this 19th day of Leely, 2010.

Notary Public

Notary Seal

4775568 1.DOC



Thompson, Madelyn

From:

Thompson, Madelyn

Sent:

Monday, August 03, 2009 9:07 AM

To:

'danclements@motorola.com'

Subject:

Formal Documents to add Janet Gelbach as one of the inventors

Attachments: Clements-statement_56782_1_8.pdf; New-Declaration_56782_1_8.pdf

US Patent Application Serial No. 12/137,377

For: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Our Ref. 56782.1.8

Dear Mr. Clements:

I am assisting Lacy Belden with this matter. Heather Forsberg at Worrell gave me your contact information. You are one of the inventors of this US patent application we filed for Bracco Diagnostics Inc. on June 11, 2008. We have prepared formal documents in order to add Janet Gelbach as one of the inventors of this application, including the following:

- Written statement to be signed by you, as one of the currently named inventors; and
- New Declaration to be signed by you, as one of the currently named inventors

Please sign the enclosed documents, where indicated, and return them to me at your earliest convenience so that we can submit them to the US Patent Office.

Please contact me if you have any questions regarding this matter. Thank you for your assistance.

Regards,

Madelyn Thompson Paralegal



^{**}This is a transmission from the law firm of Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. and may contain information which is privileged, confidential, and protected by the attorney-client or attorney work product privileges. If you are not the addressee, note that any disclosure, copying, distribution, or use of the contents of this message is prohibited. If you have received this transmission in error, please destroy it and notify us immediately at our telephone number (612) 492-7000.**



2 September 2009

Daniel V. Clements 4707 Emerson Ave N Minneapolis, MN 55430-3511

Re:

US Patent Application Serial No. 12/137,377

For: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Our Ref. 56782.1.8

Dear Mr. Clements:

I am assisting Lacy Belden with this matter. You are one of the inventors of this US patent application we filed for Bracco Diagnostics Inc. on June 11, 2008. We have prepared formal documents in order to add Janet Gelbach as one of the inventors of this application, including the following:

- Written statement to be signed by you, as one of the currently named inventors; and
- New Declaration to be signed by you, as one of the currently named inventors.

Please sign the enclosed documents, where indicated, and return them to me at your earliest convenience so that we can submit them to the US Patent Office.

Please contact me if you have any questions regarding this matter. Thank you for your assistance.

Regards,

Modely & Thongm Madelyn Thompson

Paralegal

Direct Dial: 612.492.7754

Email: mthompson@fredlaw.com

Enclosures

c: Lacy Belden

4613756_1.DOC

Attorneys & Advisors main 612.492.7000 fax 612.492.7077 www.fredlaw.com Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402-1425

MEMBER OF THE WORLD SERVICES GROUP A Worldwide Network of Professional Service Providers OFFICES: Minneapolis / Bismarck / Des Moines / London / Monterrey, Mexico / Shanghai

Exhibite

5 April 2010



Certified Mail - Return Receipt Requested

Daniel V. Clements 4707 Emerson Ave N Minneapolis, MN 55430-3511

Re:

US Patent Application Serial No. 12/137,377

For: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Our Ref. 56782.1.8

Dear Mr. Clements:

I am assisting Lacy Belden with this matter. We are writing in regard to our first communication via electronic mail of August 3, 2009, with which we enclosed a Declaration form and Written statement, and a follow up letter dated September 2, 2009.

As we have yet to receive the signed Declaration and Written statement from you, we are re-sending the Declaration and Written statement, and request that you please review, sign and return these documents to us immediately.

We have enclosed another self-addressed stamped envelope for your use in mailing the signed Declaration and Written statement back to us.

Please contact me if you have any questions regarding this matter. Thank you for your assistance.

Regards,

Madelyn Thompson

Paralegal

Direct Dial: 612,492,7754

Email: mthompson@fredlaw.com

Modely though

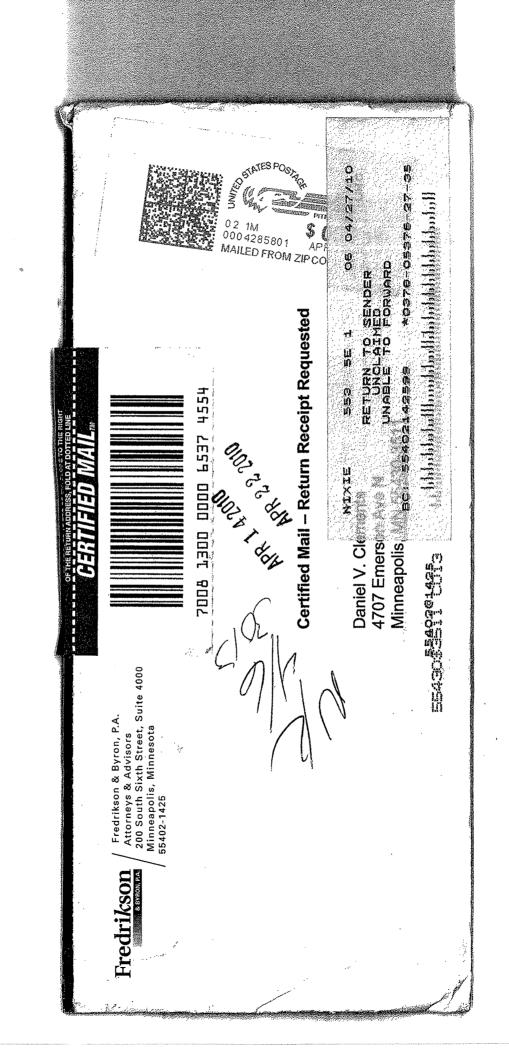
Enclosures

c: Lacy Belden

4722772_1.DOC

Attorneys & Advisors main 612.492.7000 fax 612.492.7077 www.fredlaw.com Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402-1425

MEMBER OF THE WORLD SERVICES GROUP A Worldwide Network of Professional Service Providers OFFICES: Minneapolis / Bismarck / Des Moines / London / Monterrey, Mexico / Shanghai



Case No.: 56782.1.8

22859 Customer Number

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No:

7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF JACOB S. CHILDS

I am one of the current named inventors of the above-identified patent application. I agree to the change of inventorship whereby Janet L. Gelbach is added as inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: 8.18.2009

Jacob S. Childs

4595424_1.DOC

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal								
Application Number: 12137377								
Filing Date:	11-	-Jun-2008						
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS							
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico							
Filer:	Elisabeth Lacy Belden							
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8							
Filed as Large Entity								
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees								
Description		Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)			
Basic Filing:								
Pages:								
Claims:								
Miscellaneous-Filing:								
Petition:								
Petition fee- 37 CFR 1.17(g) (Group II)		1463	1	200	200			
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:								
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:								
Extension-of-Time:								

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Miscellaneous:				
Processing Fee, except for Provis. apps	1808	1	130	130
Total in USD (\$)				

Electronic Acl	Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	8045484						
Application Number:	12137377						
International Application Number:							
Confirmation Number:	7402						
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS						
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico						
Customer Number:	22859						
Filer:	Elisabeth Lacy Belden						
Filer Authorized By:							
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8						
Receipt Date:	19-JUL-2010						
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008						
Time Stamp:	17:50:52						
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)						

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$330
RAM confirmation Number	4709
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
	·

File Listing:

Document	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/	Multi	Pages
Number	Document Description	riie Naille	Message Digest	Part /.zip	(if appl.)

	1		<u> </u>			
1	Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits	Quirico-statement_56782_1_8. pdf	62186 ec82ccde636500fd60419a662852c6a2660a 7137	no	1	
Warnings:						
Information	:					
2	Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits Balestracci-		31976	no	1	
		statement_56782_1_8.pdf	20b2abc59c7c05989f2eeebeec1284d244e c8b5e			
Warnings:						
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processing		tted, the pages will be re	sized upon er	ntry into the	
Information	:					
3	Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits	le 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits		no	1	
		statement_56782_1_8.pdf	f0eb8d810c5d9baf41076a92f20e0e02fd11f 8bc			
Warnings:						
Information	:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed 56782-1-8-Executed-		905022	no	7	
		declaration.pdf	d403222abd554ce7466c476abb52fe939c8 7432a			
Warnings:						
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processing		tted, the pages will be re	sizea upon er	ntry into th	
			31976			
5	Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits	Gelbachi- statement_56782_1_8.pdf	5d24921e582fea2de2c1b370545d5f38b71 82f59	no	1	
Warnings:	1					
	in the PDF is too large. The pages should be apper and may affect subsequent processing		tted, the pages will be re	sized upon er	ntry into th	
Information	:					
6	Consent of Assignee accompanying the	Assignee-consent-56782_1_8.	473271	no	1	
Ū	declaration.	pdf	a1770c921027a1cb72ccca0758b56e812f3b 45b8	0	,	
Warnings:			•			
Information						
iiiioiiiiatioii	:					
7	Petition for review/processing	56782-1-8-Correct-	196256	no	2	
		56782-1-8-Correct- Inventorship.pdf	196256 5eec5d9c08be454213ebc7a3b4d960da19 b28e78	no	2	
7	Petition for review/processing		5eec5d9c08be454213ebc7a3b4d960da19	no	2	
7 Warnings:	Petition for review/processing depending on status		5eec5d9c08be454213ebc7a3b4d960da19	no	2	
	Petition for review/processing depending on status Petition for review/processing		5eec5d9c08be454213ebc7a3b4d960da19	no	2	
7 Warnings: Information	Petition for review/processing depending on status	Inventorship.pdf	5eec5d9c08be454213ebc7a3b4d960da19 b28e78			

9 Rule 130, 131 o Warnings: Information:	r 132 Affidavits	56782-1-8-Belden-declaration. pdf	1060069 48dbd71f2e988bb1bd4e8151f411005f56a	no	
Warnings:		pdf			10
			411ab		
Information:					
10 Rule 130, 131 o	r 132 Affidavits	56782-1-8-Thompson-	805612	no	6
		declaration.pdf	d2c5a1e6abe7087cd6c29a02f3b67aff33d1 ad9b		
Warnings:					
Information:					
11 Rule 130. 131 o	r 132 Affidavits	Childs-statement_56782_1_8.	92062	no	1
Hale 1307 131 0	Rule 130, 131 or 132 Affidavits pdf		2eca2a21e85b67af886933daeb496009257f 0d8d	110	
Warnings:					
Information:					
12 Fee Workshe	et (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	32061	no	2
. 2 Total Market			0bdff23898f1ca8c24e6b299be8b01e1fe88 aaf6		
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	399	91479	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No: 7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF CHARLES R. QUIRICO

I am one of the current named inventors of the above-identified patent application. I agree to the change of inventorship whereby Janet L. Gelbach is added as inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Charles a. Zurica

4595424 1.DOC

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No:

7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF ERNEST BALESTRACCI

I am one of the current named inventors of the above-identified patent application. I agree to the change of inventorship whereby Janet L. Gelbach is added as inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: 8-24-09

1 Balestrace

4595424_1.DOC

#025 P. 001

Case No.: 56782.1.8

22859 Customer Number

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No:

7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF PETER B. MADSON

I am one of the current named inventors of the above-identified patent application. I agree to the change of inventorship whereby Janet L. Gelbach is added as inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

4595424_1.DOC

Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR		Attorney Docket Number	56782.1.8				
DESIGN PATENT APPLICATION				First Named Inventor	Charles R. Quirico		
(37 CFR 1.63)				COMPLETE IF KNOWN			
	•		Declaration	Application Number	12/137,377		
claration bmitted	OR		Submitted After Initial Filing (surcharge	Filing Date	2008-06-11		
th Initial	•••	-	(37 CFR 1.16(f))	Art I Init	1614		

		_		COLLILION	Number	50/62.1.0		
	P.		ESIGN Addi i	I CATION	First Named Inventor Charles R. Quirico			
			CFR 1.		COMPLETE IF KNOWN			
	Danlandian	•		Declaration	Application Number	12/137,377		
	Declaration Submitted With Initial Filing	omitted OP		Submitted After Initial Filing (surcharge	Filing Date	2008-06-11		
		-	(37 CFR 1.16(f)) required)	Art Unit	1614			
		req		required)	Examiner Name	Unknown		
	······································				<u> </u>			

I hereby declare that: (1) Each inventor's residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to their name; and (2) I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and first inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention titled: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS (Title of the Invention) the application of which is attached hereto OR 06-11-2008 as United States Application Number or PCT International was filed on (MM/DD/YYYY) X 12/137,377 (if applicable). Application Number and was amended on (MM/DD/YYYY) I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified application, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to above. I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR 1.56, including for continuation-in-part applications, material information which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of the continuation-in-part application. Authorization To Permit Access To Application by Participating Offices If checked, the undersigned hereby grants the USPTO authority to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO), and any other intellectual property offices in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified patent application is filed access to the above-identified patent application. See 37 CFR 1.14(c) and (h). This box should not be checked if the applicant does not wish the EPO, JPO, KIPO, WIPO, or other intellectual property office in which a foreign application claiming priority to the above-identified patent application is filed to have access to the above-identified patent application. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(h)(3), access will be provided to a copy of the above-identified patent application with respect to: 1) the above-identified patent application-as-filed; 2) any foreign application to which the above-identified patent application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) if a copy of the foreign application that satisfies the certified copy requirement of 37 CFR 1.55 has been filed in the above-identified patent application; and 3) any U.S. application-as-filed from which benefit is sought in the above-identified patent application. In accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c), access may be provided to information concerning the date of filing the Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices.

[Page 1 of 3]

This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

DECLARATION — Utility or Design Patent Application

Claim of Foreign Priority Benefits							
I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) or (f), or 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or 365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.							
Prior Foreign Application Number(s)	Country	Foreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Priority Not Claimed	Certified Cop	oy Attached? NO		
Number(o)		(WIWI/DD/1111)					
Additional foreign ap	plication numbe	r(s) are listed on a suppleme	ental priority data sheet	PTO/SB/02B	attached hereto.		

[Page 2 of 3]

DECLARATION — Utility or Design Patent Application

correspondence to: X as	ne address sociated with ustomer Number:	22859	OR		Correspondence address below			
Name								
Address								
City		State		Zip				
Country	Telephone		Email					
Petitioner/applicant is cautioned	I to avoid submitting pe	WARNING rsonal informat		ed in a pat	ent application that may			
Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available. Petitioner/applicant is advised that documents which form the record of a patent application (such as the PTO/SB/01) are placed into the Privacy Act system of records DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, COMMERCE-PAT-7, System name: Patent Application Files. Documents not retained in an application file (such as the PTO-2038) are placed into the Privacy Act system of COMMERCE/PAT-TM-10, System name: Deposit Accounts and Electronic Funds Transfer Profiles. I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.								
NAME OF SOLE OR FIRS	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		etition has been filed	d for this u	ınsigned inventor			
Given Name (first and middle [if	f any])	Family Name	or Surname					
Charles R.		Quirico						
Inventor's Signature	State State		Date 8/26/6	09				
Residence: City	State	Cou			Citizenship			
Warren	NJ	U.S	.A.		U.S.A.			
Mailing Address								
19 Robin Road								
City	State	Zip		(Country			
Warren	NJ	07	059 		U.S.A.			
Additional inventors or a lega	al representative are being na	med on the2	supplemental sheet(s)	PTO/SB/02A	or 02LR attached hereto			

PTO/SB/02A (07-07) Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

| ADDITIONAL INVENTORIES

DECLARATION	Supplemental Sheet Page 1 of 2							
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an	ıy:	A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor						
Given Name (first and middle (if any))	Family Name	e or Surname			,		
Emest		Balestracci						
Inventor's Signature must palestia	tei			Date	8/24/6	99		
Iselin Residence: City	NJ State		J.S.A. Country	U.S.A. Citize	enship			
404 Hampton Lane,								
Mailing Address	T			1				
Iselin	NJ		08830	U.S.A.				
City	State	r1	Zip	Coun	try			
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an	у:	A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor						
Given Name (first and middle (if any))	Family Name or Surname						
Jacob S.		Childs						
Inventor's Signature		·		Date				
Minneapolis	MN		U.S.A.		U.S.A.			
Residence: City	State		Country		Citizenship			
30 W. 22nd Street, Apt. #202								
Mailing Address								
Minneapolis	MN		55404	U.S.A.				
City	State		Zip	Coun	try	••••		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an	y:	A petiti	ion has been filed for	this unsigned	inventor			
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name or Surname						
Peter B.		Madson						
Inventor's Signature				Date				
Shanghai			China		U.S.A.			
Residence: City	State		Country		Citizenship			
386 Furongjiang Lu, Building 3, Apt. 601, Changning District								
Mailing Address	<u> </u>							
Shanghai]		200051	China	L			
City	State		Zip	Coun	тгу			

This collection of Information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The Information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

PTO/SB/02A (07-07) Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032

DECLARATION		espond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number. ADDITIONAL INVENTOR(S) Supplemental Sheet					
		1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Pag	of 2		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any		Аре	tition has been filed fo	or this unsigned	inventor		
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Na	me or Surname				
meet		Balestracci					
Inventor's Signature				Date			
selln Residence: City	NJ State		U.S.A. Country	u.s.a. Citizer	ıshlp		
04 Hampton Lane,	,						
Mailing Address							
selin .	NJ		08630	U.S.A.			
City	State		Zip	Count	ry		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any	<i>r</i> :	A pe	stition has been filed fo	or this unsigned	inventor		
Given Name (first and middle (if any))			Family Na	me or Surname			
Jacob S.		Childs					
Inventor's Signature				Bate	18.2009		
Minneapolie	MN		U.S.A.		U.S.A.		
Residence: City	State	Country			Citizenship		
30 W. 22nd Sirest, Apt. #202							
Mailing Address			-				
/inneapolis	MN		55404	U.S.A.			
City	State		Zip	Coun	try		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any	/:	Ap	elition has been filed f	or this unsigned	inventor		
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name of Sumame					
Peter B.		Madson					
Inventor's Signature				Date			
Shanghai			China		U.S.A.		
Residence: City 388 Furongliang Lu, Building 3, Apt. 601, Changning District	State		Country		Citizenship		
Mailing Address							
Shanghal City	State		200051 Zip	China Cour	itry		
This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 at (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentia minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and sui case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to cofficer, U.S. Patent and Trademerk Office, U.S. Department FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner	nd 37 CFR 1.63, 7 lity is governed by bmitting the complete this form a of Commerce, P.C.	: 36 U.S.C. 122 leted application and/or auggestic D. Box 1450, Al	is required to obtain or r and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1 n form to the USPTO. The ons for reducing this burd exandria, VA 22313-1456	etain a benefit by 1.14. This collection me will vary depo den, should be set 0. DO NOT SENC	The public which is to file on is estimated to take 21 ending upon the Individua of to the Chief Information		
If you need assistance in completin	•		•		on 2.		
n you need daalalakee in compieum	g are rently vall	· PPA-L \ _AA	A 1 1 - A A A L A D A 1 4 4)	Tite anient ohn			

PTO/SR/02A (07-07)
Approved for use through 08/30/2010, OMB 0861-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respon ADDITIONAL INVENTOR(S) DECLARATION Supplemental Sheet Page 1 Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Family Name or Surname Emest Balestracci Inventors Signature Date U.S.A. N. DSA. Residence: City State Country Citizenship 404 Hampton Lane, Mailing Address kelin NJ U.S.A. 08830 City State Zip Country Name of Additional Joint Inventor, If any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Family Name or Surname Jacob S. Childs Inventor's Signature Date U.S.A. Minneapolis MN U.S.A. State Citizenship Residence: City Country 30 W. 22nd Street, Apt. #202 Mailing Address Minneapoils MN 55404 U.S.A. State Zip Country Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any: A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor Given Name (first and middle (if any)) Family Name or Surname Peter B. Madson Inventor's Date 8.07.0 Signature U.S.A. Shanohai Chine State Country Citizenship 388 Furongjiang Lu, Building 3, Apt. 601, Changning District Mailing Address 200051 Country City State Zlp This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115 and 37 CFR 1.63. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Palent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED

FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Deposited Deduction Astrofaces			U.S. Pa	atent ar	nd Trademark Office: I	J.S. DEPAR	PTO/SB/02A (07-07) 0/2010. OMB 0651-0032 IMENT OF COMMERCE	
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no personal DECLARATION	ns are	required to res		NAL	INVENTOR(S)			
			,			Pag	_{le 2} of 2	
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if an	y:		A pet	ition h	as been filed for th	is unsigned	inventor	
Given Name (first and middle (if any)		Family Nam	ne or S	Surname			
Daniel V.			Clements					
Inventor's Signature						Date		
Minneapolis Residence: City	MN Sta	ite		U.S.A. Cou		U.S.A. Citize	enship	
4707 Emerson Avenue N.	1 0.0			000.		,		
Mailing Address								
	T	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
Minneapolis City	MN Sta	ite			55430 Zip	U.S.A. Cour		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if any:				A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor				
Given Name (first and middle (if any))			Family Name or Surname					
Janet L.		Gelbach						
Inventor's Signature School	D					Date	8124109	
New Albany	IN				U.S.A.		U.S.A.	
Residence: City	Sta	ate			Country		Citizenship	
4204 Shettand Court								
Mailing Address	T	**********	·····					
New Albany City	IN Sta	ate.			47150 Zip	U.S.A Cou		
Name of Additional Joint Inventor, if ar			A per	tition I	has been filed for the			
Given Name (first and middle (if any))		Family Name or Surname					
	<u> </u>							
Inventor's		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						
Signature						Date	<u> </u>	
Residence: City	Sta	ate			Country		Citizenship	
Mailing Address								
Mailing Address	1							
City This collection of information is required by 35 U.S.C. 115		ate			Zip	Cou		

(and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 21 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No:

7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

STATEMENT OF ADDED INVENTOR IN SUPPORT OF REQUEST **UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.48 TO CORRECT INVENTORSHIP**

I, Janet L. Gelbach, the inventor being added to the above-identified application, do hereby declare that through error I was not named as a joint inventor in the above-identified application, and that this error occurred without any deceptive intention on my part.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further, that these statements are made with the knowledge that willful false statements, and the like so made, are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001, Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: Aug 24, 2009

4595417 1.DOC

22859 Customer Number Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor:

Charles R. Quirico

Confirmation No:

7402

Application No.:

12/137,377

Group Art Unit:

1614

Filed:

June 11, 2008

Examiner:

Title:

CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION

SYSTEMS

Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CONSENT OF ASSIGNEE

Dear Sir:

Bracco Diagnostics Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware and having a place of business at 107 College Road East, Princeton NJ 08540, represents that it is the assignee of the entire right, title and interest in the captioned patent application, as set forth in a Statement under 37 C.F.R. §3.73(b) submitted herewith.

Pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §1.48(a)(5), Bracco Diagnostics Inc. hereby consents to the addition of Janet L. Gelbach as co-inventor of the above-identified application.

I hereby declare that I am authorized to act on behalf of the assignee with respect to this consent.

Dated: Mynt 24, 2009

BRACCO DIAGNOSTICS INC.

By Daniel J O'Connor

Title: VP & General Counsel

4595379 1.DOC

22859 Customer Number

Case No.: 56782.1.8

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

First Named Inventor: Charles R. Quirico

Application No.: 12/137,377 Group Art Unit: 1614

Filed: June 11, 2008 Examiner:

Title: CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATION FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS

Mail Stop Amendment Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT

Dear Sir/Madam:

Please enter the following amendments prior to examination:

Amendments to the Claims are reflected in the listing of claims beginning on page 2 of this paper. Changes are shown with deletions being designated by strike-through or double-brackets and insertion of new language being underlined.

Remarks begin on page 7 of this paper.

Application No. 12/137,377
Page 2 of 7

Amendments to the Claims

This listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

Listing of Claims:

- 1. (Currently Amended) A cabinet structure for an infusion <u>a</u> system <u>that generates and infuses</u> radiopharmaceuticals, the structure comprising:
 - a platform on which the [[infusion]] system is mounted; and
 - a shell surrounding an interior space of the structure, the interior space being sized to contain an entire shielding assembly containing at least a portion of the [[infusion]] system[[;]], and [[wherein]] the shell [[comprises]]including a first upper opening into the interior space, a second upper opening into the interior space and an access panel[[;]], the access panel mates with the second upper opening and is removable therefrom; the first upper opening being located at a first elevation, with respect to a lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, and being [[is]] sized to provide access to a first compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, the first compartment being adapted to contain a waste bottle of the [[infusion]] system, within the interior space; and the second upper opening [[is]]being sized and oriented to allow a person to lower lowering of a radioisotope generator, for the system, through the second upper opening and into a second compartment of the shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space, and to lift a lifting of the generator through the second upper opening and out from the interior space;[[,]]

wherein the second upper opening is[[being]] located at [[an]]a second elevation, with respect to [[a]]the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, which is the second elevation being lower than the first[[an]] elevation, with respect to the lowermost portion of the cabinet structure, of the first upper opening; and

the access panel mates with the second upper opening and is removable therefrom.

Application No. 12/137,377
Page 3 of 7

2. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, further comprising:
a wheel element mounted to the platform to provide mobility for the system; and
a handle for moving the system from one location to another, the handle extending outward
from the shell at approximately the first elevation and on a first side of the structure;
wherein the wheel element comprises a first wheel, mounted in proximity to the first side of
the structure, and a second wheel mounted in proximity to a second side of the structure,
opposite the first side; and
one or each of the first and second wheels is mounted to swivel with respect to the platform.

- 3. 4. (Canceled)
- 5. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim [[4]]2, further comprising a foot activated pedal for reversibly locking a rotation of at least one of the first and second wheels.
- 6. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, further comprising a post extending upward from an upper outer surface of the shell, the post for mounting at least one of: a tray, a computer of the system and an eluant reservoir of the system.
- 7. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, further comprising a removable bin, <u>and wherein:</u>

the access panel forms a contoured portion of an upper surface of the shell; and the bin [[mating]] mates with the access panel, such that access to the access panel is provided by removing the bin away from the access panel a contoured portion of an upper outer surface of the shell.

8. - 9. (Canceled)

Application No. 12/137,377

Page 4 of 7

10. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 7, wherein the bin includes a handle for

removing the bin away from the access panel and for transporting the bin to collect supplies

therein contoured portion of the upper outer surface of the shell.

11. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein the <u>first</u> elevation of the first upper

opening is greater than approximately 24 inches.

12. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein the second elevation of the second

upper opening is greater than between approximately 12 inches and approximately 24 inches.

13. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein the second upper opening is further

sized and oriented to provide [[provides]] access to a third compartment of the shielding

assembly, when contained within the interior space, the third compartment being adapted to

contain a portion of an infusion [[tubing]] circuit of the system within the interior space.

14. (Original) The structure of claim 1, wherein the access panel includes a security lock.

15. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein:

the shell further includes at least one additional opening; [[and]]

each of the at least one additional opening provides a passageway for a single tubing line to

pass through the shell, each single tubing line being part of an infusion [[tubing]] circuit

of the system, a portion of which circuit is contained in a third compartment of the

shielding assembly, when contained within the interior space to pass through the shell;

and

each of the at least one additional opening includes a grommet-type seal.

16. (Canceled)

4

Application No. 12/137,377
Page 5 of 7

17. (Currently Amended) The structure of claim 1, wherein the shell further comprises <u>a</u> plurality of external recesses, at least one <u>of the</u> external [[recess]]recesses being sized to hold a shielded vial.

18. – 22. (Canceled)

23. (Currently Amended) A cabinet <u>The</u> structure for an infusion system, the structure of claim <u>1, further</u> comprising a post extending upward from the shell, outside the interior space, the post being adapted to hold an eluant reservoir of the system; and wherein:

a platform on which the infusion system is mounted; and

a the shell further includes surrounding an interior space of the structure and including an upper surface in which at least one another opening, located in proximity to the post, and an external recess, located in proximity to the post and to the other opening;

the other and an external recess is formed; wherein the interior space contains at least a portion of the infusion system; the at least one opening provides a passageway for [[a]]an eluant tubing line of the [[infusion]] system to extend from the reservoir and into out from the interior space; and

the external recess is sized to contain a spill from the [[infusion]] system.

24. (Canceled)

25. (Currently Amended) The [[cabinet]] structure of claim 23, wherein the <u>other</u> at least one opening includes a grommet-type seal.

26. (Canceled)

Application No. 12/137,377 Page 6 of 7

27. (Currently Amended) A cabinet The structure of claim 17 for an infusion system, the structure comprising: a platform on which the infusion system is mounted; a shell surrounding an interior space of the structure; and a plurality of external receptacles; wherein the interior space contains at least a portion of the infusion system; and another of the plurality of external receptacles [[are]] is sized to hold articles pertaining to operation of the infusion system.

28. – 32. (Canceled)

33. (Currently Amended) The [[cabinet]] structure of claim 27, wherein the articles include technical documentation.

Application No. 12/137,377 Page 7 of 7

Remarks

By this amendment, claims 1, 2, 5-7, 10-13, 15, 17, 23, 25, 27 and 33 are amended, and claims 3, 4, 8, 9, 16, 18-22, 24, 26 and 28-32 are canceled, without prejudice or disclaimer of the subject matter therein. No new matter has been added as a result of this amendment.

Applicant believes no fee is due to enter the present Amendment. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional filing fees required to Deposit Account No. 061910. The Examiner is invited to telephone the undersigned if the Examiner believes it would be useful to advance prosecution.

Respectfully submitted,

April 8, 2010

Date

/Elisabeth Lacy Belden/ Elisabeth Lacy Belden Registration No. 50,751

Fredrikson & Byron, P.A. 200 South Sixth Street, Suite 4000 Minneapolis, MN 55402-1425 USA

Telephone: (612) 492-7000

Facsimile: (612) 492-7077

4720444 1.DOC

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt						
EFS ID:	7373896					
Application Number:	12137377					
International Application Number:						
Confirmation Number:	7402					
Title of Invention:	CABINET STRUCTURE CONFIGURATIONS FOR INFUSION SYSTEMS					
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Charles R. Quirico					
Customer Number:	22859					
Filer:	Elisabeth Lacy Belden					
Filer Authorized By:						
Attorney Docket Number:	56782.1.8					
Receipt Date:	08-APR-2010					
Filing Date:	11-JUN-2008					
Time Stamp:	11:08:20					
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)					

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		56782_1_8_PreliminaryAmend	90780	yes	7
,		ment.pdf	3547de0a65d7b79be4adc83a53c3f44e3c8 61963	, i	,

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description							
	Document Description	Start	End					
	Preliminary Amendment	1	1					
	Claims	2	6					
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	7	7					
Warnings:		1	1					

Information:

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents,	

90780

This Acknowledgement Re characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

Total Files Size (in bytes):

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875								Docket Number 37,377		ing Date 11/2008	To be Mailed
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I (Column 1) (Column 2)							SMALL	FNTITY \Box	OR		HER THAN
H	FOR	N	UMBER FII	<u> </u>	JMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)
	BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b),	or (c))	N/A		N/A		N/A		1	N/A	. ,
	SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), (i)		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	EXAMINATION FE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p),		N/A		N/A		N/A			N/A	
	TAL CLAIMS CFR 1.16(i))		mir	nus 20 = *			x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
IND	EPENDENT CLAIM CFR 1.16(h))	S	m	inus 3 = *			X \$ =			x \$ =	
	APPLICATION SIZE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).									
	MULTIPLE DEPEN	PLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))									
* If	the difference in colu	umn 1 is less than	zero, ente	r "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	
APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II (Column 1) (Column 2) (Column 3)							SMAL	L ENTITY	OR		ER THAN ALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	04/08/2010	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
ME	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 16	Minus	** 33	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$52=	0
Ϊ	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***4	= 0		x \$ =		OR	X \$220=	0
√ME	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))								
_	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0
		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)						
		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)
EN	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=		x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
AMENDMENT	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=]	x \$ =		OR	x \$ =	
EN	Application Si	ize Fee (37 CFR 1	.16(s))]					
AM	FIRST PRESEN	NTATION OF MULTIF	PLE DEPEN	DENT CLAIM (37 C	FR 1.16(j))				OR		
							TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	
** If	the entry in column the "Highest Numbo If the "Highest Numb Highest Number P	er Previously Paid oer Previously Paid	For" IN TH	HIS SPACE is les HIS SPACE is les	s than 20, enter "20 ss than 3, enter "3".		/DESH	nstrument Ex ONNE T. MAF opriate box in colu	RTINO		

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS

ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)

Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031

Mation Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) Art Unit 3637	INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Application Number Filing Date First Named Inventor Charle		12137377 2008-06-11 es R. Quirico		
		Art Unit		3637		
Examiner Name	(Not for submission under 37 CFK 1.99)	Examiner Name				
Attorney Docket Number 56782.1.8		Attorney Docket Number	er	56782.1.8		

	U.S.PATENTS									
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue D)ate	of cited Document			s,Columns,Lines where vant Passages or Relev es Appear	
	1	5590648		1997-01	-07	Mitchell et al.				
If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.										
U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS										
Examiner Initial*	Cite N	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publica Date	tion	of cited Document		Pages,Columns,Lines who Relevant Passages or Rel Figures Appear		
	1	20070213848		2007-09	-13	DeKemp et al.				
	2	20080093564		2008-04	-24	Tartaglia et al.				
	3	20080242915		2008-10	-02	Jackson et al.				
If you wis	h to ad	d additional U.S. Publ	ished Ap	plication	citatio	n information p	lease click the Add	butto	on.	
				FOREIC	SN PAT	ENT DOCUM	ENTS			
Examiner Initial*		Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ²		Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee Applicant of cited Document	e or	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T5
	1	9615337	wo			1996-05-23	Nilsson			

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377
Filing Date		2008-06-11
First Named Inventor	Charle	es R. Quirico
Art Unit		3637
Examiner Name		
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8

	2	02096335	wo		2002-12-05	Hill ROM Services		
	3	2006074473	wo		2006-07-13	Atlas Systems		
	4	2008028165	wo		2008-03-06	Catholic Health		
If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button								
NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS								
Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.						
	1	NEIL J. EPSTEIN, et al., "A Rb82 infusion system for quantitative perfusion imaging with 3D PET" Applied Radiation and Isotopes, vol. 60, 9 February 2004, pages 921-927, XP002557544 DOI:10, 1016/j. apradiso.2004.02.002						
	2	R. KLEIN, et al., "Precision controlled elution of a Sr82/Rb82 generator for cardiac perfusion imaging with positron emission tomography" Physics in Medicine and Biology, vol. 52, 11 January 2007, pages 659-673, XP002557545 DOI:10, 1088/0031-9155/52/3/009						
	3	International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated 02-25-2010 for PCT Application No. PCT/US2009/047027, 22 pages						
	4	International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated 02-17-2010 for PCT Application No. PCT/US2009/047030, 17 pages						
	5	International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated 03-01-2010 for PCT Application No. PCT/US2009/047031, 20 pages						
	6	International Search Report and Written Opinion, dated 02-25-2010 for PCT Application No. PCT/US2009/047034, 15 pages						
If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button								

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377
Filing Date		2008-06-11
First Named Inventor Charle		es R. Quirico
Art Unit		3637
Examiner Name		
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8

EXAMINER SIGNATURE								
Examiner Signature					Date Considered			
*=>/***	•	· .		 		_		

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		12137377	
Filing Date		2008-06-11	
First Named Inventor Charle		es R. Quirico	
Art Unit		3637	
Examiner Name			
Attorney Docket Number		56782.1.8	

	CERTIFICATION STATEMENT					
Plea	ase see 37 CFR 1	.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection	on(s):			
	That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).					
OF	1					
	foreign patent of after making rea any individual de	information contained in the information diffice in a counterpart foreign application, an sonable inquiry, no item of information contaesignated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than thr 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).	d, to the knowledge of thained in the information di	ne person signing the certification isclosure statement was known to		
	See attached ce	rtification statement.				
	Fee set forth in 3	37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith	٦.			
×						
	ignature of the ap n of the signature.	SIGNAT plicant or representative is required in accord		18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the		
Sigi	nature	/Elisabeth L. Belden/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2010-03-12		
Nar	ne/Print	Elisabeth L. BELDEN	Registration Number	50,751		
pub	lic which is to file	rmation is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 (and by the USPTO to process) an applicatio is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, inclu	on. Confidentiality is gove	rned by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR		

application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria,**

VA 22313-1450.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

- 1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
- 2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
- 3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
- 4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
- 5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
- 6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
- 7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
- 8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
- 9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 :

E04B 9/06, A61G 12/00, A61B 19/02

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 96/15337

(43) International Publication Date:

23 May 1996 (23.05.96)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/SE95/01346

Á1

(22) International Filing Date:

14 November 1995 (14.11.95)

(30) Priority Data:

9403972-4 15 November 1994 (15.11.94) SE 9404354-4 14 December 1994 (14.12.94) SE 9501522-8 24 April 1995 (24.04.95) SE (81) Designated States: AM, AT, AU, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG), ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG).

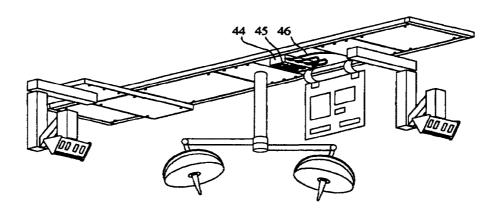
(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: NILSSON, Agne [SE/CY]; Aloni House, Phinikaria Village, Limasol (CY).

(74) Agent: ASKETORP, Göran, P.; Asketorp Patent & Juridik AB, P.O. Box 1, S-239 21 Skanör (SE).

Published

With international search report.

(54) Title: MOUNTING DEVICE FOR HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT, MEDICAL SUPPORT SERVICE UNIT THEREFOR AND SERVICE MOBIL



(57) Abstract

Supportive structure to be attached to a ceiling of a hospital room for supporting hospital equipment. The supporting structure comprises beams attached to the ceiling and forming a rectangular space. Inside the space, there are non-interchangeable gas connectors attached to a gas supply of the hospital and a gas-tight electric box comprising terminals connected to the electric supply of the hospital. The equipment is mounted on support plates, which in turn are supported by support profiles attached to beams. The equipment is connected to the non-interchangeable gas connectors inside the space. Gas-tight hoses are provided between the electric box and the equipment for enclosing the electric wires between the terminals of the electric box and the equipment. In this way separate gas-tight passages are provided for the electric wires, avoiding hazard risks. The support plates support medical support service units for intensive care rooms forming a support structure for equipment necessary close to the bed in an intensive care room, such as a monitor (90), suction units (97), blood pressure monitors. The service unit is a rectangular frame (85, 86, 87, 88) supported by a pivotable arm (82, 83, 80) and a bearing (84), in order to extend essentially vertically from the arm and downwards to adjacent the floor. The rectangular space is sufficiently open for allowing sight through the frame for supervision of the patient. The space outside the vertical beams is free for service staff to work. The service unit can also be supported by a stand including wheels:

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	ΙE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KR	Republic of Korea	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KZ	Kazakhstan	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LI	Liechtenstein	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LK	Sri Lanka	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon		-		

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

TITLE: Mounting device for hospital equipment, medical support service unit therefor and service mobil

5

10

AREA OF INVENTION

The present invention relates to a mounting device for mounting hospital equipment in the ceiling of a operation room and medical support service unit mounted in said mounting device as well as a service mobil to be used in hospital rooms.

PRIOR ART

A mounting device for mounting equipment in the ceiling of a hospital room is previously known from e.g. EP-A2-0 215 212. Said mounting device comprises electric wires and/or fluid ducts. Moreover, it includes a support device for medical equipment.

EP-A2-0 257 299 discloses a support arm suspended in the ceiling and for supporting equipment close to a bed at a hospital.

Another support arm system and mounting equipment for a hospital is disclosed in CH-A5-568 459 (corresponding to US -A-3,931,452).

US-A-5,108,064 discloses a applicance support for use in particular in intensive care stations and comprising a support arm for receiving support members for the appliances and supply connections for operating the same.

EP-A1-0 219 274 discloses a support frame for medical appartuses to be used close to the bed at a hospital and supported by wheels.

An intravenous infusion device mobile is disclosed in EP-B1-477 551. The mobile carries a number of infusion devices necessary for the patient. DE-C1-41 04 814 discloses an intravenous infusion device in more details.

The mounting devices for support close to the ceiling of a hospital room and as disclosed in the prior art have the drawbacks that they do not solve the problem of separating the supply means for gas and electricity, which results in a potential risk.

Moreover, in a hospital room, the equipment to be used at the bed side need to be supported in a convenient and practical way. The prior art support devices have drawbacks as to the practicallity and availability of the electric connectors as well as gas connectors.

Within intensive care there is required many service functions such as: several types of drip and infusion systems for nutrition, liquid balance and drug supply; monitoring systems for various vital systems; respiratory support systems and also complete take-over of respiration.

All the above service must be present since the actual need cannot be pre-planned. It is also required that the personnel can conveniently reach the patient for exchanging drip cannulas, making free the respiratory tracts and even be able to do heart massage.

The necessary equipment has to be supported, either by a ceiling attached support

30

35

25

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

system or by a mobile provided with wheels.

DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

According to the present invention, there is provided a supportive structure intended to be attached to the ceiling of the hospital room for supporting hospital equipment and comprising support beams and profiles enclosing internal gas connections and electric connections. The connections for electricity are separated in a gas tight enclosure preventing any contact with gases, which may leak from the gas supplies. Thus, a completely safe installation is obtained.

According to the present invention, there is also provided a new medical support service unit for intensive care which is more convenient and less cumbersome than previous systems, and is moveable in relation to the bed and still is sufficiently rigid to support also heavy equipment. Thus, there is provided a medical support service unit for intensive care rooms comprising connectors for gas supply and suction, electric power supply and other electric connectors as required and forming a support structure for equipment necessary close to the bed in an intensive care room, such as a monitor, suction units, gas supply units, blood pressure monitors. According to the invention, the unit comprises a rectangular frame of beams, encircling a rectangular space, said frame being supported by a pivotable arm and a bearing mounted in the ceiling of the room, in order to extend essentially vertical from the arm and downwards to adjacent the floor of said room. The rectangular space encloses equipment which are well protected inside the frame, and said rectangular space is sufficiently open for allowing sight through the frame for supervision of the patient and contact with other staff and the area around the vertical beams being free for service. The vertical beams comprises electric connections and outlets mounted in or at the vertical beams. A gas panel is mounted across the vertical beams.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a mobile where all equipment needed for the intravenous supply services can be included, such as intravenous pumps of the peristaltic or syringe type, nipples, catheters, needles, valves and other small parts, monitors which analyses and monitors the operation of the equipment and the vital functions of the patient. In this way all equipment required for this function can be gathered to one unit. A complete medical support system is obtained for intensive or critical care, which means that the nurses and doctors are given ample place to do their contributions to the care of the patient. The ergonomic and working environmental situation is enhanced, which means that the staff feel more safe and will not be stressed.

Further details appear from the attached patent claims.

SHORT DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Further objects, features and advantages of the present invention will appear from the following detailed description of preferred embodiments shown on the attached drawings.

Fig. 1 is a perspective view of a supportive structure according to the invention.

Fig. 2 is an enlarged cross-sectional view of a part of the supportive structure

according to the invention.

- Fig. 3 is an enlarged cross-sectional view of another part of the supportive structure according to the invention.
 - Fig. 4 is a perspective view similar to Fig. 1 and shows the gas conduits.
- Fig. 5 is a perspective view of the lower side of the supportive structure and shows the electric box.
 - Fig. 6 is a perspective view in an enlarged scale of the electric box according to the invention.
- Fig. 7 is a perspective view of an equipment mounted beside the supportive structure in a side bracket.
 - Fig. 8 is an exploded view of the side bracket mounting according to Fig. 7.
 - Fig. 9 is a perspective view of a service unit according to prior art.
 - Fig. 10 is a perspective view similar to Fig. 1 of a preferred embodiment of a service unit according to the invention.
- Fig. 11 is a perspective view of the service unit according to Fig. 10 from the other side.
 - Fig. 12 is a side view of the unit seen from the bedside without any equipment.
 - Fig. 13 is an end view of the unit according to Fig. 12.
 - Fig. 14 is a side view of the unit according to Fig. 12 seen from the nurse side.
- Figs. 15 and 16 are elevation views of the side of the vertical beams.
 - Fig. 17 is a cross-sectional view of a vertical beam with a bracket mounted thereon.
 - Fig. 18 is a perspective view of a ventilation mobile, seen from the nurse side.
- Fig. 19 is a perspective view of the ventilation mobile according to Fig. 18, seen from the patient side.
 - Fig. 20 is a perspective view of a critical care mobile according to the invention, seen from the patient side.
 - Fig. 21 is a perspective view of the critical care mobile according to Fig. 20, seen from the opposite side compared to Fig. 3.
- Fig. 22 is a perspective view of a pump module intended to be attached to the mobile according to Figs. 20 and 21.
 - Fig. 23 is a perspective view of a standard mobile according to the invention, seen from the nurse side.
- Fig. 24 is a perspective view of the standard mobile according to Fig. 23, seen from the opposite side compared to Fig. 23.
 - Fig. 25 is a perspective view of the standard mobile according to Figs. 23 and 24, seen from the patient side and used for another purpose.
 - Fig. 26 is a perspective view of the standard mobile according to Fig. 25, seen from the opposite side compared to Fig. 25.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Fig. 1 is a perspective veiw of the supportive structure comprising steel girders making up the installation.

The supportive structure comprises a rectangular framework of rigid square steel girders. In the drawings there are shown two longitudinal girders 1, 2, each for example 3600 mm long, interconnected by two transversal girders 3, 4, each for example 600 mm long. Several vertical L-beams 5 - 12 are welded to the square girders at suitable locations as shown on the drawings. Further horizontal L-beams 13 - 17 interconnect the vertical L-beams to form a supportive structure as shown on the drawing.

Each vertical L-beam is intended to be connected to mounting members 18, one of which is shown on the drawing above L-beam 6. It is to be understood that such mounting members are positioned above each of the vertical L-beams.

The mounting member comprises a vertical, hollow, square beam 19 attached to a support plate 20. The support plate 20 is attached to the ceiling of the operating room by several screws 21, schematically shown on the drawing.

The square beem 19 of the mounting member 18 has an inner dimension suitable for entering the vertical L-beam inside it. As an example, the square beem can have an external size of 50 x 50 mm, and a wall thickness of about 2 mm, and thus the inside dimension is about 46 x 46 mm. The L-beam can have a corresponding dimension so that it fits inside the square beam, such as a width of 45 mm.

When mounting the supporting structure in an operating room, the mounting members are attached to the ceiling in appropriate locations. The vertical L-beams 5 - 12 are introduced into the square beams until the supportive structure is horizontal, and then the L-beams 5 - 12 are welded to the square beams. In this way it is possible to obtain a horizontal supportive structure also when the ceiling is not completely horizontal or is uneven.

As mentioned above, the supportive structure comprises four girders, such as square girders of steel and having a dimension of 50×50 mm. The girders have to be strong enough for supporting heavy equipment and can be made with a wall thickness of 2,4 mm.

In order to adapt this supportive structure to support different operating equipment, such as operation lamps, connector centrals for gas supply and electric supplies etc., there is provided according to the invention a support profile made from extruded aluminum having a shape shown in Fig. 2 to the left, and being generally L-shaped. The support profile is intended to be placed along the longitudinal girders. If the support profile is as long as the girder, such as 3600 mm, then the support profile has recesses for passing the vertical L-beams 5 - 12.

The support profile 22 is shown in more details in Fig. 2 and comprises a first horizontal leg 23 intended to be placed on the horizontal upper surface 24 of the girder, and a vertical leg 25 intended to the placed along the vertical side surface 26 of the girder facing the inside of the rectangular space formed by the supportive structure. The horisontal leg 23 has a hook flange 27 passing a short distance along the opposite vertical side surface of the girder

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

facing outwards. Thus, the support profile is hanged upon the girder by placing the hook flange 27 over the girder and the profile will hang as shown in Fig. 2. The support profile has several other flanges, the operation of which will be described below.

Somewhere along the upper horizontal surface of the support profile, there is a flange 28 inclined about 45° upwards as shown to the left in Fig. 2. This flange is for supporting a ceiling or lid plate 39 extending from one girder to the other and covering the whole supporting structure at the top. Preferably, the ceiling plate 39 is extending inclined upwards about 50 mm and then extends in a horizontal direction. The ceiling plate 39 is attached to the flange 28 by rivets or screws.

The support profile is further provided with a depending flange 29 close to the intersection between the horizontal and vertical legs 23, 25 forming a pocket 30 facing downwards and extending along the entire length of the support profile. Furthermore, the vertical leg 25, at the bottom is provided with a horizontal flange or support surface 31 extending inside the rectangular area of the supportive structure. The object of the pocket 30 and the surface or flange 31 is to support an L-beam, as shown in broken lines in Fig. 2. The pocket 30 is provided with an enlargement 32 enabling the introduction of a L-beam 33 as shown in Fig. 2 by broken lines.

As shown at the right side of Fig. 3, each girder is provided with a cover profile 34 extending along the entire length of the girder. The cover profile is locked in place by a lock profile 35, which can be placed on intermediate positions or can be a longitudinal profile. The lock profile 35 is screwed to the hook flange 27 of the support profile 22, thus completing the grip around the girder. In this way, a very reliable support profile construction is attached to the girders.

As shown to the left in Fig. 2, a longitudinal L-beam 33 can be inserted with its 25 vertical leg into said pocket 30 and resting upon the support surface 31. The L-beam 33 has three holes along its horizontal leg, into which holes are inserted screws for supporting any equipment to be attached to the supportive structure. Such equipment is mounted on a strong support plate 36 having a standardized size, such as 600 x 300 mm. The girders are mounted so that the distance between a depending inverted T-flange 37 of one girder to the 30 corresponding T-flange 37' of the other girder is 600 mm. The above-mentioned L-beam 33 has a length of 300 mm. Thus, the support plate 36 for the equipment can be inserted between the T-flanges and attached to the L-beams arranged as described above. By drawing the screws, the L-beam 33 and the support plate 36 will squeeze the support surface 31 therebetween forming a tight attachment between the support plate 36, the L-beam 33 and the 35 support profile 22. Preferably, the L-beam has a cushion 38 outside the holes as shown in Fig. 2, to the right.

By loosening the screws, the support plate will be moveable along the length of the support profiles and thus along the girders, in order to place the equipment where needed. When the right position has been obtained, the screws are tightened. The equipment can be

5

10

15

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

remounted by loosening the screws and removing them completely, whereupon the support plate is free from the L-beams. Mounting and dismounting of the equipment can take place without making or leaving screw holes in the supportive structure.

When the equipment has been mounted as mentioned above, the spaces between the support plates of respective equipment is downwardly covered by lid plates 40, which preferably are of standard size, or can be cut to the desired size. It is preferred to use a modular size, so that the support plates are placed within modules of a width of 300 mm.

The lid plates 40 are shown in more details in Fig. 3 and are provided with hooks 41, hooking around one of the edges of the inverted T-flange 37. The other side interact with the corresponding edge by a locking arrangement such as an excentric lock (not shown). When the lock is disengaged, the lid plate 40 can be swung down hanging in the hooks 41 when access to the interior of the supportive structure is required a shown in broken lines in Fig. 3.

As shown in Fig. 4, gas conduits 42 are entering the supportive structure from above. Such gas conduits come from the hospital central supply of gas into each room at convenient locations and are connected to non-interchangeable connectors inside the supportive structure. From such connectors, the gas is further supplied to the equipment needing gas supply.

Moreover, electric wires 43 enter the supportive structure from above, as also shown in Fig. 4. These wires enter an electric box 44 (see Fig. 5), provided with suitable terminals. The box is completely gas tight and the holes, through which the wires enter the box are sealed. Thus, there is provided separate and sealed compartments for the electric supply as is required for avoiding risks in connection with gases, such as oxygen gas.

The electric box has a removeable and sealed cover, which is removed in Fig. 5 exposing the terminals 45 inside the box 44. The electric box is also provided with further holes, which originally are sealed or unbroken. When an equipment needs electric supply, a hose 46 is provided from the electric box to the equipment as shown more clearly in Fig. 6. The hose 46 is gas tightly attached to the electric box by a coupling 47 connected to the box 44 with screws and having a sealing thereto. The other end of the hose is connected to the equipment in a similar way. The electric wires are placed inside said hose and connected to the terminals 45 in the electric box and to the contactors (not shown) of the equipment. Thus, the electric wires are places inside said hose and are sealed from any space that might include gas. Thus, there is obtained a completely safe mounting of electric wires in combination with gas conduits.

As further shown in Figs. 5 and 6, the lid plate 40 is shown swung down and hanging in the hooks 41. The inside surface of said lid plate 40 can be provided with circuit diagrams and instruction notes 48 as shown. Morover, the lid plate is provided with several holes 49. These holes operate as vent holes for venting any gas leaking from the gas non-interchangable couplings to the surroundings. Further such holes 49 are provided in the bottom closures of the supportive structure where necessary.

As shown in Fig. 3, the cover profile 34 is provided with a horizontal flange 47

5

10

15

20

25

30

extending outwards from the space occupied by the supportive structure. This flange 47 is intended to support an extra ceiling 48 of the room, such as a slab, which is often used for obtaining a more clean ceiling surface in the operation room.

It is obvious that the lock profile 35 can be constructed as an integral portion of the cover profile 34 if this is more convenient.

Sometimes it is desired to place the equipment displaced in the side direction in relation to the supportive structure. Such a bracket mounting is shown in more details in Figs. 7 and 8. The side bracket is made up of four U-beams forming a rectangular frame 50. The frame is provided with a transversal beam 51. Said beam 51 and one transversal side 52 of said frame are connected to the L-beams 33 as shown in Fig. 2 so that the entire frame 50 is moveable along the supportive structure shown at 53. The frame 50 is locked in position by several screws 54 engaging said L-beams 33 as described above. The frame 50 is provided with screw bolts 55 adapted for engagement with a support plate 56 of the equipment as shown in Fig. 16. The final mounting is shown in Fig. 7.

Fig. 9 is a perspective view of a service unit according to the prior art, the POWER COLUMN from Hill-Rom. It comprises a rectangular column 61 extending from the ceiling 62 to the floor 63 and fixed thereto. The column is about 2400 mm x 600 mm x 200 mm. The column is mounted about 45° in relation to the adjacent wall. A bed is placed so that the head portion thereof is close to the column. Usually, the bed extends perpendicular to the wall.

The column is provided with several electric outlets 64 and connectors along the vertical short sides 65. Along the long side 66 facing the bed, there is mounted equipment of different types, such as suction devices 69, gas outlets 68. Moreover, a monitor 70 is mounted at a support 71. On the backside there is mounted a shelf 72, where the nurse can write on the patient card, and several boxes 73 for different purposes such as including small details used at the place and a waste basket.

There are several drawbacks with such a service column. It is fixed at the floor which makes it necessary to move the bed, if access to the bed should be required from all four sides in an emergency situation. It happens sometimes that the weight of the patient is monitored by weighting units between the bed and the floor, and a movement of the bed disturbs such a set-up and requires re-calibration of the weighting units.

Since the column is fixed to the floor, it is difficult to clean around the column.

The equipment, and specifically the monitor extends rather long out from the column, which takes up a lot of place. When the nurse makes her patient records, she is positioned behind the column and cannot see the patient, if an emergency situation should arise.

If new equipment is to be mounted, such as a further suction outlet, it is necessary to make new holes in the column construction which is difficult and disturbs other intensive care patients and functions.

A service unit for an intensive care room obviating all the above-mentioned drawbacks with the fixedly mounted column, is shown in Figs. 10 and 11.

10

The service unit according to the invention hangs in a support arm supported from the ceiling of the room. Such support arms are frequently used in hospitals, especially in operating rooms.

PCT/SE95/01346

A support plate 80 is attached to the ceiling fixture by several bolts 81. To the support plate 80 is attached a support arm 82 extending horizontally below the ceiling and being pivotable by bearings 83. At the end of the arm, there are further bearings 84 attached to the middle of a horizontally extending beam 85. At the end of beam 85, two vertical beams 86, 87 are attached interconnected at the lower end by a bottom beam 88. Thus, beams 85, 86, 87 and 88 form a rectangular frame as shown in Figs. 10 and 11. The rectangular frame is supported at its vertical symmetry axis by said bearing 84. The bottom beam 88 is placed a short distance above the floor, such as 30 cm above the floor for the necessary convenient cleaning of the floor.

The support plate is attached in the room so, that the rectangular frame can be positioned close to the wall in a first position when not used and swung out close to the head end of an adjacent bed when used. The rectangular frame is pivotable around its vertical symmetry axis as shown by arrow 89.

The equipment which must be present close to the bed, is mounted in the free space between the vertical beams 86 and 87, as shown by monitor 90 mounted on a shelf 91. The equipment is inserted between the vertical beams and facing the bed side.

On the backside shown in Fig. 10, there is inserted between the vertical beams other types of equipment necessary for the nurse, such as a writing table 92 or commode for the nurse where she can have the patient record and further things for writing purposes. The commode may comprise small boxes containing needles, connector and other accessories for drip, drainage etc.

Alternatively, the commode can be replaced by a PC-station connected to a centralised patient monitoring and recording system, including a video display and keyboard.

At the bottom there is a file box 93. Above the table 92 there is a further shelf 94 for placing stationery, scalpels and other small things handy when arranging for drips etc. A lamp 95 provides a good working light.

It is clear from Figs. 10 and 11 that a nurse doing her patient records can still observe the patient, through the free space in the interior of the rectangular frame. Only the vertical beams occlude the sight.

At the side usually facing the bed and shown in Fig. 11 there is provided all equipment needed for the patient, such as the monitor 90 mentioned above, a gas panel 96 having gas inlets and a connector for suction connected to a suction collector bottle 97. Several horizontal support rails 98 extend between the vertical beams for supporting further equipment, such as an oxygen therapy unit, timers in case of heart arrest, etc. A lamp 99 provides convenient lighting to the support service system equipment arranged on the unit. The lamp has an oval light up area only to light up the equipment.

942 of 2153

5

10

15

20

25

30

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

A support stand 100 for infusion bags can be attached to the vertical beams as explained in more details below.

The service unit according to Figs. 10 and 11 is shown without equipment and in side and end views in Figs. 12, 13 and 14. The same details as in Figs. 10 and 11 have the same reference numerals.

In Fig. 13 there is shown a different type of lamp 101 included below the shelf 94.

As appears clearly from Fig. 12, the gas panel 96 is provided with several modules 102, 103, 104, 105 and 106. Modules 103 and 105 are blank modules without anything mounted. Module 104 comprises three medical gas pressure indicators showing bright red warning colour when pressure is too low from the central supply, such as oxygen, nitrous oxide and compressed air. To the left, 102 and to the right 106 are two modules having suction units. Other modules can be mounted at positions 103 and 105 without any mechanical work.

The gas panel is connected to the hospital's central gas supply via flexible hoses inside beam 86, beam 85, through bearing 84, arm 82, bearing 83 and support plate 80.

At the sides of the vertical beams 86 and 87 there are several connectors for electric power supply and for signal lines. Thus, the left beam 86, seen according to Fig. 12 is provided with the connectors shown in Fig. 15. Such connectors are power supply outlet 107 and small signal connector 108 intended for the monitor 90. Thus, the wires to the monitor are short. At the bottom there are shown five outlets 109 for power supply (220 V). In between there are two blank modules 110, 111, but these modules can be provided with electric outlets and connectors if required. Other module configurations can easily be arranged.

The corresponding right beam 87 is provided with other connectors as required and shown in Fig. 16. The electric power supply wires and signal wires are enclosed inside the vertical beams 86 and 87 and pass to the hospital's central supply and network the same way as the gas lines.

Thus, it is clear that the rectangular frame can include all functions and equipment necessary for the service function intended. It is easy to adapt the rectangular frame to whatever need should there be.

Since the interior of the rectangular frame is available, compared to the column shown in Fig. 9, the large equipment such as the monitor etc. can be housed between the vertical beams 86, 87 so that they do not occupy large area and do not extend far away from the frame. Such equipment will be positioned below the support bearing 84, and thus, the rectangular frame will be steadily supported by the bearing 84. The equipment will not tend to twist the frame. Thus, a stable service unit is obtained in spite of the fact that it is moveable, which makes it easy to clean the floor. Such equipment is inserted inside the space limited by the vertical beams interleaved from one side or the other. The area outside the vertical beams is free for the support service and comprises the outlets necessary for the service, such as gas outlets and electric outlets.

It is noted that the bearings 83, 84 are of a type allowing very limited movement but

5

10

15

20

25

30

rotation around the vertical axis of the bearing. Thus, the rectangular frame is rather rigid and do not move easily, unless movement is wanted. Since all equipment is rather central in the frame, it will be still further stable.

The stability can be further improved by adding a lock in the bearing so that they are locked in position as soon as the frame has been moved into place. Such lock can be a friction clutch or key locking. The lock can be operated by hand, via a wire that can be pulled by hand, or be electrically and/or magnetically operated. Such lock can be included in one or both of the bearings 83, 84.

Moreover, the space between the vertical beams is free so that the patient can be observed even if the personnel is behind the service unit.

In Fig. 17 there is shown a cross-section through a corner of the vertical beams 86, 87. The beam is provided with vertical grooves 115, 116 in which a bracket 112 can engage. To the bracket 112 can be attached further equipment such as a holder 100 for infusion bags etc. The bracket 112 is locked to the beam by a latch 118 and a screw connection 117 as shown. Other types of equipment can also be attached in this manner.

In Fig. 11 there is shown a treatment lamp 113 attached to the end of the pivotable arm 82. This lamp will be relatively fixed even when the rectangular frame is pivoted around the axis of bearing 84. Thus, said lamp 113 can conveniently be used for illuminating the patient being treated with a constant light. moreover, in Fig. 10 there is shown a telephone 114 in a convenient place. It is easy to install telephone lines in the rectangular frame or the beams.

Critical care of today manage to handle more and more severely ill patients, due to the high capacity of the technique of today in combination with specially educated doctors and nurses. However, this make it necessary to use a great number of different equipment around the patient. In addition to equipment analysing and monitoring the patient, he also requires supply of a lot of nutrients, blood plasma, different anaesthesia etc. Such supply must be controlled which means that old-fashion drop controlled infusion cannot be used any longer and are replaced with electronically controlled infusion pumps and syringes. Up to sixteen such pumps can be used at the same time for a single patient. One common way of using such automatic pumps today is to attach such a pump to the infusion stand with a coupling. The pump is provided with electric power via a wire and is connected to supervisory equipment via a signal cable. It is realised that such a system will be a mess of wires and hoses if used for sixteen pumps. The environment in such critical care rooms can be stressing for the nurses leading to errors and mistakes. It is necessary to further structure and integrate the different functions at such a critical care room.

Fig. 17 shows a ventilation mobile including equipment necessary for respiratory support and for keeping the respiratory ways free, such as oxygen supply units and suction units, as well as further equipment necessary for the critical care, such as supplies for anaesthesia gases. The ventilation mobile is supported by several swivel wheels.

The ventilation mobile 121 comprises a bottom frame 122 supported by several wheels

5

10

15

20

25

30

123 to form a transportable unit. Two vertical pillars 124, 125 extend from the bottom frame to define a vertical rectangular space. Each vertical pillar comprises several outlets for electric power supply 127 and medical gas outlets 126. All power outlets are supplied with 220 V mains power by a power wire 128 connected to a power outlet 129 at the wall of the room and the signal outlets are connected to a corresponding wall mounted signal connector 130, if used (no wire shown in Fig. 17). Moreover, the mobile is provided with a suction unit panel 131 connected to the hospital's central supply of gas via lines or hoses 132, 133, 134. As shown, power wire 128 and hoses 132, 133, 134 are supported by a pivotable arm 135 having hooks 136 supporting said wire and hoses. In this way the pivotable arm 135 can be made smaller and cheaper, compared to if the arm should enclose the hoses.

The vertical pillars 124, 125 and the bottom frame 122 form a vertical rectangular space inside which equipment can be mounted without extending into the space needed for the treatment of the patient. Thus, a large monitor is shown at the top on a shelf, which can be inclined. Moreover, the pillars encloses a writing table facing away from the bed, where the nurse can make the necessary recording and still observe the patient through the open space between the pillars.

As shown in broken lines in Fig. 19, the mobile can be provided with the equipment desired for a specific patient, such as a ventilator supported by said mobile bottom frame 122.

As further shown in Figs. 20 and 21, the same mobile can instead be constructed as an intravenous mobile or critical care mobile 140. In this case it is not necessary to have gas supplies from the hospital's central supply, but the mobile is only connected to 220 V by a power wire (not shown). The mobile can also be connected to the hospital's central computer system, in order to take advantage of the computerised patient recording system used at many hospitals today. Such wires are connected to wall mounted outlet sockets.

As appears from Figs. 20 and 21, the critical car mobile has the same bottom frame 122, wheels 123 and vertical pillars 124, 125. The side of the mobile facing the bed is provided with several mounting rails, for example four rails 141 as shown in Fig. 21. On said rails 141 are mounted several infusion pumps represented by rectangular boxes 142 if Fig. 20. Said infusion pumps can be of the peristaltic type providing infusion solutions from infusion bags hanging on hooks 143 of a stand 144. There are two such stands 144, one at each pillar, each stand being provided with five hooks. The infusion pumps can also be of the syringe type providing a beneficial agent to the patient, such as antibiotics, insulin etc.

The CC (critical care) mobile 140 is furthermore provided with a shelf 145 bridging the two pillars 124, 125 at the upper end thereof. The shelf 145 can support a monitor (not shown) or whatever is needed in the specific circumstance, such as fluid balance monitors and other analysis and monitoring equipment. Two of the rails support infusion pumps 142. The two bottom rails 141 support one shelf 146, which can be used for syringe pumps and a second shelf 147 which can be used for accessories, such as needles, catheters, etc. If more infusion or syringe pumps are needed, such pumps can replace on or both of said shelves 146,

5

10

15

20

25

30

12

147.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

At the side opposite the patient, the CC mobile 140 is provided with a writing table 148 and a few drawers 149 for enclosing accessories at a convenient position for the nurse.

The pillars 124, 125 of the CC mobile 140 are provided with outlet sockets for providing electric power and signal wires to the pumps etc. of the mobile.

Fig. 22 shows the infusion pump sets in more details regarding the attachment to the rails 141. The infusion pumps are mounted in modules, for example a module 150 of two infusion pumps or a module 151 of three infusion pumps as shown in Fig. 22. Each module 150, 151 is interconnected so that only one power wire and one signal wire are needed for each module. The module comprises a holder 152, which in principle is a spring loaded hook, grasping around the support rail 141 when brought into engagement therewith.

Each module is provided with handles 153 for easy mounting and dismounting. The modules are stored in the hospital equipment store and when needed taken out and hooked on the support rail. As many pumps as required are mounted and used. By such a module system, it is possible to adapt each mobile to the requirements of each patient. Each module is provided with some co-operating means for engagement with the respective infusion pump. In this way, pumps of different manufacturers can be mounted together if that is desired.

Figs. 23 and 24 shows a standard mobile according to the invention. The standard mobile 160 is provided with a bottom frame 162 of a more simple structure having four wheels 163 and a single vertical pillar 164. The single pillar is provided with four support rails 161, two infusion bag stands 165, a couple of shelves 166, 167, 168, and a writing table 169. Moreover, an electric panel 170 is provided instead of providing the pillar with electric outlets. This standard mobile 160 can in principle have the same equipment as the CC module 140 described above, but it is smaller and designed for more normal IC cases.

As shown in Figs. 25 and 26, the standard mobile 160 can alternatively be provided as a surgical mobile having one or two individual operation suction units 171, 171' connected to a gas panel 172. Moreover, there is provided a top shelf 173 for any equipment, such as a monitor or a fiber optical light source etc., and a table 174 with a drawer for other equipment, e.g. electrosurgical units. As shown in Fig. 26, there is provided an electric panel 175 with automatic circuit breakers. The gas panel 172 and electric panel 175 are connected to the hospital's central supply via flexible cables 176 and hoses 177 supported by a stand 178 as shown in Fig. 26. The pillar 179 is provided with compressed air outlets 180 for connection to any surgical tools. The upper shelf 173 is pivotable for convenient access from all sides.

Such a standard mobile can be used for many purposes within a hospital.

Although several embodiments have been described above with reference to the appended drawings, it is obvious to a skilled person that different modifications can be made to the embodiments shown on the drawings and different combinations can be made without departing from the inventive idea of the invention. Such modifications obvious to a skilled person reading this specification is intended to be within the scope of the invention.

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

PATENT CLAIMS

5

10

15

25

30

- 1. Supportive structure intended to be attached at a ceiling of a hospital room for supporting hospital equipment, comprising supporting beams (1, 2, 3, 4) and suppport profiles (22) for supporting the equipment and for forming a space enclosing gas connections and electric connections for said equipment, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that gas ducts (42) are adapted to enter said space and connected to outlets for connection to said equipment, and that electrical wires (43) are adapted to enter inside an electric box (44), comprising contacts (45) and being gas tight, and in that hoses (46) are adapted between said equipment and said electric box and including gastight connections (47) for comprising said electrical wires (43) between the contacts in said electric box and said equipment.
- 2. Structure according to claim 1, c h a r a c t e r i z e d by a framework of beams (1, 2, 3, 4), being attached, by several vertical beams (5 12), to mounting members (18) attached to the ceiling, so that said framework is adapted essentially horizontally close to the ceiling, whereby said support profiles (22) each comprises a horisontal leg (23) intended to cooperate with an upper surface of the corresponding beam and a vertical leg (25) intended to cooperate with the inner surface of the corresponding beam; and in that said support profile (22) each comprises a connection means (33, 30, 31) for connection to said equipment and for supporting it.
- 3. Structure according to claim 2, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said connection means comprises a longitudinal L-beam (33), the vertical leg of which being adapted to be inserted in a pocket (30) adapted in the support profile (22) and the horizontal leg of which being adapted to cooperate with a flange surface (31) so that said L-beam is supported by said support profile (22) and in that said L-beam is provided with a connection means for connection to said equipment.
 - 4. Structure according to claim 3, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said equipment is mounted at a support plate (36) extending over said rectangular framwork and in that the support plate is provided with several holes corresponding to holes in said L-beam so that said support plate can be attached to said L-beam and at the tightening of the screws, jamming said flange surface between said support plate and said L-beam.
 - 5. Structure according to claim 2, 3 or 4, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said support profile (22) further comprises a hook flange (27) adapted to hook around said beam at the opposite side of said vertical leg.
 - 6. Structure according to claim 5, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said support profile (22) comprises a lock profile (35) adapted to be attached to said hook flange (27) and a cover profile (34) adapted below said beam so that said beam is completely surrounded by said support profile, at least along a portion of the length thereof.
 - 7. Structure according any one of the previous claims, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said space is covered by plates (36, 40) at least one of which being provided with ventilation holes (49).

5

10

15

25

30

35

WO 96/15337 PCT/SE95/01346

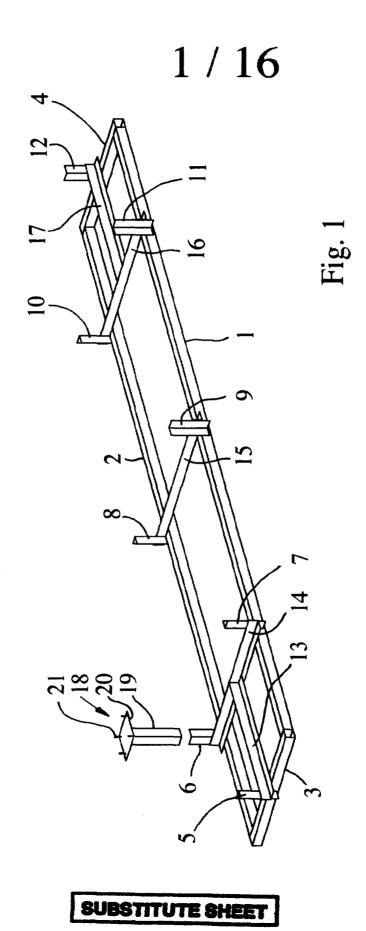
8. Structure according any one of the previous claims, characterized in that said gas connections are non-interchangeable gas connections.

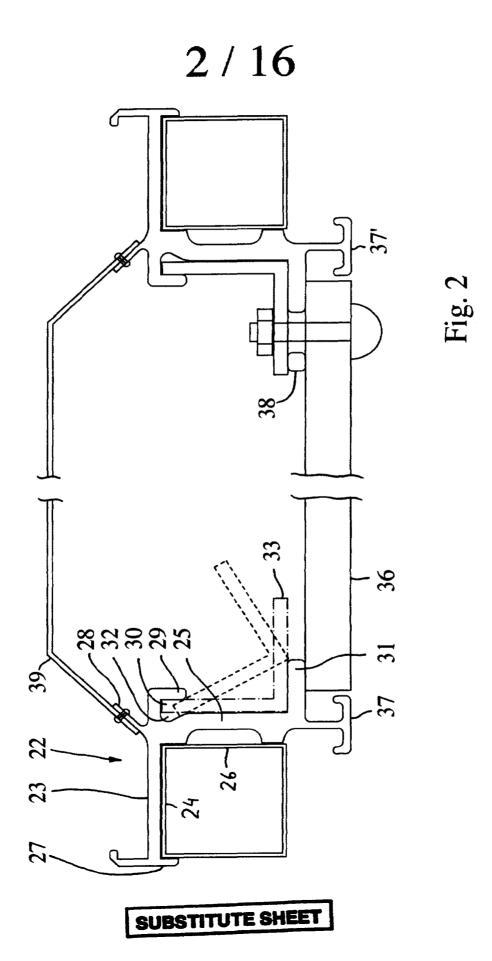
9. Medical support service unit for intensive care rooms comprising connectors, such as for gas supply and suction, electric power supply and other electric connectors as required and forming a support structure for equipment necessary close to the bed in an intensive care room, such as a monitor (90), suction units (97), blood pressure monitors, characterized by

a rectangular frame, preferably of four beams (85, 86, 87, 88), encircling an essentially rectangular space, said frame being supported by a pivotable arm (82, 83, 80) and a bearing (84), in order to extend essentially vertical from the arm and downwards to adjacent the floor of said room:

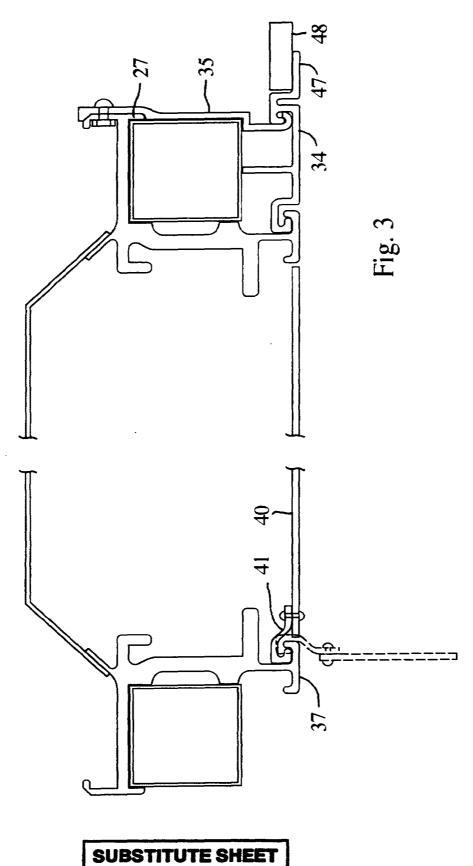
said rectangular space enclosing equipment (90, 92) interleaved from one side or the other which are well protected by the frame, and said rectangular space being sufficiently open for allowing sight through the frame for supervision of the patient and the area around the vertical beams being free for service.

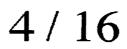
- 10. Service unit according to claim 9, c h a r a c t e r i z e d in that said rectangular frame comprises two vertical beams (86, 87) interconnected at the top and bottom by horizontal beams (85, 88), the upper horizontal beam being connected to said bearing (84) at the pivotable arm (82, 83) at or adjacent the middle of the horizontal beam (85).
- 20 11. Service unit according to claim 9 or 10, characterized in that said rectangular frame comprises electric connections (108) and outlets (107, 109) mounted in or at the vertical beams (86, 87).
 - 12. Service unit according to claim 9, 10 or 11, characterized in that a gas panel (96) is mounted across the vertical beams.
 - 13. Service unit according to anyone of claims 9 12, characterized in that said vertical beams (86, 87) comprises grooves extending along the beams for attachment of brackets (112) for supporting holders (100) or other equipment.
 - 14. Service unit according to anyone of claims 9 13, c h a r a c t e r i z e d by a locking device in one or both of the bearings (83, 84) for further improving the stability of the rectangular frame.
 - 15. Service mobile for carrying medical equipment, comprising a bottom frame (122) supported by wheels (123), characterised by at least one vertical pillar (124, 125) including electric outlets of power type and signal type, said pillar supporting equipment required for monitoring vital functions and for the medical service, such as infusion pumps of the peristaltic or syringe type, oxygen therapy units, surgical suction units, gas supplies etc.

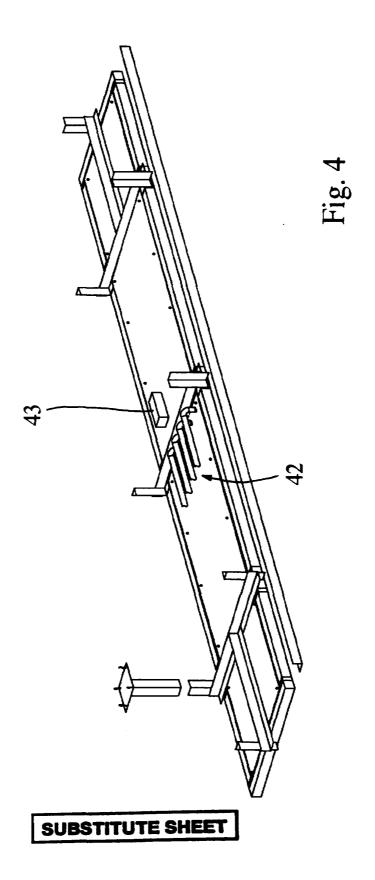




3 / 16







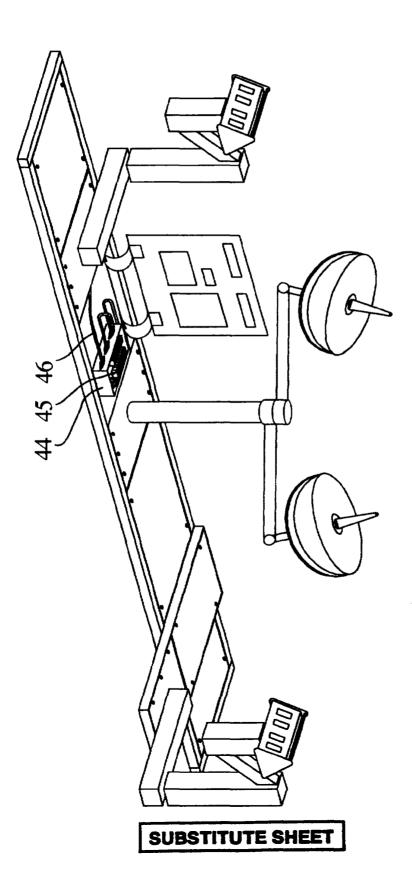
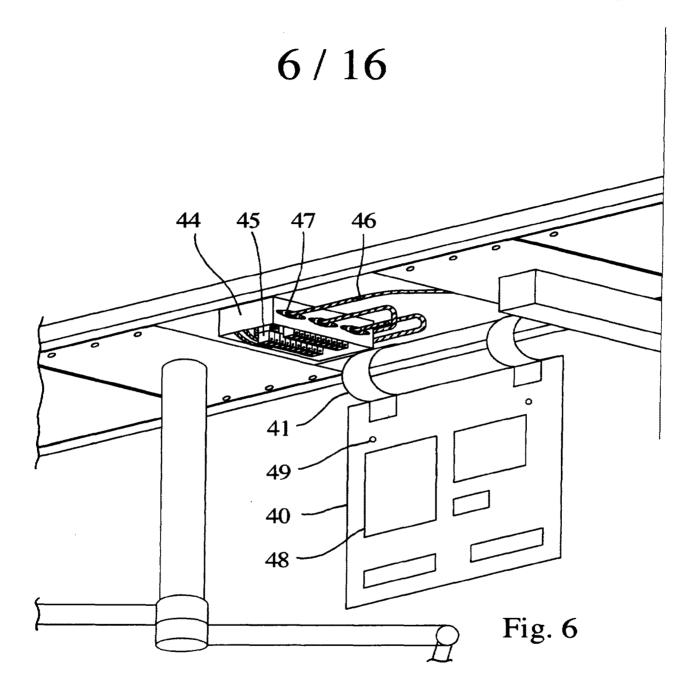


Fig. 5



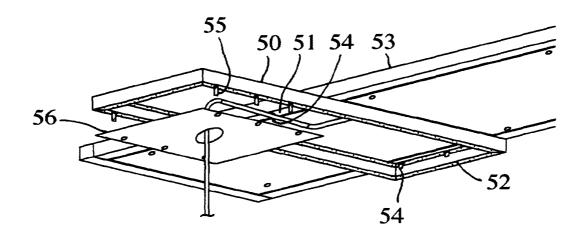
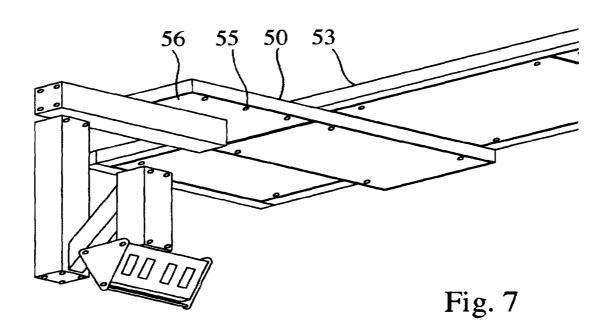
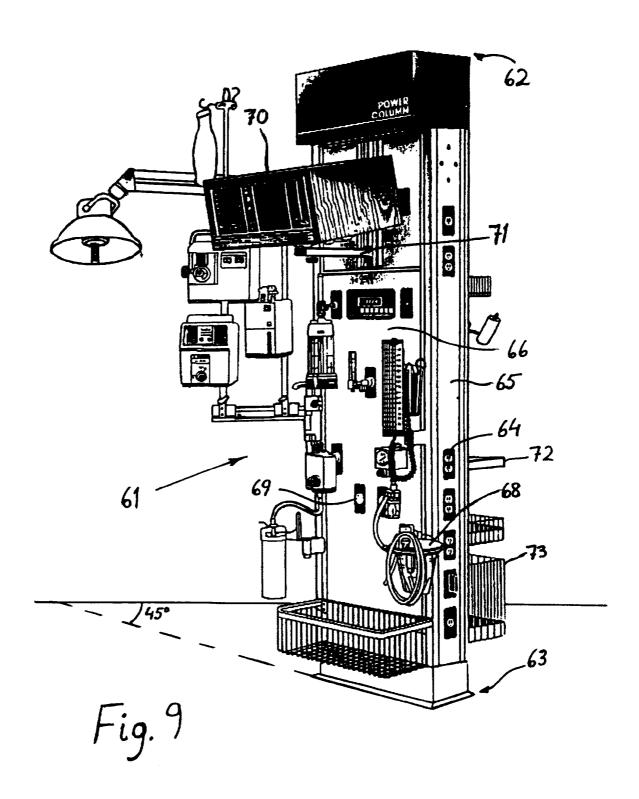
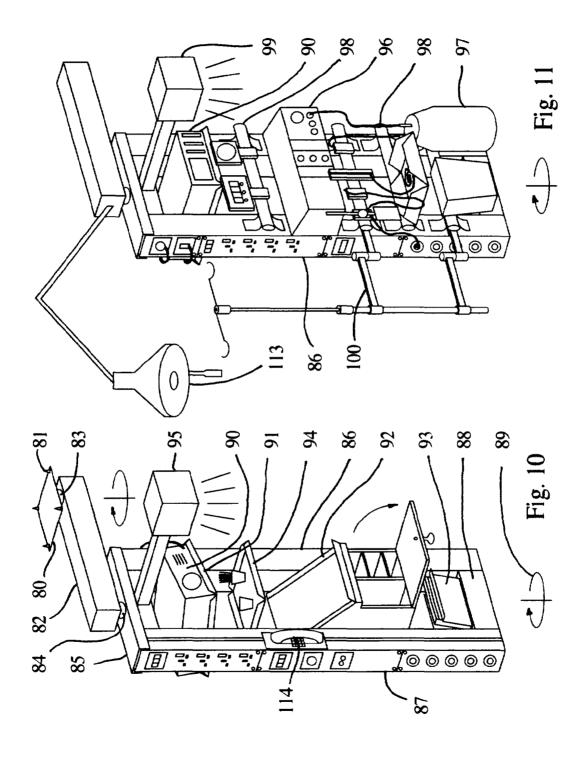
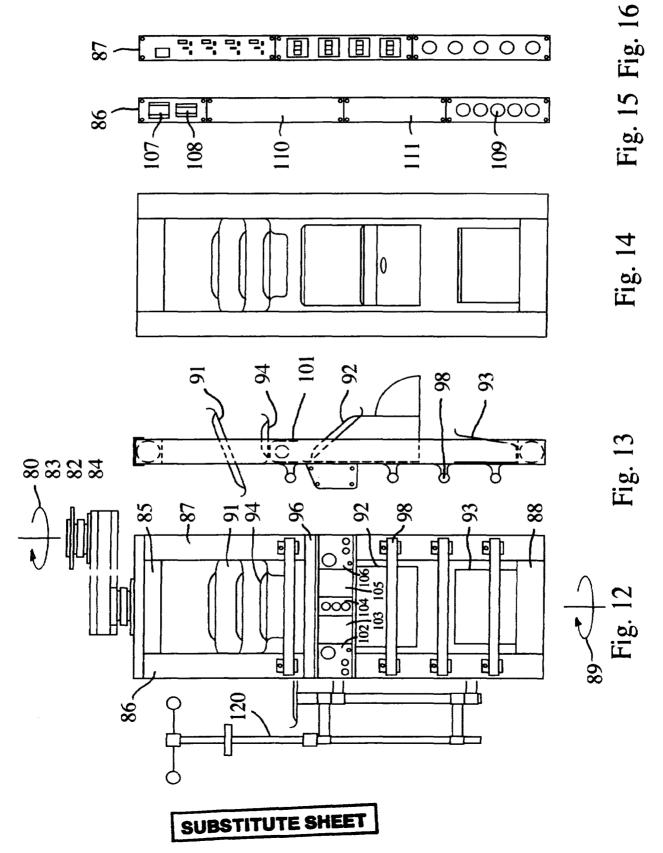


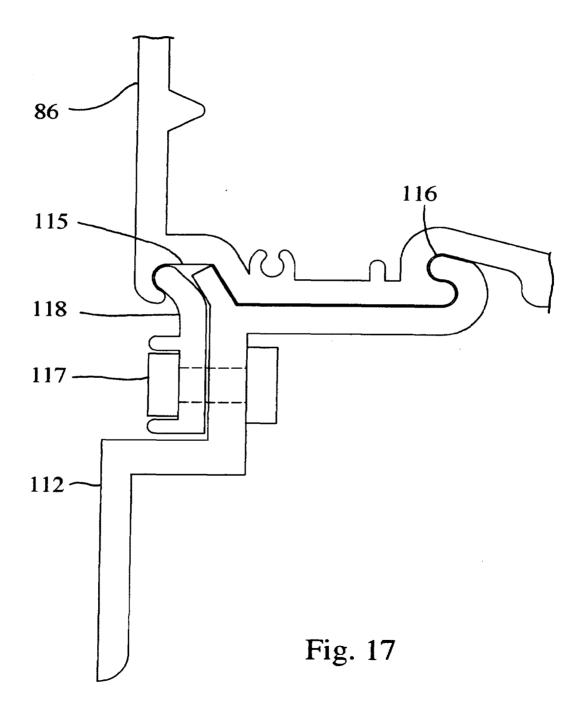
Fig. 8

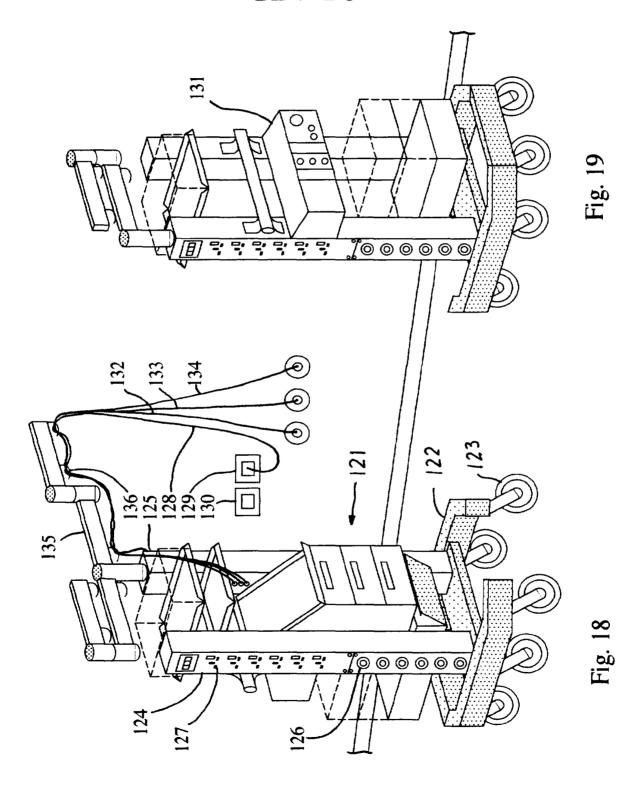


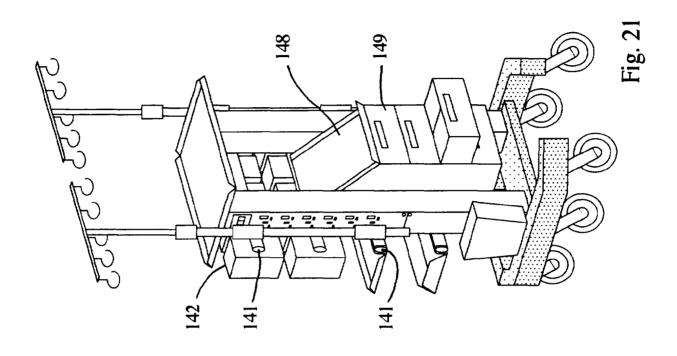


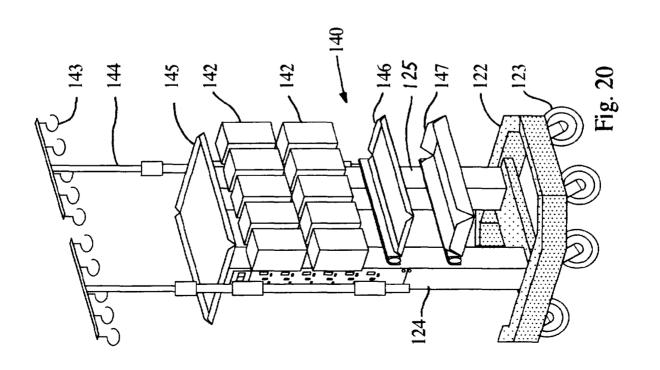












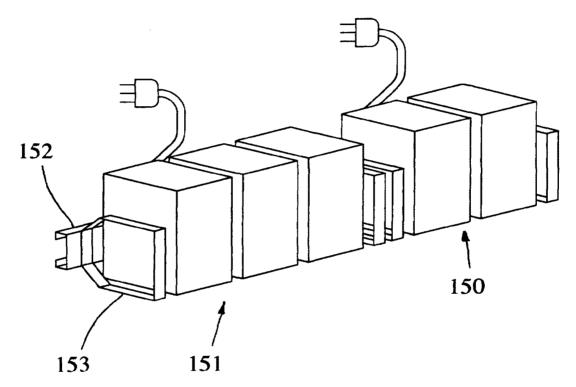
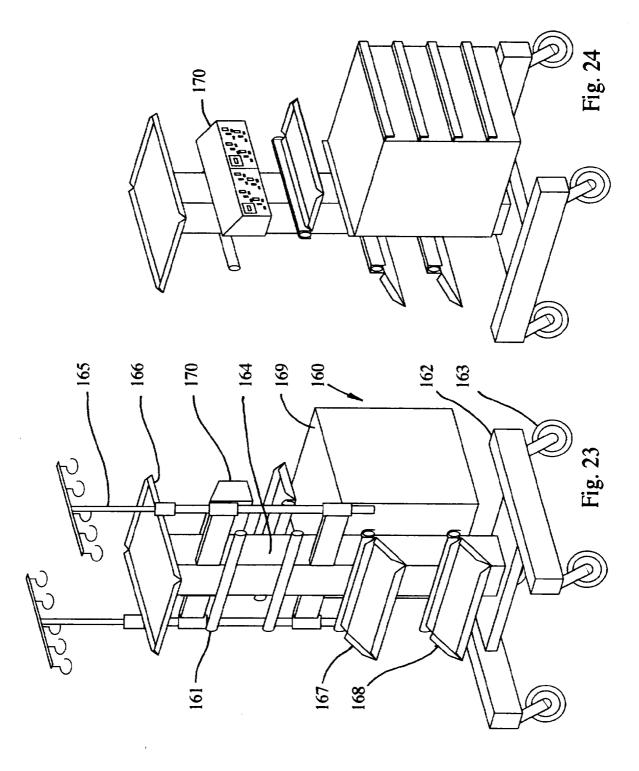
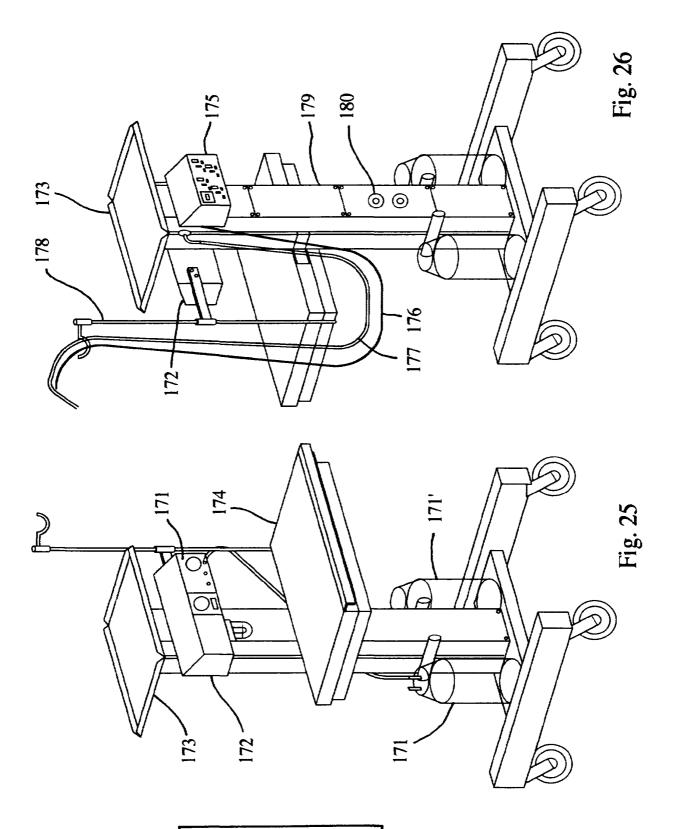


Fig. 22





INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/SE 95/01346

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC6: E04B 9/06, A61G 12/00, A61B 19/02
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC6: A61B, A61G, E04B, E04F, E04H

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

SE, DK, FI, NO classes as above

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
х	EP 0215212 A2 (TRILUX-LENZE GMBH & CO. KG), 25 March 1987 (25.03.87), column 4, line 37 - column 6, line 8, figures 1-4	1,2,7,8
x	CH 568459 A5 (A.L.H., NILSSON), 31 October 1975 (31.10.75), column 3, line 42 - column 4, line 45, figures 1-5	1,7,8
A		15
	. 	
A	EP 0257299 A2 (KREUZER, F.), 2 March 1988 (02.03.88), column 2, line 13 - line 43, figures 1, 2	1,7,8
		

X.	Further documents are listed in the continuation of Bo.	x C. X See patent family annex.	
•	Special categories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the international filing date or prio	
"A"	document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understan the principle or theory underlying the invention	
-E-	erlier document but published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be	
"L"	document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other	considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone	
0	special reason (as specified) document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other	"Y" document of particular relevance: the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is	
~	means	combined with one or more other such documents, such combinati	
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than	being obvious to a person skilled in the art		
	the priority date claimed	"&" document member of the same patent family	
Date	e of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report	
	-	1 5 -02- 1996	
12	February 1996		
Nan	ne and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer	
Swe	edish Patent Office		
Box	5055, S-102 42 STOCKHOLM	Ingemar Hedlund	
Facs	simile No. +46 8 666 02 86	Telephone No. +46 8 782 25 00	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/SE 95/01346

		71340	
C (Continu	ation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the rele	vant passages	Relevant to claim No.
х	US 4993683 A (F. KREUZER), 19 February 1991 (19.02.91), column 2, line 21 - line 58, 1	figures	9
A			15
x	EP 0603093 A1 (CHICOINE MEDICAL), 22 June 1994 (22.06.94), figure 1, claim 1	ı	9
A	 EP 0219274 A2 (THE BOC GROUP, INC.), 22 April (22.04.87), figure 1, claim 1	1987	9,15
A	US 5108064 A (F. KREUZER), 28 April 1992 (28.04.92), figure 1, claim 1		9
х	EP 0477551 A1 (B. BRAUN MELSUNGEN AG), 1 April 1992 (01.04.92), column 4,		15
x	line 12 - line 46, figures 1,2 FR 2702140 A1 (TECHNOBLOC SOCIETE A RESPONSABI LIMITEE), 9 Sept 1994 (09.09.94), figures		15
	abstract	1,2,	
	V210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1992)		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/SE 95/01346

Box I	Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)					
This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:						
1.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:					
2.	Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:					
3.	Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).					
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)					
This Int	ernational Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:					
	Supportive structure intended to be attached at a ceiling of a hospital room according to claims 1-8.					
	Medical support service unit for intensive care rooms according to claims 9-14.					
	Service mobile for carrying medical equipment according to claim 15.					
i. 🗀	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.					
2. X	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.					
3.	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:					
^{4.}	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:					
Remark	on Protest					
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.					

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1992)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT Information on patent family members

05/01/96

International application No.
PCT/SE 95/01346

Patent doc cited in searc		Publication date		it family mber(s)	Publication date
EP-A2- (0215212	25/03/87	DE-A-	3533229	26/03/87
 CH-A5-	568459	31/10/75	AT-B-	342254	28/03/78
			CA-A-	1013278	05/07/77
			DE-A,B,B	2347854	18/04/74
			FR-A,B-	2200418	19/04/74
			GB-A-	1451365	29/09/76
			NL-A-	7313210	28/03/74
			SE-B-	365841	01/04/74
			US-A-	3931452	06/01/76
EP-A2- C	257299	02/03/88	DE-A-	3627517	21/04/88
			DE-A-	3778789	11/06/92
			JP-A-	63049153	01/03/88
JS-A- 4	993683	19/02/91	DE-D-	3884926	00/00/00
			DE-U-	8716928	27/04/89
			EP-A,A,A	0321822	28/06/89
			JP-A-	1204665	17/08/89
P-A1- 0	603093	22/06/94	NONE		
P-A2- 0	219274	22/04/87	AU-B,B-	572032	28/04/88
			AU-A-	6272386	30/04/87
			JP-A-	62087155	21/04/87
IS-A- 5	108064	28/04/92	CA-A-	2029492	11/05/91
			DE-A,C-	3937518	16/05/91
			DE-U-	8916163	09/06/94
			EP-A,A,A		15/05/91
			JP-A-	3272395	04/12/91
P-A1- 0	477551	01/04/92	AT-T-	117535	15/02/95
		· · · ·	DE-C-	4030368	14/11/91
			DE-D-	59104385	00/00/00
R-A1- 2	702140	09/09/94	NONE		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date 5 December 2002 (05.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number WO 02/096335 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: A61G

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/16404

(22) International Filing Date: 23 May 2002 (23.05.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data: 60/293,949 25 May 2001 (25.05.2001)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): HILL-ROM SERVICES, INC. [US/US]; 1069 State Route 46 East, Batesville, IN 47006-9167 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): GALLANT, Dennis, J. [US/US]; 10208 Cartha Lane, Harrison, OH 45030

(US). LANCI, Dennis, M. [US/US]; 7999 Paseo Esmerado, Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US).

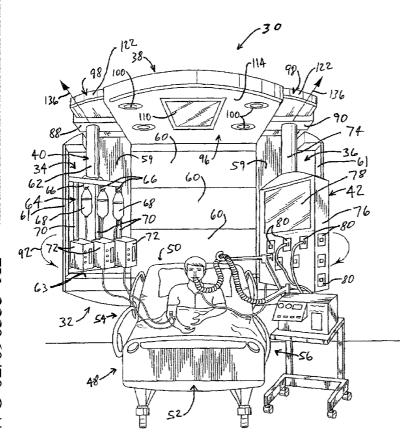
(74) Agent: CONARD, Richard, D.; Barnes & Thornburg, 11 South Meridian Street, Indianapolis, IN 46204 (US).

(81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: ARCHITECTURAL SYSTEM ADAPTABLE TO PATIENT ACUITY LEVEL



(57) Abstract: An architectural system (30, 230, 330) adaptable to patient acuity level has headwall unit (32, 232) with a cavity (34, 36, 234, 236), a ceiling unit (38, 238, 338), and a column (40.42) coupled to the ceiling unit (38, 238, 338). The column (40, 42) is movable between a first position in which at least a majority of the column (40, 42) is situated in the cavity (34, 36, 234, 236) and a second position in which the column (40, 42) is situated outside the cavity (34, 36, 234, 236). Various types of patient-care equipment are also disclosed. The patient-care equipment is included in, or is coupleable to, one or more of the ceiling unit (38, 238, 338), the headwall unit (32, 232), or the column (40, 42).

WO 02/096335 A2

WO 02/096335 A2



(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

ARCHITECTURAL SYSTEM ADAPTABLE TO PATIENT ACUITY LEVEL

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) to U.S.

Provisional Patent Application Serial No. 60/293,949, filed on May 25, 2001, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY

10

15

20

25

30

The present disclosure relates to architectural systems, such as headwalls, columns, and ceiling-suspended arm assemblies used in hospitals, and particularly to an architectural system adaptable to patient acuity level. More particularly, the present disclosure relates to an architectural system that is configured to deliver services, such as medical gases, to a patient and/or that is configured to support patient-care devices for delivering intensive care services to a patient.

Architectural systems, such as headwalls, columns, and ceiling-suspended arm assemblies, through which medical gases are accessible via medical service outlets are known. Headwalls, columns, and arm assemblies having rails, tracks, or brackets for attachment of patient-care devices and having electrical outlets for delivering power to the patient-care devices are also known. Patients in critical condition are oftentimes located in an intensive care unit of a hospital, whereas patients in stable condition are oftentimes located in a standard patient room. Architectural systems in intensive care units are generally configured to hold more patient-care devices and provide more types of medical services than architectural systems found in a standard patient room.

The numbers of patients in critical condition and the numbers of patients in stable condition fluctuate in a hospital over time. Thus, at any given time there may be either a shortage or excess of spaces for patients in an intensive care unit. In addition, at any given time there may be either a shortage or surplus of standard hospital rooms. Thus, there is a need for an architectural system that is adaptable to patients having high, medium, and low acuity levels so that hospitals have the flexibility to meet the needs of the patient population at any give time.

According to this disclosure, an architectural system adaptable to an acuity level of a patient supported by a hospital bed in a patient room having a wall

-2-

and a ceiling is provided. The architectural system comprises a wall unit coupled to the wall and having a cavity, a ceiling unit coupled to the ceiling, and a column coupled to the ceiling unit for movement between a first position in which at least a majority of the column is situated in the cavity and a second position in which the column is situated outside the cavity.

Various patient-care devices and equipment are attachable to the column. Such patient care devices include, for example, IV racks, infusion pumps, ventilation equipment, heart rate monitoring equipment, and patient data acquisition equipment. In an illustrative embodiment, a number of medical service outlets, such as gas outlets and electrical outlets, are coupled to the column. Also in the illustrative embodiment, a number of doors are coupled to the wall unit for opening and closing the cavity. Thus, when the column is in the cavity, the doors may be moved to closed positions shielding the column and the equipment carried by the column from view and blocking access to the medical service outlets on the column. Opening the doors, but leaving the column in the cavity of the headwall unit, permits access to some of the medical service outlets and to some portions of the equipment carried by the column. When the column is moved out of the cavity, all of the medical service outlets and all pertinent portions of the equipment carried by the column are accessible.

Also according to this disclosure, a ceiling unit having one or more pieces of equipment coupled thereto is provided. Such equipment includes, for example, a reading light, an examination light, a display screen, air curtain generation equipment, a privacy curtain, a temperature sensor, an air quality sensor, an air purifier, aroma therapy equipment, a motion sensor, and a proximity sensor. In one illustrative embodiment, an arm assembly is coupled to the ceiling unit and supports an overbed table. The arm assembly permits the overbed table to be moved from one side of a hospital bed to an opposite side of the hospital bed.

A mobile cart is also disclosed herein. In an illustrative embodiment, the mobile cart comprises an upstanding pedestal, a plurality of legs coupled to a bottom of the upstanding pedestal, and a plurality of wheels. Each wheel is coupled to a respective leg of the plurality of legs. The legs, along with the wheels coupled thereto, are each movable between a first position extending outwardly from beneath the upstanding pedestal and a second position tucked beneath the upstanding pedestal.

5

10

15

20

25

-3-

The mobile cart is attachable to a ceiling-mounted column or an arm assembly. The mobile cart is also attachable to a hospital bed to be transported with the bed. When the mobile cart is attached to either the column, the arm assembly, or the bed, the wheels of the mobile cart are spaced apart for the floor. A headwall unit having a cavity configured to receive the mobile cart is also disclosed. The mobile cart carries one or more pieces of patient-care equipment such as, for example, an IV pole, an infusion pump, a ventilator control unit, a gas tank, a gas control unit, a vital signs monitor, an on-board computer, a receiver, a transmitter, and a battery.

Further according to this disclosure, a set of hospital equipment comprises a headwall, a blanket, a unit housed in the headwall, and a hose coupled to the blanket and coupled to the unit, a thermoregulation medium being moved between the blanket and the unit through the hose. The thermoregulation medium includes, for example, heated air, cooled air, a heated liquid, or a cooled liquid. In some embodiments, in which the thermoregulation medium is heated or cooled air, the blanket has a plurality of perforations through which the heated or cooled air is expelled.

Additional features will become apparent to those skilled in the art upon consideration of the following detailed description of illustrative embodiments exemplifying the best mode of carrying out the various inventions disclosed herein as presently perceived.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The detailed description particularly refers to the accompanying figures, in which:

Fig. 1 is a perspective view of an architectural system adaptable to patient acuity level according to this disclosure showing a headwall unit behind a hospital bed on which a patient is resting, a ceiling unit extending from the headwall unit, the ceiling unit overlying the hospital bed, an IV rack situated in a first cavity of the headwall unit, and a housing having a display screen and a number of medical service outlets situated in a second cavity of the headwall unit;

Fig. 2 is a perspective view, similar to Fig. 1, showing a first column moved out of first cavity so that the IV rack carried by the first column is situated alongside a first side of the hospital bed and a second column moved out of the

5

10

15

20

25

-4-

second cavity so that the housing included as part of the second column is situated alongside a second side of the hospital bed;

Fig. 3 is a top plan view of a portion of the architectural system of Fig. 1 showing the first and second columns received in the first and second cavities, respectively, of the headwall unit and showing a head end of the hospital bed situated in close proximity to the headwall unit;

Fig. 4 is a top view, similar to Fig. 3, showing the first and second columns moved out of the first and second cavities, respectively, of the headwall unit and showing the hospital bed moved away from the headwall unit by a sufficient amount to permit a caregiver to stand between the head end of the hospital bed and the headwall unit;

Fig. 5 is a transverse sectional view of a portion of the architectural system of Fig. 1 showing rollers of the second column engaging a track of the ceiling unit and showing medical service lines (in phantom) extending from each of the medical service outlets, through the second column, and through the ceiling unit;

Fig. 6 is a longitudinal sectional view of a portion of the architectural system of Fig. 1 showing the second column being movable between a first position (in solid) in close proximity to the headwall unit and a second position (in phantom) spaced from the headwall unit and showing the medical lines being routed into a central region of the ceiling unit to accommodate the movement of the second column between the first and second positions;

Fig. 7 is a top plan view of a portion of the architectural system of Fig. 1 showing the first and second columns in a number of positions and showing the routing of the medical lines from the central region of the ceiling unit to the first and second columns;

Fig. 8 is a perspective view of the architectural system of Fig. 1 showing the first column carrying an IV rack having a bottom plate arranged for coupling to a pair of upright posts that are mounted to a distal end of a support arm extending from a bed frame of the hospital bed;

Fig. 9 is a side elevation view of the architectural system of Fig. 8 showing the first column (in solid) supporting the IV rack above the upright posts and showing the first column (in phantom) supporting the IV rack in the first cavity of the headwall unit;

5

10

15

20

25

Fig. 10 is a side elevation view, similar to Fig. 9, showing the IV rack decoupled from the first column and coupled to the hospital bed to be transported with the hospital bed;

Fig. 11 is a perspective view of a first alternative embodiment of an architectural system according to this disclosure showing the ceiling unit having lateral extensions for supporting auxiliary equipment laterally outward of the first and second columns, a first set of door panels covering the first column, and a second set of door panels being opened by varying amounts to partially uncover various portions of the second column;

Fig. 12 is a perspective view of a portion of the architectural system of Fig. 11 showing a privacy curtain moved out of an auxiliary cavity of the headwall unit and hanging from one of the lateral extensions of the ceiling unit;

Fig. 13 is a perspective view, similar to Fig. 12, showing an alternative embodiment of a privacy curtain extending downwardly from one of the lateral extensions of the ceiling unit;

Fig. 14 is a perspective view, similar to Figs. 12 and 13, but of another portion of the architectural system of Fig. 11 showing an auxiliary IV pole moved out of an auxiliary compartment of the headwall unit and hanging from one of the lateral extensions of the ceiling unit;

Fig. 15 is a perspective view of a second alternative embodiment of an architectural system according to this disclosure showing a plurality of openings formed in a perimetral region of the ceiling unit and showing air curtain generation equipment (in phantom) operating to move air out of the plurality of openings to form vertical air curtains along the foot end and opposite sides of the hospital bed;

Fig. 16 is a bottom plan view of the ceiling unit of Fig. 15 showing, in phantom, a fan and a set of channels through which air moves to reach the plurality of openings;

Fig. 17 is a perspective view of an environmentally-controlled hospital room showing a patient supported by a hospital bed in the room, a disposable thermoregulation blanket covering a portion of the patient, the disposable thermoregulation blanket being coupled via a hose to a thermoregulation unit housed in a headwall of the hospital room, and an environmental control canopy coupled to a ceiling of the hospital room above the hospital bed;

5

10

15

20

25

-6-

Fig. 18 is a perspective view of a mobile cart according to this disclosure showing the mobile cart having a somewhat rectangular upstanding pedestal, the pedestal having a fairly small depth dimension between a front face and a rear face of the pedestal, the mobile cart having four horizontally extending support legs coupled to the bottom of the pedestal, a set of casters coupled to distal ends of the support legs, and each support leg being pivotable relative to the pedestal about a respective vertical axis between a first position (in solid) extending outwardly from beneath the pedestal and a second position (in phantom) tucked beneath the pedestal;

Fig. 19 is a side plan view of a first hospital room showing the mobile cart of Fig. 18 being mounted to a head end of a hospital bed, a second mobile cart, like the mobile cart of Fig. 18, being suspended from a ceiling of the room by an arm assembly, the support legs of the two mobile carts all being in their respective second positions, and the casters of the two mobile carts all being spaced apart from a floor of the room:

Fig. 20 is side plan view of a second hospital room showing the mobile cart (in phantom) being situated in a cavity (in phantom) formed in a headwall of the hospital room;

Fig. 21 is a perspective view of a hospital bed supported on a floor of a hospital room and an overbed table assembly that is suspended from a ceiling of a hospital room showing the overbed table assembly including a hub unit coupled to the ceiling above the hospital bed, an arm assembly coupled to the hub unit and extending downwardly therefrom, an entertainment-and-control panel coupled to a vertical arm of the arm assembly, an overbed table coupled to the vertical arm beneath the entertainment-and-control panel, and a telephone coupled to the overbed table;

Fig. 22 is a perspective view of a portion of the overbed table assembly of Fig. 40 showing the overbed table assembly including a service-delivery housing coupled to an underside of the overbed table and a plurality of medical service outlets on an end face of the service-delivery housing; and

Fig. 23 is a top plan view of the hospital bed and the overbed table assembly of Fig. 22 showing the arm assembly moving between a first position (in solid) having the overbed table extending over a lap of the patient from a first side of the hospital bed and a second position (in phantom) having the overbed table extending over the lap of the patient from a second side of the bed and showing that

5

10

15

20

25

-7-

the service-delivery housing moves around a foot end of the bed as the arm assembly moves between the first and second positions.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

5

10

15

20

25

30

An first embodiment of an architectural system 30 according to this disclosure comprises a headwall unit 32 having a first cavity 34 and a second cavity 36, a ceiling unit 38, a first column 40, and a second column 42 as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. Columns 40, 42 hang downwardly from ceiling unit 36 and are each independently movable between respective storage positions situated within a respective cavity 34, 36 and a plurality of use positions situated outside of cavities 34, 36. Headwall unit 32 is configured for attachment to a wall 44 of a hospital room and ceiling unit 38 is configured for attachment to a ceiling 46 of the hospital room.

A hospital bed 48 is situated in the hospital room such that a head end 50 of the bed 48 is near headwall unit 32 and a foot end of the bed is spaced from head wall unit 32 as shown in Figs. 1-4. Columns 40, 42 are spaced apart by a sufficient distance to permit hospital bed 48 to occupy the space defined between columns 40, 42 when columns 40, 42 are situated outside of cavities 34, 36 as shown, for example, in Figs. 2 and 4. Thus, column 40 is positioned alongside a first side 54 of hospital bed 48 when outside of cavity 34 and column 42 is positioned alongside a second side 56 of hospital bed 48 when outside of cavity 36.

Columns 40, 42 each carry patient-care equipment, some of which is configured to provide medical services to high acuity patients, such as critical patients requiring intensive care. Patient-care equipment needed for medium acuity patients, such as patients requiring medical gas to aid respiration and intravenous (IV) fluids are also carried on one or both of columns 40, 42. For medium acuity patients, columns 40, 42 are usually placed in cavities 34, 36 in the respective storage positions and the needed medical services are provided to the patient from columns 40, 42 as shown in Figs. 1 and 3. Optionally, columns 40, 42 may be moved out of cavities 34, 36 for medium acuity patients. For high acuity patients, columns 40, 42 are usually moved out of cavities 34, 36 to positions alongside bed 48 so that multiple medical services are accessible to the patient and to other pieces of medical equipment as shown, for example, in Figs. 2 and 4. For low acuity patients that do not require

-8-

medical services from columns 40, 42, columns 40, 42 are usually placed in the storage positions so as to be out of the way.

Headwall unit 32 has a plurality of doors 58 that are movable between closed positions covering associated portions of columns 40, 42 and opened positions allowing access to the associated portions of columns 40, 42. For low acuity patients, doors 58 are typically closed to conceal columns 40, 42 from view. In the illustrative embodiment, each of doors 58 slides horizontally behind an associated central panel 60 of headwall unit 32. In some alternative embodiments, doors 58 slide horizontally in front of the associated central panels 60. In other alternative embodiments, doors 58 either raise or lower or pivot when moving between opened and closed positions. In the illustrative embodiment in which doors 58 slide horizontally behind panels 60, each of panels 60 is large enough to accommodate both of the associated doors 58 therebehind. It is within the scope of this disclosure for headwall unit 32 to have tracks or other surfaces (not shown) on which doors 58 slide. It is also within the scope of this disclosure for rollers (not shown) to be coupled to doors 58 and for the rollers to roll on tracks or surfaces as doors 58 move between the opened and closed positions.

In the illustrative embodiment, three doors 58 are associated with cavity 34 to cover top, middle, and lower portions of cavity 34 and three doors 58 are associated with cavity 36 to cover top, middle, and lower portions of cavity 36. In alternative embodiments, more or less than three doors are provided for covering respective cavities 34, 36. Optionally, locking mechanisms (not shown) are mounted to each door 58 for locking the respective door in the closed position to prevent a patient or any other unauthorized person from opening doors 58 to gain access to the equipment mounted on columns 40, 42.

Headwall unit 32 has a frame (not shown) to which central panels 60 couple. Headwall unit 32 has other panels or walls, such as a vertical back wall 59 and a pair of outer side walls 61 that extend from back wall in perpendicular relation therewith. In addition, headwall unit 32 has horizontal walls 63 that underlie cavities 34, 36 and inner side walls 65 that are spaced from, but parallel with, walls 61 as shown in Fig. 8. Cavities 34, 36 are defined, in part, by walls 59, 61, 63, 65. One or more of walls 59, 61, 63, 65 are coupled to the frame of headwall unit 32. In the illustrative embodiment, headwall unit 32 includes a lower portion 67 that is situated

5

10

15

20

25

-9-

between a floor 69 of the hospital room and the portion of headwall unit 32 having central panels 60 associated therewith as shown in Fig. 8. A set of auxiliary medical service outlets 71 are coupled to lower portion 67. In addition, the portions of headwall unit 32 in which cavities 34, 36 are defined overhang underlying portions of floor 69 that are laterally outward of lower portion 67.

As previously mentioned, columns 40, 42 carry patient-care equipment. Column 40 is configured to have patient-care equipment attached thereto and detached therefrom, whereas column 42 has patient-care equipment integrated therewith as shown in Figs. 1 and 2. In the illustrative example, column 40 has a vertical arm 62 and an IV rack 64 coupled to vertical arm 62 by suitable couplers such as, for example, clamps, brackets, latches, grippers, or hooks. IV rack 64 has one or more hooks 66 to which IV bags 68 couple and one or more poles 70 to which infusion pumps 72 couple. It is within the scope of this disclosure for any type of medical equipment capable of coupling to an IV pole to be coupled to IV rack. As shown in Figs. 9 and 10, one or more medical service outlets 73 are mounted to arm 62 of column 40. Services accessible via outlets 73 include electrical services, such as electrical power and data transfer, and pneumatic services, such as medical gases or suction. Illustratively, electrical power is provided to infusion pump 72 from one of outlets 73 as shown in Fig. 9.

In the illustrative example, column 42 has a vertical arm 74 and a housing 76 coupled to arm 74. A display screen 78 is coupled to an upper portion of housing 76 and a plurality of medical service outlets 80 are coupled to a lower portion of housing 76. Services available via outlets 80 include similar electrical and/or pneumatic services as are available from outlets 73. Service-delivery lines 82 are routed from each of outlets 80 through housing 76 and arm 74 of column 42 and through ceiling unit 38 as shown in Figs. 5-7. In addition, service-delivery lines 84 are routed from each of outlets 73 through arm 62 of column 40 and through ceiling unit 38 as shown in Fig. 7. In addition, lines 82, 84 are routed into ceiling 46 through an opening 86 that is formed in ceiling above a central region of ceiling unit 38.

Column 40 has a carriage 88 to which arm 62 is coupled and column 42 has a carriage 90 to which arm 74 is coupled as shown in Fig. 2. In some embodiments, arm 62 and IV rack 64 (or any other patient-care equipment coupled to arm 62) are pivotable about a vertical axis relative to carriage 88 in a first direction as

5

10

15

20

25

-10-

indicated by arrow 92, shown in Fig. 2, and in an opposite, second direction as indicated by arrow 94, shown in Fig. 4. In other embodiments, arm 62 is fixed relative to carriage 88 but the coupler to which IV rack 64 (or other patient-care equipment) couples is pivotable relative to arm 64 in directions 92, 94. Similarly, in some embodiments, arm 74 and housing 76 are pivotable about a vertical axis relative to carriage 90 in first and second directions and, in other embodiments, arm 74 is fixed relative to carriage 90 and housing 76 is pivotable relative to arm 74 about a vertical axis in first and second directions. Various angular orientations of columns 40, 42 about their respective vertical axes are shown in Fig. 7. In illustrative embodiments, the vertical axes about which IV rack 64 and housing 76 pivot extend through associated vertical arms 62, 74.

Ceiling unit 38 of system 30 has a central portion or canopy 96 and a pair of side portions or tracks 98 as shown, for example, in Figs. 1 and 2. Canopy 96 generally overlies bed 48, whereas tracks 98 are situated laterally outward of canopy 96. Canopy 96 has a set of lights 100 integrated therein. Lights 100 include reading lights and/or examination lights. In some embodiments, reading lights comprise standard incandescent or fluorescent bulbs, whereas examination lights comprise, for example, halogen bulbs and color-correction filters. All types of reading lights and examination lights are contemplated by this disclosure as being included in ceiling unit 38. Illustrative canopy 96 also has a display screen 110 integrated therein. In other embodiments, display screen 110 is omitted. Various images, such as family photos and nature scenes may be displayed on screen 110.

Ceiling unit 38 has a first or proximal end coupled to or overlying portions of headwall unit 32 and an opposite, distal end that is spaced apart from headwall unit 32. Thus, ceiling unit 38 extends from headwall unit 32 along ceiling 46 of the hospital room. Canopy 96 comprises a housing or frame 112 and a cosmetic cover or panel 114 that couples to frame 112 as shown in Figs. 5 and 6. Frame 112 includes portions (not shown) that couple to ceiling 46 and/or to headwall unit 32 with suitable couplers such as, for example, bolts, rivets, welds, clamps, tabs, and the like. The various pieces of equipment carried by ceiling unit 38, including lights 100 and screen 110, are mounted to frame 112 and extend through appropriately sized openings formed in panel 114. In addition, portions of lines 82, 84 loosely drape over frame 112 and cover 114 as shown in Figs. 5 and 6. Lines 82, 84 are routed through

5

10

15

20

25

-11-

suitably sized slots or spaces 116 that are provided between frame 112 and ceiling 46, or alternatively, between other portions of ceiling unit 38 through which lines 82, 84 are routed.

As columns 40, 42 move between the storage and various use positions, lines 82, 84 move relative to ceiling unit 38 in a somewhat random manner. However, frame 112 and cover 114 are situated beneath portions of lines 82, 84 to shield these portions of lines 82, 84 from view. Other portions of lines 82, 84 are shielded from view by columns 40, 42, respectively. In the illustrative embodiment, panel 114 has lateral side portions 118 that underlie portions of carriages 88, 90 as shown in Fig. 5 with respect to carriage 90. Side portions 118 further shield lines 82, 84 from view. Lines 82, 84 have sufficient slack in the interior region of canopy 96 to permit columns 40, 42 to move from the respective storage positions to the respective farthest use positions adjacent the distal end of associated tracks 98. It is within the scope of this disclosure for one or more line management mechanisms, such as strain reliefs, hoses, conduits, cables, cable ties, articulating segmented channels, and the like, to be coupled to lines 82, 84 either to guide or control the movement of lines 82, 84 or to restrain the movement of lines 82, 84 in a desired manner as columns 40, 42 move between the storage positions in cavities 34, 36, respectively, and the various positions outside of cavities 34, 36.

Each illustrative track 98 comprises a track member 120 and a cosmetic cover or panel 122 coupled to the respective member 120 as shown in Fig. 5. Suitable couplers, such as illustrative bolts 123, couple track member 120 to ceiling 46 or, in alternative embodiments, to portions of frame 112 that overlie tracks 98. The proximal ends of track members 120 overlie respective cavities 34, 36 to permit carriages 88, 90 to move along track members 120 into cavities 34, 36, respectively. Columns 40, 42 each comprise a plurality of rollers 124 some of which engage a first roller-engaging surface 126 of the associated member 120 and others of which engage a second roller-engaging surface 128 of the associated member 120 as also shown in Fig. 5. Surfaces 126, 128 are each elongated and extend generally perpendicularly relative to wall 44 of the hospital room. Thus, surfaces 126 are parallel with surfaces 128. In addition, surfaces 126, 128 lie in a common horizontal plane. In some alternative embodiments, track members 120 are curved and in other alternative embodiments, track members 120 are not parallel to each other.

5

10

15

20

25

-12-

Carriages 88, 90 are each somewhat U-shaped having central portions 130 that underlie track members 120 and having a pair of side portions 132 that extend upwardly from respective central portions 130 such that track members 120 are situated between respective side portions 132. Rollers 124 each have shafts 134 that are coupled to side portions 132 and that extend horizontally therefrom in a cantilevered manner toward associated track members 120. As columns 40, 42 move along tracks 98, such as, for example, in directions 136 away from respective cavities 34, 36 as shown in Figs. 2, 4, and 6-8, rollers 124 roll along corresponding surfaces 126, 128. Of course, rollers 124 also roll along surfaces 126, 128 when columns 40, 42 move along tracks 98 in directions opposite to directions 136.

According to this disclosure, housing 76 carries electrical circuitry to control the operation of display screen 78. In some embodiments, housing also carries electrical circuitry to control the operation of display screen 110 and lights 100. In other embodiments, some or all of the circuitry that controls the operation of screens 78, 110 and lights 100 are housed in portions of head wall unit 32. Such circuitry includes for example, one or more of a microprocessor or microcontroller, input/output circuitry, signal conditioning circuitry, signal conversion (analog-to-digital and/or digital-to-analog) circuitry, power conditioning circuitry, memory circuitry, and the like. In addition, a user interface is provided on column 42 to permit a user to enter commands and retrieve data for display on screen 78. In the illustrative embodiment, screen 78 is a touch screen and the user input on column 42 comprises user input buttons 138 displayed on screen 78 as shown, for example, in Fig. 8.

In some embodiments, the electrical circuitry that controls the operation of display screen 78 is coupled to the hospital's computer network or ethernet. In such embodiments, any of the information available on the network is viewable on display screen 78. For example, a caregiver is able to retrieve a patient's medical records (e.g., laboratory test results, medical diagnosis, patient charts, x-rays, and so on) from the network for viewing on screen 78. In addition, patient point-of-care data, such as vital signs data (e.g., heart rate, blood pressure, neurological activity, respiration rate, patient temperature, pulse oximetry) and data associated with the operation of patient-care equipment (e.g., data from one or more ventilators, infusion pumps, electrocardiographs, electroencephalographs), may be displayed on

5

10

15

20

25

-13-

screen 78. Thus, the circuitry associated with screen 78 is programmed and/or configured to receive and process various types of data signals indicative of the information to be displayed on screen 78. It is within the scope of this disclosure for all types of data associated with the care of a patient to be displayed on screen 78. In addition, it is within the scope of this disclosure for screen 78 to display multiple types of data simultaneously, such as in a split screen format. Furthermore, in those embodiments in which the hospital computer network is coupled to the Internet, then information accessible via the Internet is also able to be displayed on screen 78.

An alternative IV rack 164 that is attachable to and detachable from vertical arm 62 is shown in Figs. 8-10. IV rack 164 is similar to IV rack 64 and therefore, where appropriate, like reference numerals are used to denote components of IV rack 164 that are substantially similar to like components of IV rack 64. As was the case with IV rack 64, IV rack 164 couples to arm 62 with suitable couplers such as, for example, clamps, brackets, latches, grippers, hooks, or the like. The main difference between IV rack 164 and IV rack 64 is that IV rack 164 has a horizontal plate 140 coupled to the lower ends of poles 70. Plate 140 has one or more openings or sockets 142 as shown in Fig. 8.

An arm assembly 144 for carrying IV rack 164 includes an arm 146 coupled to bed 48 for pivoting movement about a vertical axis, a horizontal plate 148 coupled to arm 144, and a pair of posts 150 extending vertically upwardly from plate 146. Arm 146 is movable to a first position extending laterally outwardly from bed 48 to support plate 148 and posts 150 at a location which permits coupling of IV rack 164 to arm assembly 144 as shown in Figs. 8 and 9. Vertical arm 62 and carriage 88 are movable along track 98 to position IV rack over plate 148 and posts 150. In addition, IV rack 164, or the combination of arm 62 and IV rack 164, is rotatable about the vertical axis extending through arm 62 to orient IV rack 164 such that sockets 142 are aligned with posts 150. After IV rack 164 is properly oriented over arm assembly 144, as shown in Figs. 8 and 9, IV rack 164 is lowered in the direction of arrow 152, shown in Fig. 8, so that posts 150 are received in sockets 142 and so that plate 140 rests upon plate 148, thereby to couple IV rack 164 to arm assembly 144.

In some embodiments, the coupler that couples IV rack 164 to arm 62 is movable vertically relative to arm 62 to permit raising and lowering of IV rack 164

5

10

15

20

25

-14-

and, in other embodiments, arm 62 comprises telescoping segments that permit raising and lowering of IV rack 164. Alternatively, IV rack 164 is decoupled from arm 62 and is lowered manually onto arm assembly 144. It is also within the scope of this disclosure for an upper frame 154 of bed 48 to be lifted relative to a base 156 of bed 48 so that posts 150 enter into openings 142 and so that plate 148 moves into engagement with plate 140. In some embodiments, additional mechanisms (not shown), such as latches on plate 142 or plate 150, pins that extend through posts 150, caps that snap or thread onto posts, clamps that grip plates 140, 148, and the like, are provided to lock IV rack 164 to arm assembly 144. After IV rack 164 is coupled to arm assembly 144 and decoupled from arm 62, arm 146 is pivotable relative to bed 48 to a second position having IV rack 164 supported alongside bed 48 as shown in Fig. 10. Thus, bed 48 and IV rack 164 coupled to bed 48 are transportable through the hospital without needing to disconnect IV lines from the patient carried by bed 48.

Referring now to Figs. 11-14, an alternative architectural system 230 has a headwall unit 232 and a ceiling unit 238 that are substantially similar to headwall unit 32 and ceiling unit 38, respectively, of system 30. Therefore, where applicable, like reference numerals are used to denote components of system 230 that are substantially similar to like components of system 30. One of the differences between system 230 and system 30 is that headwall unit 232 of system 230 has a pair of auxiliary cavities 234, 236 (see Figs. 12 and 14) that are laterally outboard of cavities 34, 36, respectively. A pair of doors 235, 237 are each independently movable between a closed position, shown in Fig. 11, in which the respective cavity 234, 236 and any items or equipment stored therein are inaccessible and an opened position in which the respective cavity 234, 236 and any items or equipment stored therein are accessible. In the illustrative embodiment, doors 235, 237 pivot about respective vertical axes when moving between the opened and closed positions. Suitable locking mechanisms are provided in some embodiments for locking doors 235, 237 in the closed positions. As was the case with system 30, doors 58 of system 230 are movable to open and close cavities 34, 36.

Headwall unit 232 has additional medical service outlets 216 mounted on a pair of lower vertical panels 218 which are situated beneath the lowermost pair of doors 58 as shown in Figs. 11, 14, and 14. Headwall unit 232 also has a pair of lower doors 220 that are movable between respective first positions in which doors

5

10

15

20

25

-15-

220 cover the associated outlets 216 and respective opened positions in which outlets 216 are uncovered for use. It is within the scope of this disclosure for system 30 to also have outlets 216, panels 218, and doors 220. In some embodiments, auxiliary outlets 71 and outlets 216 are included in the headwall unit and, in other embodiments, only one or the other set of outlets 71, 216 are included in the headwall unit.

Another of the differences between system 230 and system 30 is that ceiling unit 238 of system 230 has tracks 198 which are wider than tracks 98 of system 30. Thus, tracks 198 extend laterally outward from canopy 96 of ceiling unit 238 by a greater amount than tracks 98 extend laterally outward from canopy 96 of ceiling unit 38. Each of tracks 198 has a cosmetic cover or panel 210. Each panel 210 has a first elongated slot 212 and a second elongated slot 214. In the illustrative embodiment, slots 212 are parallel with slots 214. Each slot 212 receives a respective side portion 132 of the associated carriage 88, 90 of the respective column 40, 42. Thus, provision of slots 212 in covers 210 allows columns 40, 42 of system 230 to move without interference from panels 210 between the respective storage positions within cavities 34, 36 and the various positions outside of cavities 34, 36.

In some embodiments, slots 214 are situated beneath respective track members (not shown) that are configured to support auxiliary equipment which is moved out of auxiliary cavities 234, 236 and, in other embodiments, auxiliary equipment is situated above slots 214. In the example shown in Fig. 12, a privacy curtain 240 is movable from a storage position in which curtain 240 is situated within cavity 236 to a use position in which a majority of curtain 240 is drawn out of cavity 236. In the use position, curtain 240 hangs downwardly from substantially the entire length of the track member situated above the respective slot 214. Illustrative curtain 240 has a flexible curtain panel 242, a plurality of sliders 244, and a plurality of strands 246. Each strand 246 extends between panel 242 and a respective slider 244. Sliders 244 are movable along the track member situated above slot 214. Thus, when curtain 240 is in the storage position, all of sliders 244 are grouped together within cavity 236 and when curtain 240 is in the use position, sliders 244 are spaced apart along the length of slot 214.

In the example shown in Fig. 13, a privacy curtain 250 is extendable downwardly out of the associated slot 214 to a use position and is retractable

5

10

15

20

25

-16-

upwardly through slot 214 to a storage position. Curtain 250 has a flexible curtain panel 252 and a bottom member 254 coupled to a bottom portion of panel 252.

Member 254 adds weight to curtain 250 to prevent excessive movement of curtain 250 away from a vertical hanging configuration as shown in Fig. 13. A rotatable shaft (not shown) on which panel 252 winds when retracting and unwinds when extending is situated above slot 214. In some embodiments, a motor (not shown) is coupled to shaft and is operated to rotate the shaft in the appropriate directions to wind and unwind panel 252. In such embodiments, a user input, such as one or more switches, buttons, levers, or the like, is accessible on headwall unit 232 to control the motor. In alternative embodiments, curtain 250 is extended and retracted manually, similar to the manner in which conventional window shades are pulled down to cover a window and are manipulated so that a spring causes an associated shaft to wind up the window shade.

In the example shown in Fig. 14, an auxiliary IV pole 160 hangs downwardly from a carriage 162 that is slideable along a track member (not shown) which is situated above the respective slot 214. Pole 160 and carriage 162 are movable between a storage position in cavity 234 and a number of use positions outside of cavity 234. One or more hooks 166 are coupled to pole 160 for holding IV bags 68. In the illustrative embodiment, a dedicated infusion pump 172 is mounted to a bottom end of pole 160. In alternative embodiments, infusion pumps 72 are attachable to and detachable from other portions of pole 160. It is within the scope of this disclosure for any type of patient-care equipment that is capable of coupling to an IV pole to be coupled to pole 160.

Although curtain 240 is shown in Fig. 12 has being associated with cavity 236 and although pole 160 is shown in Fig. 14 as being associated with cavity 234, it is within the scope of this disclosure for curtains, IV poles, and any other type of track-mounted auxiliary equipment, such as exam lights, water hoses, suction hoses, traction devices, and the like, to be associated with either of cavities 234, 236. In addition, it is within the scope of this disclosure for the various walls of headwall unit 232 that bound cavities 234, 236, such as back wall 259, side wall 261, and bottom wall 263 (see Fig. 14), to be appropriately sized and configured so that cavities 234, 236 are large enough to receive the track mounted equipment to be stored therein. In addition, in those embodiments having auxiliary equipment, such as

5

10

15

20

25

-17-

curtain 250 that extends and retracts out of slots 214, then cavities 234, 236 may have storage shelves therein.

Referring now to Figs. 15 and 16, an alternative architectural system 330 includes a headwall unit 232, that is substantially similar to headwall unit 232 of system 230, and a ceiling unit 338 from which a set of air curtains 270 are directed downwardly around three sides of hospital bed 48. In the illustrative embodiment, the set of air curtains are adjacent foot end 52 and sides 54, 56 of bed 48. A suitable amount of space is provided between air curtains 270 and bed 48 to permit a caregiver to stand therebetween. Air curtains 270 provide a modicum of environmental isolation for the patient on bed 48. Thus, air borne contaminants outside the patient space bounded by air curtains 270 are prevented from entering the patient space. In some embodiments, air curtains 270 are heated and/or humidified to control the temperature and humidity of the patient space. In such embodiments, heating equipment (not shown) and/or humidifying equipment (not shown) is housed in either ceiling unit 338 or headwall unit 232 or both.

An air curtain generator 272, such as a fan, blower, pump, or the like, is housed in canopy 96 of ceiling unit 338 as shown in Figs. 15 and 16. An air-intake opening 274 is formed in cover 114 of canopy 96 and an air filter 276 covers opening 274 to filter contaminants from the ambient environment. Air curtain generator 272 is situated in a central chamber 278 of canopy 96 and an air-inlet duct 280 extends from opening 274 to chamber 278. A network of air-outlet ducts 282 extend from chamber 278 throughout ceiling unit 338, including along the outer regions of lateral side portions 198 and including along the front distal regions of canopy 96 and portions 198. Duct 280 overlies some of ducts 282 as shown in Fig. 16. In the illustrative embodiment of system 330, a plurality of air-exit openings or slots 284 are formed along the side and front peripheral regions of the underside of ceiling unit 338. Operation of air curtain generator 272 moves air from the ambient environment through each of filter 276, duct 280, chamber 278, ducts 282, and openings 284 to form air curtains 270.

A controller (not shown) housed in ceiling unit 338 or headwall unit 232 or both operates to control air curtain generator 272, the heating equipment (if any), and the humidification equipment (if any). A user interface is provided on one or both of columns 40, 42 or on headwall unit 232. A user inputs operational

5

10

15

20

25

-18-

parameters, such as, for example, fan speed (high, medium, low), air temperature, and air humidity, to the controller via the user interface. In addition, system 330 has various sensors, such as, for example, a fan speed sensor, a temperature sensor, and a humidity sensor that provides feedback to the controller so that appropriate commands from the controller can be provided to air curtain generator 272, the heating system, and the humidification system to adjust the operation of these devices, if appropriate.

According to one aspect of the present disclosure, a patient rests on a hospital bed 534 in an environmentally-controlled hospital room 532 as shown in Fig. 17. Covering the patient is a disposable heating/cooling blanket 536. Blanket 536 is coupled via a pair of heating/cooling hoses 540 to a heating/cooling unit 538 housed in a headwall 542 of room 532. When the patient is to be cooled, unit 538 operates to provide a cooling medium, such as cool air or cool liquid, through one of hoses 540 to blanket 536 and the other of hoses 540 provides the cooling medium back to unit 538 after circulation of the cooling medium through blanket 536. When the patient is to be heated, unit 538 operates to provide a heating medium, such as heated air or heated liquid, through one of hoses 540 to blanket 536 and the other of hoses 540 provides the cooling medium back to unit 538 after circulation of the heating medium through blanket 536. In those embodiments having heated air or cooled air circulated through blanket 536, perforations are formed in the surface of blanket 536 facing the patient so that a portion of the heated or cooled air being circulated through blanket 536 is able to escape from blanket 536 through the perforations and convectively heat or cool, as the case may be, the patient.

Bed 534 includes a pendant controller 544 that a patient uses to control
heating/cooling unit 538 in a desired manner when pendant controller 544 is not
locked out. In some embodiments, pendant controller 544 also is used to control
other bed functions, such as articulation, raising, and lowering of the bed deck, and to
control room entertainment and communication functions, such as television, radio,
and nurse call. Bed 534 includes a footboard 546 having a control panel 548 that is
used by a caregiver to control operation of unit 538, to control operation of various
bed functions, and to control various entertainment and communication functions.
Control panel 548 is also used by the caregiver to lock out one or more functions of

5

10

15

-19-

pendant controller 544. For example, the caregiver can lock out the ability of pendant controller 544 to operate unit 538.

An ceiling unit or overhead canopy 550 is coupled to a ceiling 552 of hospital room 532 above bed 534 as shown in Fig. 17. Canopy 550 includes various systems that control the environment of room 532. For example, canopy 532 includes an overhead temperature sensor (not shown), an overhead air quality sensor (not shown), an overhead air purifier (not shown), aroma therapy equipment (not shown), motion or proximity sensors 554 for detecting the presence of other people in the hospital room, examination lights 556, reading lights (not shown), and a video screen 558 for displaying one or more preselected images. Such images may include a scene from nature or other restful scenes. Such images may also include images that transition at the appropriate times during a 24-hour period from day images, such as clouds and sun, to night images, such as moon and stars. Images of the patients family may also be displayed on screen 558.

In some embodiments of room 532, the room lights are controlled to dim slowly as the daytime turns to evening. In addition, a recording of evening sounds, such as owls, night birds, crickets, and wind in the trees is played by audio equipment housed in overhead canopy 550. Eventually, the room lights are turned completely off and the night sounds fade away. In other embodiments of room 532, a video screen similar to or larger than video screen 558 is mounted to a room wall, preferably a wall that confronts the foot end of bed 534. In such alternative hospital rooms, television images, internet images, educational information, patient schedule, imagery to promote relaxation, and video conferencing images are selectively displayed on the video screen.

Bed 534, unit 538, and ceiling unit 550 each have their own controllers for monitoring and controlling the various functions associated with these devices. Each of such controllers include, for example, one or more microprocessors, microcontrollers, memory circuitry, input/output circuitry, signal conditioning circuitry, signal conversion circuitry, power conditioning circuitry, and the like. It is within the scope of this disclosure for each of the controllers of bed 534, unit 538, and canopy 550 to be coupled to the hospital computer network to exchange data with the network. In some embodiments, parameters for controlling bed 534, unit 538, and canopy 550 are entered by computers that are located remotely from room 532. Thus,

5

10

15

20

25

-20-

for example, if a patient places a nurse call requesting the heating/cooling function of unit 538 and blanket 536 be adjusted or discontinued, the nurse receiving the call is able to adjust the amount of heating/cooling provided to the patient via blanket 536.

Referring now to Figs. 18-20, a mobile cart 560 includes a somewhat rectangular upstanding pedestal 562, four horizontally extending support legs 564 coupled to the bottom of pedestal 562, and a set of wheels or casters 566 coupled to distal ends of corresponding support legs 564. Pedestal 562 has a fairly small depth dimension between a front face 568 thereof, shown best in Fig. 18, and a rear face 570 thereof, shown in Figs. 19 and 20. Each support leg 564 is pivotable relative to pedestal 562 about a respective vertical axis between a first position extending outwardly from beneath pedestal 562 as shown in Fig. 18 and a second position tucked beneath pedestal 562 as shown in Figs. 18-20.

When legs 564 are in the second positions, legs 564 and casters 566 are positioned to lie completely under and within the foot print of pedestal 562. In addition, when legs 564 are in the second positions, legs 564 extend in substantially parallel relation with front and rear faces 568, 570 of pedestal 562. When legs 564 are in the first positions, a majority of legs 564 are positioned to lie outside the foot print of pedestal 562 and legs 564 extend in substantially perpendicular relation to front and rear-faces 568, 570 of pedestal 562. Suitable locking or retention mechanisms are provided either on legs 564 or pedestal 562 to lock or retain legs 564 in the respective first and second positions. The stability of cart 560 on a floor is greater when legs 564 are in the first positions than when legs 564 are in their second positions.

Mobile cart 560 is couplable to and transportable with a wheeled hospital bed or stretcher 572 from an operating room 574, shown in Fig. 19, to an intensive care unit room (not shown), and then to a regular hospital room 578, shown in Fig. 20. Of course, rooms 574, 578 are shown merely as examples of hospital rooms and therefore, cart 560 may be transported with stretcher 572 to any location in a hospital that stretcher 572 is capable of going. Cart 560 may also be transported by 30 itself throughout a hospital when legs 564 are in their first positions having casters 566 rolling along the floor of the hospital.

An asset tracking system (not shown) included in a hospital includes a plurality of transmitters, receivers, and/or transmitter/receiver units 576 (collectively

5

10

15

20

-21-

referred to as "transmitter/receiver units 576") located throughout the hospital. One such transmitter/receiver unit 576 is shown in Fig. 36. Transmitter/receiver units 576 cooperate with remote equipment, such as computers, included in the asset tracking system to track the whereabouts of mobile carts 560 throughout the hospital. Thus, each cart 560 to be tracked includes a transmitter/receiver unit (not shown) that, when prompted by a signal from transmitter/receiver units 576, emits a signal that is sensed by one or more transmitter/receiver units 576 in the vicinity thereof.

Cart 560 is couplable to hospital bed 572 as previously mentioned. Cart 560 is also couplable to arm assemblies 598 included, for example, in operating room 574 and in intensive care unit rooms (not shown). Arm assemblies 598 extend from the ceilings of the respective rooms, such as room 574 as shown in Figs. 19. When cart 560 is coupled to arm assemblies 578, cart 560 is suspended from the ceiling of the respective room so that casters 566 of cart 560 are spaced apart from the floor of the respective rooms. Casters 566 are also spaced apart from the floor of the respective rooms when cart 560 is coupled to bed 572. It is within the scope of this disclosure for cart 560 to be coupled to or included in columns 40, 42 of any of architectural systems 30, 230, 330, as well as any alternatives of these, described above with regard to Figs. 1-16.

Cart 560 includes suitable couplers (not shown) that interface with couplers (not shown) included in bed 572, with couplers (not shown) included in arm assemblies 578, and with couplers (not shown) included in columns 40, 42. Suitable couplers may include, for example, hooks, clips, posts, latches, sockets, rails, channels, slots, bands, straps, fingers, flanges, lugs, bails, wires, magnets, plates, and the like, as well as combinations of these. Cart 560 includes a handle 580 appended to the top of pedestal 562 as shown in Figs. 18 and 19. A caregiver grips handle 580 to maneuver cart 560 along a floor of the hospital and to carry cart 560, such as during attachment to or detachment from bed 572, arm assemblies 578, or columns 40, 42.

A headwall 582 of room 578 is formed to include a cavity 584 that is configured to receive cart 560 as shown in Fig. 20. In addition, cart 560 is received in cavities 34, 36 (or cavities 23, 236) when cart 560 is coupled to or included in columns 40, 42 and columns 40, 42 are moved to the storage positions. When cart 560 is situated in cavity 584, legs 564 are in the respective second positions and

5

10

15

20

-22-

casters 566 rest upon a ledge surface 586 that underlies cavity 584. Pedestal 562 of cart 560 is configured to carry one or more IV poles 588 as shown in Figs. 18-20. Cavity 584 has sufficient height to accommodate cart 560 and any IV poles 588 coupled thereto as shown in Fig. 20. Hooks 587 are provided at the top of IV poles 588 for attachment of IV bags 68.

Pedestal 562 includes recesses or compartments 589 that are adapted to carry various patient-monitoring and patient-care modules or equipment 590, shown best in Fig. 18. Such patient-care equipment includes, for example, infusion pumps, ventilator control units, gas control units, vital signs monitors, and the like. Some modules 590 are coupled to the patient, via sensor lines, to monitor various physiological conditions and vital signs of the patient. In some embodiments, cart 560 includes an on-board computer system that interfaces with modules 590 and with a receiver/transmitter unit on cart 560. In such embodiments, patient-data from modules 590 is either transmitted to the hospital network via the receiver/transmitter unit or the patient-data is stored in the computer system until a hard-wire or optical connection is made to the network. When the computer system is communicatively coupled to the network, a caregiver located in the hospital remote from cart 560 is able to access the network with a remote computer terminal, for example, to obtain the status of the patient being monitored by modules 590 carried by cart 560. Cart 560 includes a battery (not shown) to provide power to any electrical components, such as modules 590 and the computer system, carried by cart 560.

Pedestal 562 is formed to include service delivery ports 592. Tanks (not shown) containing oxygen or other types of medical gases are situated in an interior region of pedestal 562. In some embodiments, such tanks are included in a ventilator system carried by cart 560. In such embodiments, hoses 594, one of which is shown in Fig. 20, are coupled to respective ports 592 and extend from ports 592 either to the patient or to associated medical equipment. Cart 560 is configured to carry other types of medical devices, including drug infusion devices, that are associated with providing intensive care to a patient. Such devices are sometimes referred to as LSTAT (Life Support for Trauma and Transport) devices. Because cart 560 carries most, if not all, of the medical equipment necessary to provide intensive care to the patient and because cart 560 is transported with the patient throughout the hospital, the need to disconnect and reconnect IV lines, ventilator hoses, sensor lines,

5

10

15

20

25

-23-

and the like from the patient before and after transport is avoided, as is the need to manage multiple wheeled stands or carts during transport of the patient throughout a hospital.

Referring now to Figs. 21-23, a ceiling-mounted overbed table assembly 656 includes a ceiling unit or hub unit 658 coupled to ceiling 46 of a hospital room, an arm assembly 660 coupled to hub unit 658, an overbed table 662 coupled to arm assembly 660, and a patient-care housing 664 coupled to and extending downwardly from an undersurface of table 662. In alternative embodiments, housing 664 is coupled to arm assembly 660 and is situated, at least in part, beneath table 662. Hub unit 658 includes an annular upper portion 666 having a frustoconical shape, an annular lower portion 668 shaped like a disc, and an annular slot 670 defined between portions 666, 668 as shown in Fig. 40. Hub unit 658 further includes a plurality of exam and reading lights 672 coupled to lower portion 668 and arranged to direct light downwardly therefrom. In alternative embodiments, hub 568 has shapes other than annular, such as elliptical, polygonal (i.e., square, rectangular, triangular, and so on), and the like.

Arm assembly 660 includes a first arm 674 extending horizontally from slot 670 and a second arm 676 extending vertically downwardly from a distal end 678 of first arm 674 as shown in Fig. 21. Hub unit 658 includes a shaft assembly (not shown) that interconnects portions 666, 668 of hub unit 658. A proximal end (not shown) of first arm 674 is coupled to the shaft assembly for pivoting movement about a vertical axis 680. Table 662 and housing 664 are coupled to a lower end of arm 676 for pivoting movement about a vertical axis 682, shown in Figs. 21 and 22. Alternatively, table 662 and housing 664 are fixed with respect to arm 676 and arm 676 is coupled to arm 674 for rotation about axis 682.

Second arm 676, table 662, and housing 664 are movable between a first position situated on a first side of a hospital bed 684 and a second position situated on a second side of hospital bed 684 as shown in Fig. 23. During movement between the first and second positions, arm 676, table 662, and housing 664 move along an arcuate path, indicated by a curved double-headed arrow 688 shown in Fig. 23, around a foot end 686 of bed 684. First arm 674 has sufficient length to allow housing 664 to clear foot end of bed 684 during movement between the first and second positions. Assembly 656 includes suitable locking mechanisms to lock arm

5

10

15

20

25

-24-

assembly 660 and table 662 in the first and second positions. When in either the first position or the second position, table 662 extends horizontally from arm 676 in a cantilevered manner and is positioned, in part, over the lap of a patient supported by bed 684. In some embodiments, assembly 656 includes drive mechanisms that operate to adjust the vertical position of table 662 and housing 664 relative to arm 676.

Assembly 656 includes a telephone 690 having a handset that resides in a recess formed in the upper surface of table 662. Assembly 656 also includes an entertainment-and-control panel 692 that is coupled to arm 676 of arm assembly 660 via a post 694 that extends horizontally away from arm 676 above table 662 as shown in Figs. 40 and 41. Illustrative panel 692 is a touch screen that permits the patient to control, for example, room lighting, room temperature, television functions, nurse call functions, and the like. Panel 692 is also operable to display various images such as, for example, television images, internet images, educational information, patient schedule, patient billing information, and video conferencing images. Controls panels having any combination of the above-mentioned control functions and entertainment functions are within the scope of this disclosure. Telephone 690 is used in a conventional manner for placement of phone calls.

A plurality of medical service outlets 696 and a plurality of patient-monitor modules 698 are coupled to an end face 700 of housing 664 as shown in Fig. 22. Modules 698 are arranged in side-by-side relation along an upper portion of end face 700 and medical service outlets 696 are arranged in side-by-side relation beneath modules 698. Each of modules 698 receive patient-data signals via patient-data lines (not shown) that are coupled to modules 698 and to the patient to monitor various physiological conditions of the patient. Patient conditions to be monitored may include temperature, heart rate, blood oxygenation, respiration, brain activity, and the like. Services provided by outlets 696 may include, for example, medical gases, vacuum, and power. Outlets 696 receive the associated services via lines (not shown) that are routed to outlets 696 from the ceiling of the hospital room, through hub unit 658, though interior regions of arms 674, 676, through an opening in table 662, and into an interior region of housing 664. Outlets 696 and modules 698 are positioned on housing 664 so as to be generally inaccessible to a patient lying on bed 684 when assembly 656 is in either the first position or the second position.

5

10

15

20

25

-25-

It is contemplated by this disclosure that table 662 and/or housing 664, along with outlets 696 and modules 698 associated with housing 664 may be suspended from a ceiling of a hospital room by other types of arm assemblies or columns. For example, it is within the scope of this disclosure for table 662 and/or housing 664 to be coupled to or included in columns 40, 42 of any of architectural systems 30, 230, 330 described above. In such embodiments, table 662 or a part thereof flips up, such as by pivoting about a horizontal axis, thereby placing table 662 is in a substantially vertical orientation for storage in the associated cavity 34, 36, 234, 236 of the associated headwall unit 32, 232. When the column 40, 42 associated with table 662 is moved out of the associated cavity 34, 36, 234, 236, table 662 is flipped down to a substantially horizontal orientation for use.

Although various apparatus and systems have been described in detail with reference to certain preferred embodiments, variations and modifications of each of these apparatus and systems exist within the scope and spirit of the invention as described and defined in the following claims.

5

10

CLAIMS

5

10

15

20

25

1. An architectural system adaptable to an acuity level of a patient supported by a hospital bed in a patient room having a wall and a ceiling, the architectural system comprising

a wall unit coupled to the wall and having a cavity, a ceiling unit coupled to the ceiling, and

a column coupled to the ceiling unit for movement between a first position in which at least a majority of the column is situated in the cavity and a second position in which the column is situated outside the cavity.

- 2. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the column includes a vertical member and a patient care device coupled to the vertical member.
- 3. The architectural system of claim 2, wherein the patient care device comprises an IV rack that is situated in the cavity when the column is in the first position.
- 4. The architectural system of claim 2, wherein the patient care device comprises a housing having a plurality of medical service outlets and the housing is situated in the cavity when the column is in the first position.
- 5. The architectural system of claim 4, wherein at least one of the medical service outlets is a medical gas outlet.
 - 6. The architectural system of claim 4, wherein at least one of the medical service outlets is an electrical outlet.
 - 7. The architectural system of claim 4, wherein the wall unit has a door that is movable between a closed position blocking access to the plurality of medical service outlets when the column is in the first position and an opened position allowing access to the medical service outlets when the column is in the first position.
 - 8. The architectural system of claim 2, wherein the patient care device comprises a display screen that is situated in the cavity when the column is in the first position.
- 30 9. The architectural system of claim 8, wherein the wall unit has a door that is movable between a closed position covering the display screen to shield the display screen from view when the column is in the first position and an opened

-27-

position uncovering the display screen to permit the display screen to be viewed when the column is in the first position.

- 10. The architectural system of claim 2, wherein the patient care device is pivotable about an axis relative to the vertical member when the column is in the second position.
- 11. The architectural system of claim 10, wherein the axis is vertical and extends through the vertical member.
- 12. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the ceiling unit comprises a track member and the column comprises a carriage that moves along the track member as the column moves between the first and second positions.
- 13. The architectural system of claim 12, wherein a portion of the track member overlies the cavity.
- 14. The architectural system of claim 12, wherein the track member comprises elongated first and second roller-engaging surfaces, the first roller-engaging surface is parallel to the second roller-engaging surface, the carriage comprises a housing and a plurality of roller coupled to the housing, at least one of the plurality of rollers engages the first roller-engaging surface, and a least another of the plurality of roller engages the second roller-engaging surface.
- 15. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the ceiling unit comprises a housing and a light coupled to the housing.
 - 16. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the ceiling unit comprises a housing and a display screen coupled to the housing.
- 17. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the ceiling unit comprises a housing having a plurality of openings and the ceiling unit comprises an air curtain generator that operates to expel air downwardly from the plurality of openings to create at least one air curtain.
- 18. The architectural system of claim 17, wherein the housing has an air-intake opening, the ceiling unit comprises an air-permeable filter covering the air-intake opening, and operation of the air curtain generator draws air from the patient room through the filter.
- 19. The architectural system of claim 1, wherein the column comprises a medical service outlet and further comprising a medical service delivery

5

10

15

20

25

-28-

line that is routed from the medical service outlet, through the column, and through the ceiling unit.

- 20. The architectural system of claim 1, further comprising a privacy curtain hanging downwardly from the ceiling unit, the wall unit having a compartment, and the privacy curtain being movable between a storage position in which a majority of the privacy curtain is situated in the compartment and a use position in which a majority of the privacy curtain is situated outside the compartment.
- 21. The architectural system of claim 1, further comprising a privacy curtain coupled to the ceiling unit and movable between a use position hanging downwardly from the ceiling unit and a storage position retracted into the ceiling unit.
 - 22. An architectural system adaptable to an acuity level of a patient supported by a hospital bed in a patient room having a wall and a ceiling, the architectural system comprising
 - a wall unit coupled to the wall, the wall unit having a first cavity and a second cavity,
 - a first track member coupled to the ceiling,
 - a second track member coupled to the ceiling,
- a first column coupled to the first track member for movement between a first position in which at least a majority of the first column is situated in the first cavity and a second position in which the first column is situated outside the cavity alongside a first side of the hospital bed, and
 - a second column coupled to the second track member for movement between a first position in which at least a majority of the second column is situated in the second cavity and a second position in which the second column is situated outside the cavity alongside a second side of the hospital bed.
- 23. The architectural system of claim 22, wherein the wall unit has a first door that is movable between a closed position blocking access to at least a portion of the first column when the first column is in the first position and an opened position permitting access to the portion of the first column.

5

15

-29-

- 24. The architectural system of claim 22, wherein the first track member is elongated, the second track member is elongated, and the first track member is parallel with the second track member.
- 25. The architectural system of claim 22, wherein the first track
 5 member comprises elongated first and second roller-engaging surfaces, the first roller-engaging surface is parallel to the second roller-engaging surface, the column comprises a carriage having a housing and a plurality of rollers coupled to the housing, at least one of the plurality of rollers engages the first roller-engaging surface, and a least another of the plurality of roller engages the second roller-engaging surface.
 - 26. The architectural system of claim 22, further comprising a canopy situated at least in part between the first and second track members and a light coupled to the canopy.
 - 27. The architectural system of claim 22, further comprising a canopy situated at least in part between the first and second track members and a display screen coupled to the canopy.
 - 28. The architectural system of claim 22, further comprising a canopy situated at least in part between the first and second track members and air curtain generation equipment coupled to the canopy.
- 29. An apparatus for use in a hospital room having a ceiling, the apparatus comprising
 - a canopy adapted to be coupled to the ceiling of the hospital room, and environmental control equipment coupled to the canopy.
- 30. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises a temperature sensor.
 - 31. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises an air quality sensor.
 - 32. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises an air purifier.
- 30 33. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises aroma therapy equipment.
 - 34. The apparatus of claim 29, further comprising a motion sensor coupled to the canopy.

-30-

- 35. The apparatus of claim 29, further comprising a proximity sensor coupled to the canopy.
- 36. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises at least one examination light.
- 5 37. The apparatus of claim 29, wherein the environmental control equipment comprises at least one reading light.
 - 38. The apparatus of claim 29, further comprising a video screen coupled to the canopy.
- 39. A mobile cart for use in a hospital to provide care to a patient, the mobile cart comprising

an upstanding pedestal,

a plurality of legs coupled to a bottom of the upstanding pedestal,
a plurality of wheels, each wheel being coupled to a respective leg of
the plurality of legs, the legs along with the wheels coupled thereto each being
movable between a first position extending outwardly from beneath the upstanding

movable between a first position extending outwardly from beneath the upstanding pedestal and second position tucked beneath the upstanding pedestal, and

a plurality of patient-care modules coupled to the upstanding pedestal.

- 40. The mobile cart of claim 39, further comprising at least one IV pole coupled to the upstanding pedestal.
- 41. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein the upstanding pedestal has a top wall and further comprising a handle coupled to the top wall, the handle being grippable to maneuver the mobile cart.
 - 42. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein each wheel of the plurality of wheels is able to swivel about a respective vertical axis.
 - 43. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein each leg of the plurality of legs is able to swivel about a respective vertical axis.
 - 44. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein the upstanding pedestal has a compartment adapted to carry at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules.
- 30 45. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules is an infusion pump.
 - 46. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules is a ventilator control unit.

15

5

10

15

- 47. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules is a gas control units.
- 48. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules is a vital signs monitor.
- 49. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules is configured to monitor a physiological condition of the patient.
 - 50. The mobile cart of claim 39, further comprising an on-board computer system that interfaces with at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules.
 - 51. The mobile cart of claim 50, further comprising a receiver and a transmitter and the on-board computer system interfaces with the receiver and the transmitter.
- 52. The mobile cart of claim 50, wherein the on-board computer system is configured to transmit wirelessly patient data from at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules.
- 53. The mobile cart of claim 50, wherein the on-board computer system is configured to store patient data from at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules until a hard-wire connection is made between the on-board computer system and an external computer network.
- 54. The mobile cart of claim 50, wherein the on-board computer system is configured to store patient data from at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules until an optical connection is made between the on-board computer system and an external computer network.
- 25 55. The mobile cart of claim 50, further comprising a battery configured to provide power to the on-board computer system and to at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules.
- 56. The mobile cart of claim 39, wherein at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules comprises a medical gas tank housed in the upstanding pedestal and further comprising a service delivery port that is coupled to the upstanding pedestal and through which medical gas from the medical gas tank is accessible.

-32-

57. A set of equipment for use in a hospital room having a floor, the set of equipment comprising

a hospital bed supported by the floor, an arm assembly hanging in the hospital room, and

- a mobile cart that is selectively couplable to the hospital bed and to the arm assembly and that is selectively decouplable from the hospital bed and from the arm assembly, the mobile cart having wheels that are spaced apart from the floor when the mobile cart is coupled to the hospital bed and when the mobile cart is coupled to the arm assembly, the wheels engaging the floor when the mobile cart is decoupled from the hospital bed and decoupled from the arm assembly.
- 58. The set of equipment of claim 57, wherein the mobile cart comprises a pedestal and at least one IV pole coupled to the pedestal.
- 59. The set of equipment of claim 57, wherein the mobile cart comprises a pedestal having a top wall, the mobile cart has a handle coupled to the top wall, and the handle is grippable to maneuver the mobile cart.
- 60. The set of equipment of claim 57, wherein the mobile cart comprises a pedestal and a patient-care module coupled to the pedestal.
- 61. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the pedestal has a compartment adapted to carry the patient-care module.
- 20 62. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module is an infusion pump.
 - 63. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module is a ventilator control unit.
 - 64. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module is a gas control unit.
 - 65. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module is a vital signs monitor.
 - 66. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module is configured to monitor a physiological condition of the patient.
- 30 67. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the mobile cart has an on-board computer system that interfaces with the patient-care module.

5

10

15

-33-

- 68. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the mobile cart has a receiver, the mobile cart has a transmitter, and the on-board computer system interfaces with the receiver and the transmitter.
- 69. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the on-board
 computer system is configured to transmit wirelessly patient data from the patient-care module.
 - 70. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the on-board computer system is configured to store patient data from the patient-care module until a hard-wire connection is made between the on-board computer system and an external computer network.
 - 71. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the on-board computer system is configured to store patient data from at least one of the plurality of patient-care modules until an optical connection is made to an external computer network.
- 15 72. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the mobile cart has a battery configured to provide power to the on-board computer system and to the patient-care module.
 - 73. The set of equipment of claim 60, wherein the patient-care module comprises a medical gas tank housed in the pedestal, the mobile cart has a service delivery port coupled to the pedestal, and medical gas from the medical gas tank is accessible via the service delivery port.
 - 74. The set of equipment of claim 57, wherein the arm assembly has a plurality of articulated arm segments.
- 75. The set of equipment of claim 57, wherein the arm assembly comprises a vertical column.
 - 76. The set of equipment of claim 75, further comprising a track member along which the vertical column is movable.
- 77. A set of hospital equipment comprising
 a mobile cart carrying patient-care equipment and having a plurality of
 wheels, and
 - a headwall formed to include a cavity that receives the mobile cart, the headwall having a ledge surface, the plurality of wheels of the mobile cart engaging the ledge surface when the mobile cart is received in the cavity.

10

- 78. The set of hospital equipment of claim 77, wherein a portion of the headwall overlies the cavity.
- 79. The set of hospital equipment of claim 77, wherein the mobile cart has a pedestal and an IV pole coupled to the pedestal and wherein the cavity is sized to receive the pedestal and the IV pole.
- 80. The set of hospital equipment of claim 77, wherein the mobile cart has a pedestal and a plurality of legs coupled to the pedestal and wherein each wheel of the plurality of wheels is coupled to a respective leg of the plurality of legs.
- 81. The set of hospital equipment of claim 80, wherein the plurality of legs, along with the wheels coupled thereto, are each movable between a first position extending outwardly from beneath the pedestal and second position tucked beneath the pedestal.
- 82. The set of hospital equipment of claim 77, wherein the headwall has a panel and at least one medical service outlet that is coupled to the panel and through which a medical service is accessible.
 - 83. An apparatus comprising an arm assembly adapted to be suspended from a ceiling of a hospital room, and
- an overbed table coupled to the arm assembly to be supported by the arm assembly above a floor of the hospital room.
 - 84. The apparatus of claim 83, wherein the overbed table has a table surface that is substantially horizontal, the arm assembly is configured to permit repositioning of the overbed table in the hospital room, and the table surface remains at a substantially constant elevation above the floor as the overbed table is repositioned.
 - 85. The apparatus of claim 83, further comprising a control panel coupled to the arm assembly and the control panel having a user input.
 - 86. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the user input is engageable to control a light in the hospital room.
 - 87. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the user input is engageable to control a temperature of the hospital room.
 - 88. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the user input is engageable to control at least one function of a television situated in the hospital room.

5

10

25

-35-

- 89. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the user input is engageable to place a nurse call signal.
- 90. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which video images are displayed.
- 5 91. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which images accessed via the internet are displayed.
 - 92. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which a patient schedule is displayed.
- 93. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which education information is displayed.
 - 94. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which patient billing information is displayed.
 - 95. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel has a screen on which video conferencing images are displayed.
- 15 96. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel is situated above the overbed table.
 - 97. The apparatus of claim 85, wherein the control panel comprises a touch screen and the user input comprises an area on the touch screen.
- 98. The apparatus of claim 83, further comprising a telephone, the overbed table having a recess, and the telephone having a handset that resides in the recess.
 - 99. The apparatus of claim 83, further comprising a housing coupled to the overbed table, a medical service outlet coupled to the table, and a service-delivery line routed from the medical service outlet, through the housing, and through the arm assembly.
 - 100. The apparatus of claim 99, wherein the housing extends downwardly from the overbed table and terminates at a bottom end that is spaced apart from the floor.
- 101. The apparatus of claim 83, further comprising a housing coupled to the overbed table and a patient-monitor module coupled to the housing, the patient-monitor module being configured to receive a patient-data signal indicative of a physiological condition of a patient.
 - 102. An apparatus comprising

-36-

a hub unit adapted to mount to a ceiling of a hospital room, an arm assembly coupled to the hub unit, an overbed table coupled to the arm assembly, and

a housing coupled to one of the arm assembly and the overbed table,

5 the housing carrying one of a medical service outlet and a patient-monitor module.

- 103. The apparatus of claim 102, wherein the hub unit comprises an upper portion, a lower portion, and an annular slot defined between the upper and lower portions and wherein the arm assembly comprises a first arm segment that is rotatable relative to the first and second portions within the slot.
- 104. The apparatus of claim 103, wherein the first arm segment extends from the slot and terminates at a distal end and the arm assembly comprises a second arm segment extending downwardly from the distal end of the first arm segment.
- 105. The apparatus of claim 104, wherein the overbed table is coupled to a lower end portion of the second arm segment.
 - 106. The apparatus of claim 104, wherein the second arm, the overbed table, and the housing rotate as a unit relative to the first arm segment.
 - 107. The apparatus of claim 104, wherein the overbed table and the housing rotate as a unit relative to the second arm segment.
- 108. The apparatus of claim 103, wherein the hub unit further includes a plurality lights coupled to the lower portion and arranged to direct light downwardly from the lower portion.
 - 109. A set of hospital equipment comprising a headwall,
- a blanket,

10

15

- a unit housed in the headwall, and
- a hose coupled to the blanket and coupled to the unit, a thermoregulation medium being moved between the blanket and the unit through the hose.
- 30 110. The set of hospital equipment of claim 107, wherein the thermoregulation medium comprises a cooled liquid.
 - 111. The set of hospital equipment of claim 109, wherein the thermoregulation medium comprises cooled air.

-37-

- 112. The set of hospital equipment of claim 109, wherein the thermoregulation medium comprises a heated liquid.
- 113. The set of hospital equipment of claim 109, wherein the thermoregulation medium comprises heated air.
- 5 114. The set of hospital equipment of claim 109, wherein the blanket has internal passages through which the thermoregulation medium travels.
 - 115. The set of hospital equipment of claim 114, wherein the blanket has a plurality of perforations through which a portion of the thermoregulation medium escapes from the internal passages of the blanket.
- 116. The set of hospital equipment of claim 109, wherein the thermoregulation medium is a heated medium when the patient is to be heated and the thermoregulation medium is a cooled medium when the patient is to be cooled.

1/18

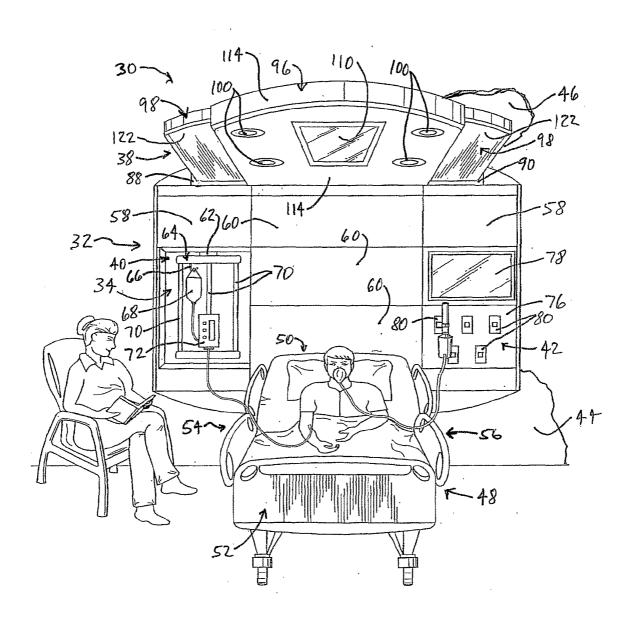


Fig. 1

2/18

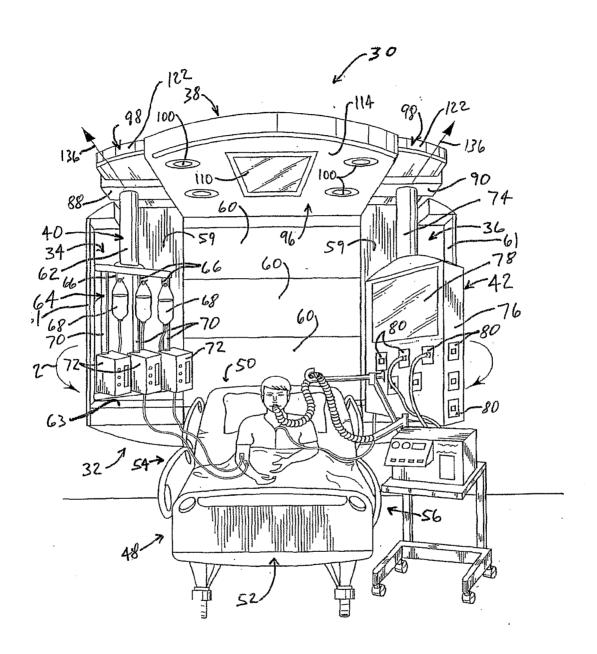
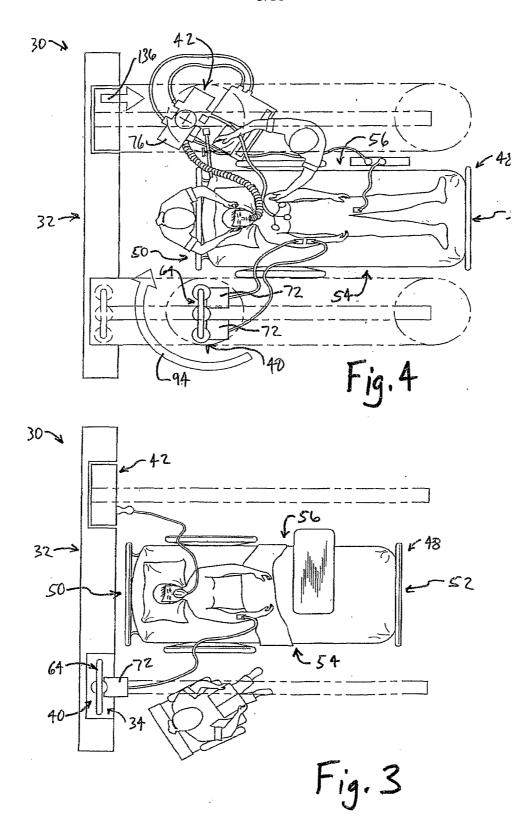
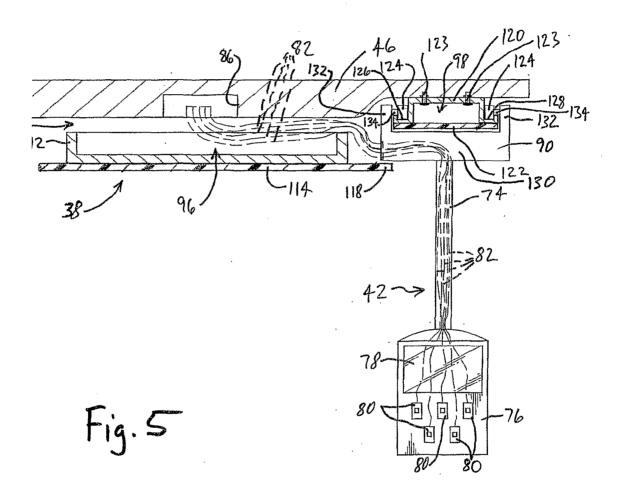
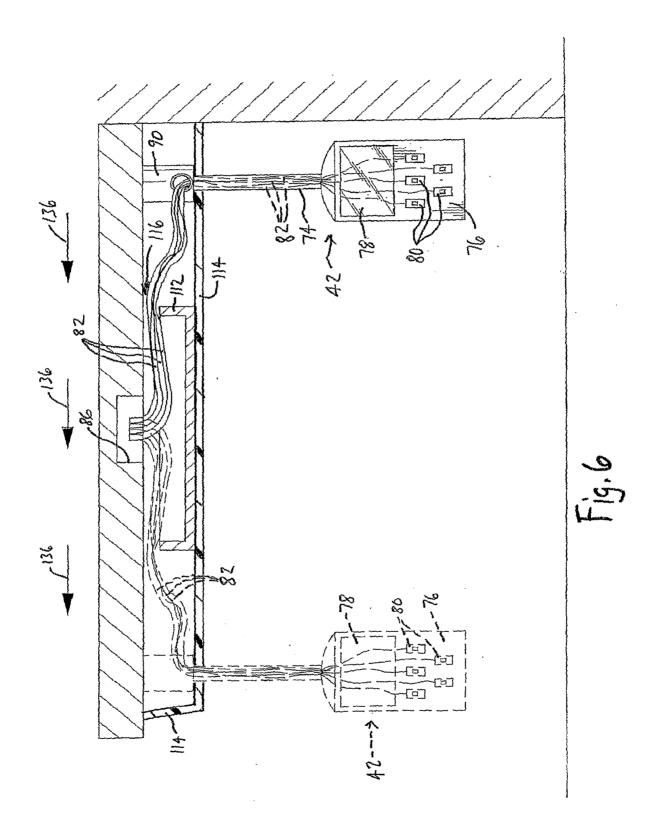


Fig. 2







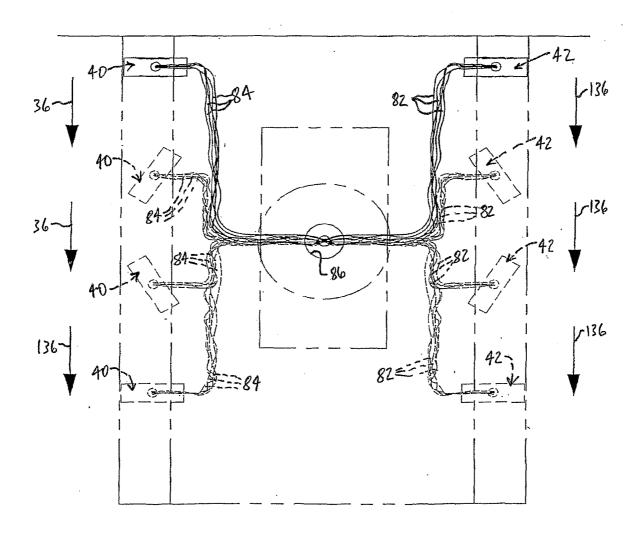
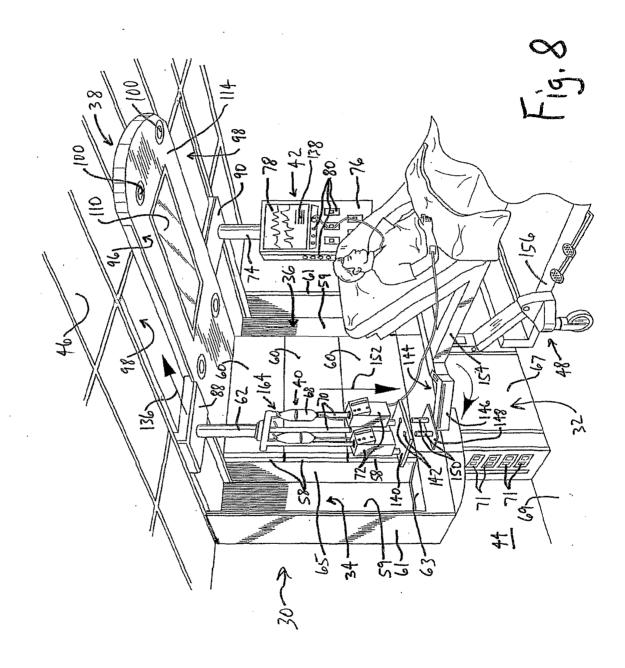
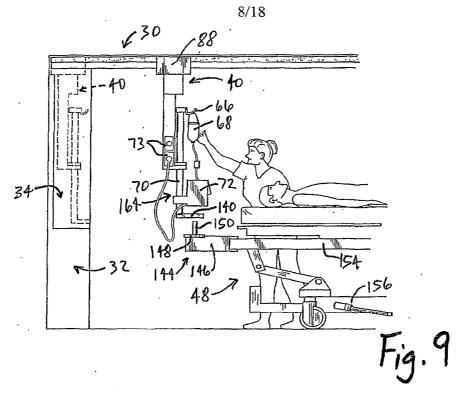


Fig. 7





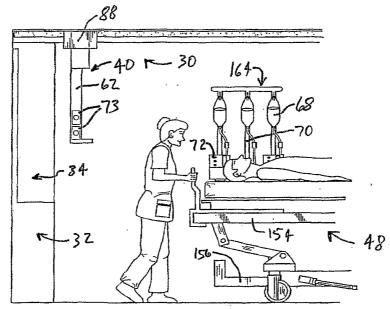


Fig. 10

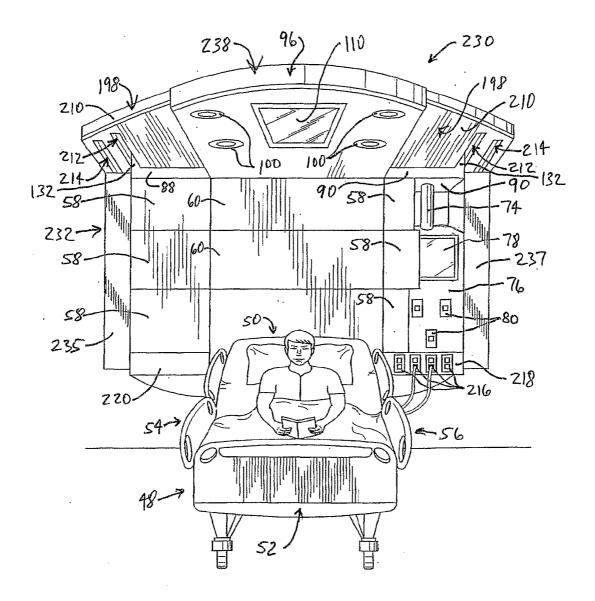
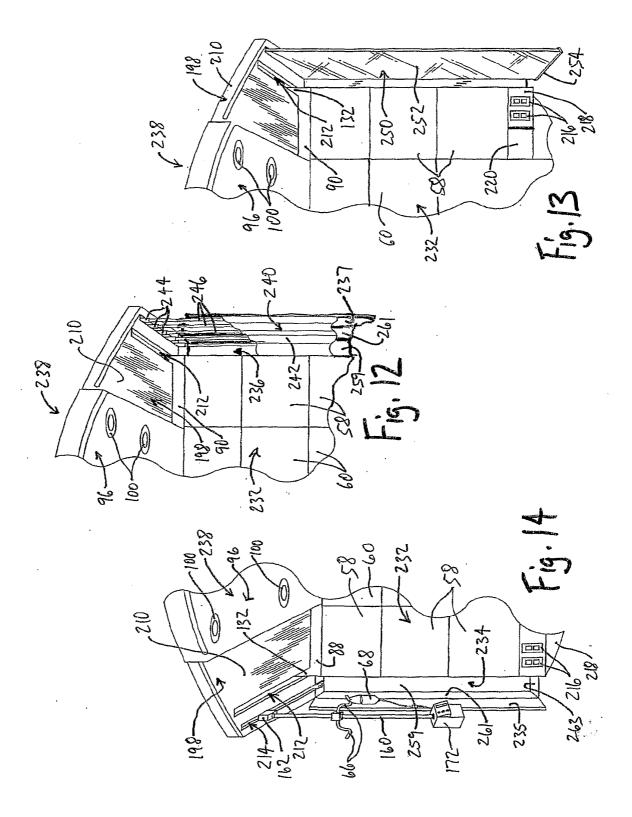
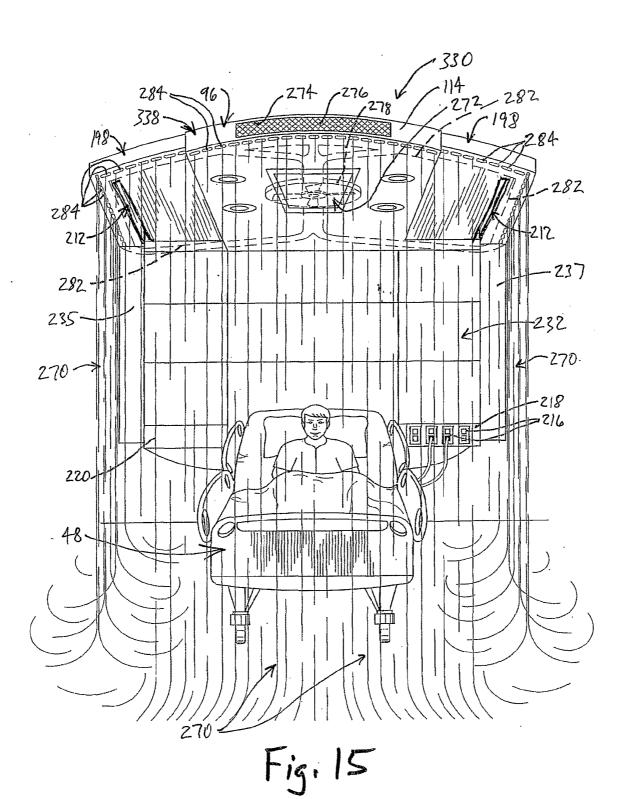
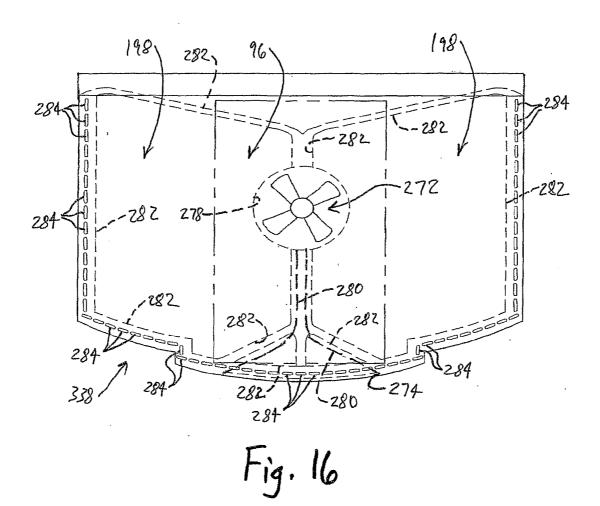


Fig. 11





1018 of 2153



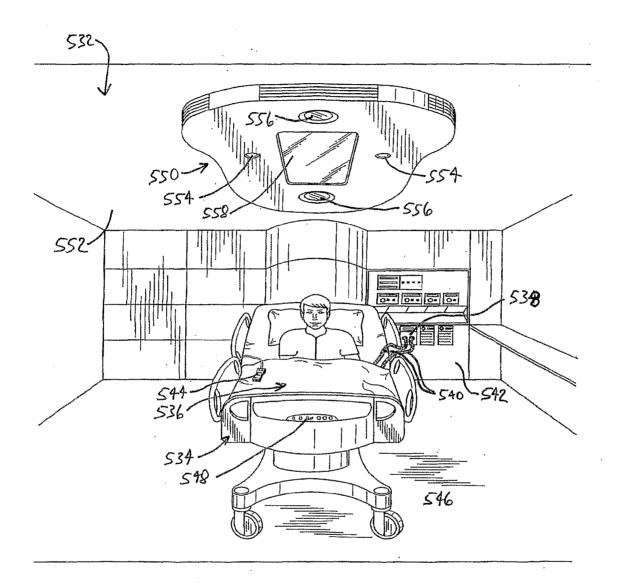
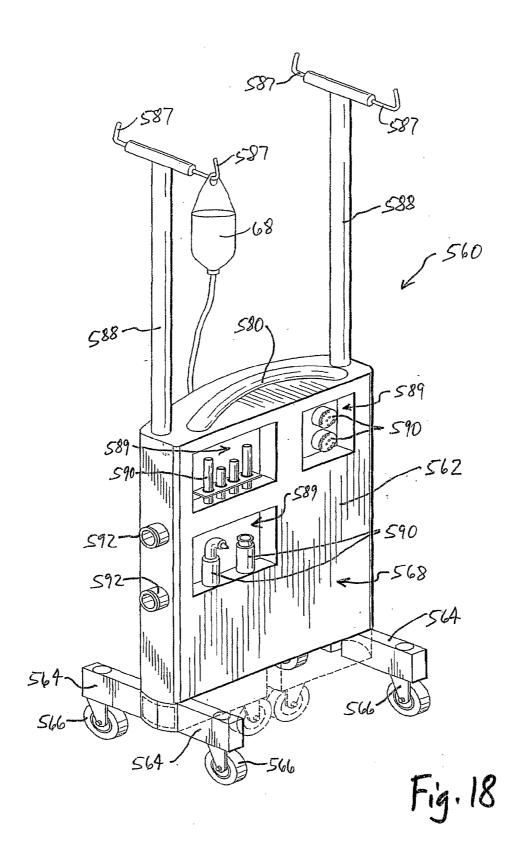
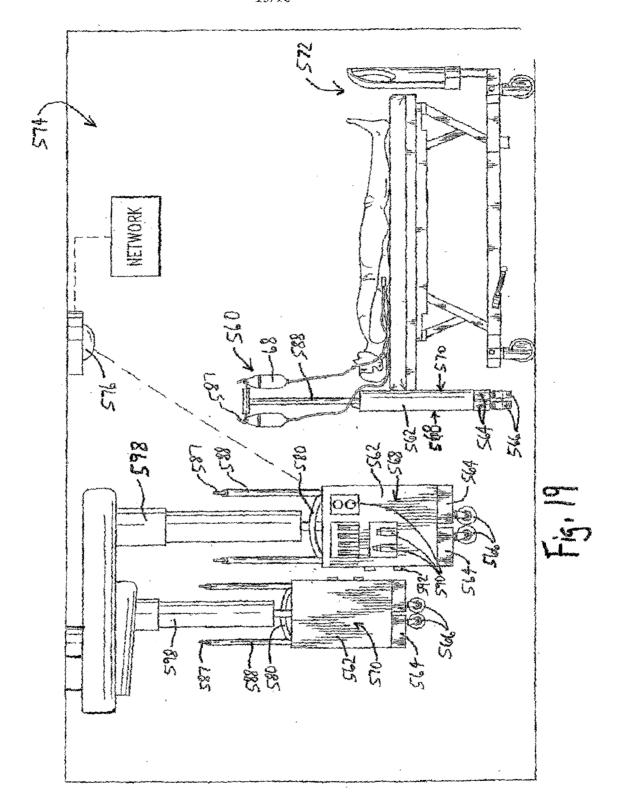
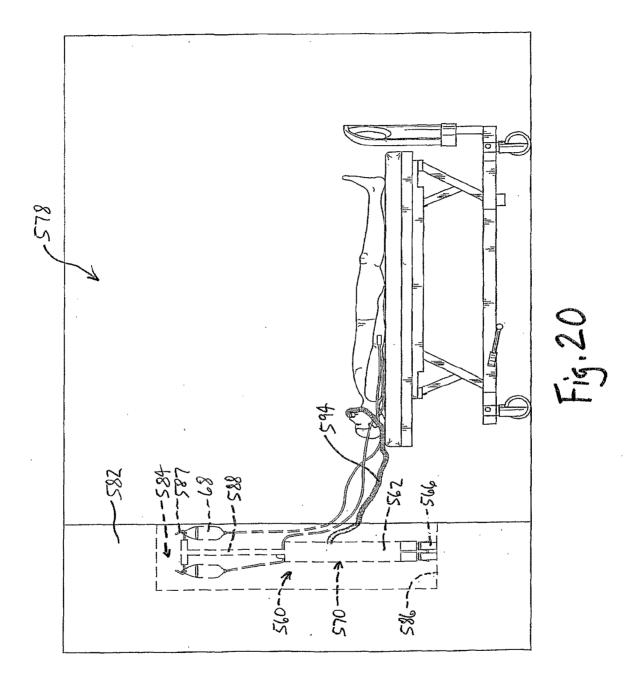


Fig. 17







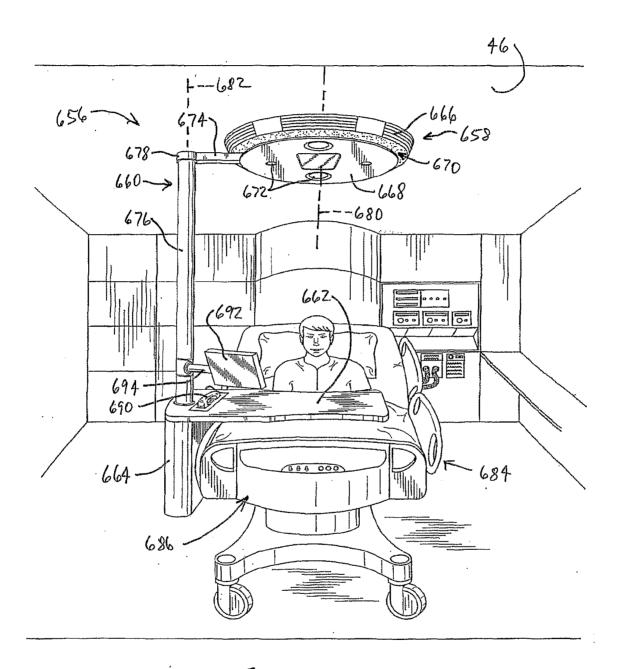
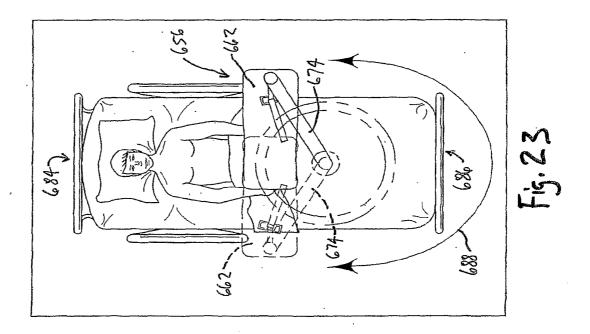
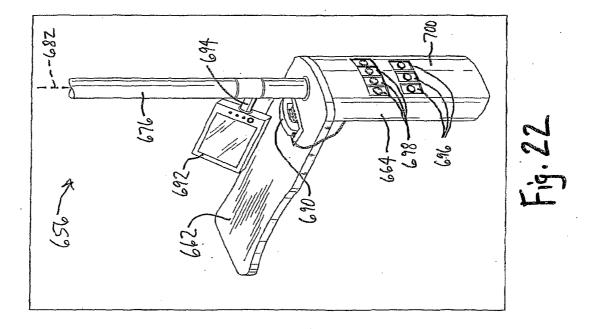


Fig. 21





(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau

manonai Bureau





PCT

(43) International Publication Date 13 July 2006 (13.07.2006)

(51) International Patent Classification: *B62M 1/00* (2006.01) *A61H 3/00* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2006/000893

- (22) International Filing Date: 10 January 2006 (10.01.2006)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:

60/642,836

10 January 2005 (10.01.2005) US

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ATLAS SYSTEMS, INC. [US/US]; 2962 Golden Harvest Lane, Fort Collins, CO 80528 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): LIVENGOOD, Amy. L. [US/US]; 2962 Golden Harvest Lane, Fort Collins, CO 80528 (US). LIVENGOOD, Joseph, C. [US/US]; 2962 Golden Harvest Lane, Fort Collins, CO 80528 (US). PHILLIPS, Barry, T. [US/US];

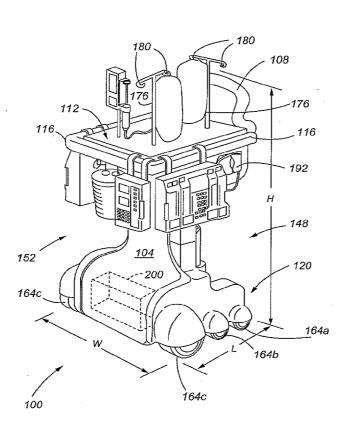
(10) International Publication Number WO 2006/074473 A2

1315 Miramont Drive, Fort Collins, CO 80524 (US). **ZIEMKOWSKI, Theodore, B.** [US/US]; 1041 Sablewood Drive, Loveland, CO 80538 (US).

- (74) Agents: YASKANIN, Mark, L. et al.; Sheridan Ross P.C., 1560 Broadway, Suite 1200, Denver, Colorado 80202-5141 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: MODULAR PATIENT SUPPORT SYSTEM



(57) Abstract: A patient support platform provides a solution for healthcare facilities and nursing staff to address patient and staff safety, patient mobility, patient comfort, the availability of patient information, monitoring drugs and therapy provided, and controlling health care expenses. The patient support platform preferably includes a transmission system that allows the patient and/or medical staff member to choose a stop, walk or roll mode. The transmission system preferably includes a drag wheel for applying a braking force in response to a voltage generated by a braking motor. The platform supports a plurality of devices that may be attached or associated with a patient throughout their stay at a healthcare facility. The support platform also preferably includes a mechanism for releasably attaching the support platform to another structure, such as a bed. Embodiments of the present invention include multiple non-medical uses of the platform.

WO 2006/074473 A2



European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

Published:

 without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

MODULAR PATIENT SUPPORT SYSTEM

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to an apparatus used in the field of medicine, and more particularly, to a moveable and modular patient support system with a relatively small form factor.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Current practice for patients in a healthcare facility involves having multiple unrelated treatment, maintenance and/or monitoring devices that are attached to the patient. These include intravenous fluids and drugs, drainage catheters, suction catheters, leg compression stockings and vital sign monitoring devices. Such devices often create a hazard for the patient both directly and indirectly. The myriad of devices may become entangled and inadvertently removed if not adequately accounted for by the patient or caregiver. This may require an invasive intervention, including surgery, in order to replace the removed device.

The number of devices generally associated with the patient require the patient to have the physical and mental ability to manage organizing or carrying the devices to ambulate even as far as the bathroom. Since patients are debilitated by the nature of their illness and medications, two staff persons are frequently required to help the patient move even short distances. One staff member must assist the patient, providing physical support, while the other manages the attached devices. The patients thus do not get out of bed and ambulate as often since the staff of the typical health facility is not able to provide this kind of support readily to all of the patients at all times.

The resulting immobility increases the patient's risk for deep venous thrombosis, pulmonary embolus and pneumonia. Additionally, mobility improves gut motility and decreases the time a patient must wait before obtaining enteral nutrition and ultimately discharge from the healthcare facility. Patients that require prolonged hospital stays or admission to skilled-nursing facilities for non-medical indications related to mobility and personnel support may be able to be discharged home sooner with a device that provides the

5

10

15

20

same type of care. The cost to the healthcare system may be reduced by decreasing the stays in expensive healthcare facilities and decreasing complications that are costly both in patient morbidity and monetary value.

The patient-care staff is also at risk for injury, as they must provide physical support to the debilitated patient. Back injuries are frequent in healthcare staff as a result of the physical nature of assistance provided. Allowing the patient to rely on an ambulatory assist device will help the patient-care staff as well by keeping them out of harm's way.

Current poles that provide an intravenous ("IV") fluid and/or liquid medication delivery source are often times taken with patients when the patient moves around, such as when a patient walks in a hospital hallway. The patient typically places at least one hand on the IV pole to move the IV pole while walking. However, typical IV poles are approximately 6 to 7 feet tall, and are often unstable for providing weight support to a patient, particularly when one or more substantially full IV bags are positioned near the top of the pole. As a result, a patient is at risk of further injury by falling if the IV pole tips and/or falls over. In addition, in order to prevent tipping, conventional IV poles have widely spread wheels, which require a large amount of floor space. IV poles are completely unable to manage uneven terrain as is found outside the confines of the patient care facility, and as may be found at home or in the field for disasters or military operations.

In addition to being relatively unstable, current IV poles do not provide for the additional needs of a patient that is moving about. For example, IV poles do not include an oxygen source for assisting the patient with breathing. Current IV poles also do not include various pumps or suction devices that may be necessary for continuous operation to provide proper medical treatment to the patient. In addition, vitals monitoring equipment and communication devices are typically not present on a standard IV pole. Furthermore, even if an IV pole is adapted to include a monitoring device or pump, the IV pole tends to become even more unstable because the resulting added weight of the device typically is positioned

5

10

15

20

relatively high along the pole.

5

10

15

20

25

In connection with patients that require assistance walking, various "walker" devices are available. A typical walker includes handrails interconnected to a stable base. However, because use of a walker usually requires both hands of the patient, a patient is typically unable to take an IV pole with them when using a walker.

A further difficulty exists when a patient needs to be moved from one room to another while in their bed. If the patient requires oxygen, an oxygen bottle must be provided, and is typically placed on the bed while moving the bed. This can create difficulties depending upon the size of the bed and the patient. Additionally, portable suction and vitals monitoring are not readily available for every patient. Accordingly, it would be advantageous to provide an apparatus that includes oxygen and other physiological support adjacent to the bed, wherein the apparatus can be attached to the bed while moving the bed. Such an apparatus would therefore also be advantageous to overcome the difficulty of maintaining monitoring equipment and/or IV fluids adjacent to the patient while moving the patient's bed. The efficiency of the staff will benefit since only a single staff member will be required to move a patient since a second staff member is not required to push the IV pole and attachments. This also prevents the need for the staff member to move the patient to a wheelchair for transfer as is currently often done in order for a single staff member to manage the transfer. Eliminating this move prevents an opportunity for a patient fall resulting in injury with only a single staff member assisting.

Patient care devices and services such as suction and oxygen are not built in to the facilities of several countries and regions. This is also true in field situations of military conflict or civilian disaster. Patients may be far from a medical facility or in the hallway of a medical facility not equipped with patient support equipment/services.

Yet a further difficulty exists in maintaining electrical power to electronic devices such as monitoring equipment, suction pumps and/or injection pumps while the patient is

walking with an IV pole or walker, or while the patient is being moved in their bed or while the patient is not located next to an electrical outlet. This may occur in: 1) the operating room while needing to adjust the bed height or keep the pumps charged during a long procedure, 2) during a disaster when patients may be stationed in hallways or temporary areas, 3) during military conflict or civilian situations that require creation of field hospitals with limited generator availability, and 4) in countries or regions that do not have consistent access to power. Accordingly, an apparatus that maintains electrical power to these devices would be advantageous, as would an apparatus that provides power in case of an electrical outage or blackout.

10

15

20

25

5

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention solves the above-mentioned deficiencies by providing a mobile cart or platform that is structurally stable, and can thereby provide weight-bearing assistance to a patient without being predisposed to tipping over. In addition, the platform preferably includes one or more additional features, such as an oxygen source, power supply, injection pump, suction pump, body fluid collection devices, vital monitoring equipment, integrated IV pole and communication equipment.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, a modular patient support system is provided, wherein the support system typically resembles a platform, and includes a handrail interconnected to a base having three or more wheels. The support system or platform additionally may include a battery or uninterruptible power supply for serving as an emergency power supply, and/or for powering associated equipment, including the bed, while the patient is walking or being moved in a bed with the support system positioned adjacent the bed. The support platform also may include modular receptacles for receiving a variety of devices, including suction pumps, injection pumps, collection devices, monitoring equipment, and communication devices. An electrical wiring network may be provided such that the

modular devices interconnected to the support platform receive electrical power directly at the modular receptacles, thereby minimizing the presence of numerous power cords. Such additional equipment is powered by the uninterruptible power supply when the support platform is disengaged from a stationary power supply, such as an electrical wall outlet.

In accordance with other embodiments of the present invention, the support platform may include an on-board communication system to send monitoring information or other data to a nurses' PDA, central station or alarm system. The communication system may include wireless communication to transmit a patient's vitals, equipment status, fluid volumes, therapy status and location for providing information while a patient is using the support platform as a walking aid. An interface may be provided for the healthcare providers to be able to access and interact with the facility's electronic medical record system.

In accordance with other embodiments of the present invention, the support platform may include a checkpoint validation system to ensure the correct therapy is administered to the correct patient. This may involve identification of the patient, platform and therapy (such as intravenous fluids, medications or equipment) with devices such as barcodes, radiofrequency identifiers or other similar technology to match and track all therapy provided.

In accordance with other embodiments of the present invention, the support system also may also include an on-board oxygen supply and associated tubing. Additionally, the support platform may include an IV fluids/medication support assembly, such as an IV pole with an attachment hook.

The support platform may be configured in a variety of ways, to include a cabinet or other enclosure for holding items such as a urine collection bag, body fluid collection bag and suction canister. The configuration of the support platform also may include specially sized compartments for bottles or cups, and may include other built-in features such as a tray, radio, television, phone, computer or other communication device, wherein some of these devices may also be interconnected to the support platform's power supply.

5

10

15

20

In a separate aspect of the invention, an attachment device is provided for detachably attaching the support platform to another structure, such as the patient's bed. The attachment device may include an attachment adapter capable of being interconnected to a variety of bed frame structures, regardless of whether the framing includes square or round rails or posts.

The attachment device not only secures the support platform to the bed so that it is not moved when accidentally bumped, but it also enables the support platform to be moved with the bed without the need for a separate attendant to move the support platform. In at least one embodiment, a plurality of bed hooks are used to enable the platform to grasp another object, such as a bed, when the bed is raised to impinge upon the underside of the bed hooks.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform includes an umbilical cord having a common plug for interconnecting a plurality of systems to a single outlet, such as a wall outlet. The umbilical cord may support a variety of systems, including electrical power, oxygen, suction, and/or a communication connection.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, a locking brake may optionally be provided to limit movement of the platform if the brake is engaged. The brake may have mechanisms that engage it actively and/or passively. This may include a 'kill-switch' device that detects separation of the patient from the platform in situations that may result in patient injury if such event occurs.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, a transmission system may be provided to allow a user or other person to place the platform in one of a plurality of possible translation modes. In at least one embodiment, the transmission system includes stop, walk and roll modes. The stop mode engages a brake to contact the underlying surface, thereby substantially preventing the platform from rolling. In addition, in at least one embodiment, both a drag wheel and a brake are in contact with the floor when the platform is set in the stop mode. The walk mode includes raising the brake, if present, and engaging a drag wheel to contact the floor. Although not prevented from moving, the walk mode helps

5

10

15

20

prevent undesirable fast movement of the platform. In one embodiment, the drag wheel may comprise a wheel that is preset to turn at a very slow rate. Alternatively, in at least one embodiment the drag wheel may be interconnected to a braking motor, operated as a generator powered by the drag wheel, that applies a resistive force or an increased resistive force to the drag wheel when velocities increase above an undesirable level. For example, if a patient is standing adjacent the support platform and starts to slip while holding the handle of the platform, the braking motor will apply a resistive force to the drag wheel, thereby preventing the support platform from moving away from the patient and/or moving away from the patient at a high rate of speed. A variety of motor braking circuit configurations and braking functions are available for controlling the resistive force applied to the drag wheel using the braking motor. For example, a motor braking circuit may provide different resistive loads to the braking motor based on the velocity of the braking motor. In addition, the motor braking circuit does not require any source of power other than the power generated as a result of the rotation of the braking motor by the drag wheel. In the roll mode the transmission disengages both the brake and the drag wheel, such that the platform may be easily rolled. This setting is anticipated for use, for example, when an attendant is moving the platform.

Thus, in accordance with at least one embodiment of the present invention, a personal support platform for traversing an underlying surface is provided, the platform comprising a frame and a plurality of wheels interconnected to the frame. In addition, the platform comprises a transmission system interconnected to the frame, the transmission system providing a number of user selectable modes, the user selectable modes comprising at least a stop mode, a walk mode and a roll mode. Finally, in at least one embodiment, the platform further comprises a means for selectively choosing one of the stop, walk and roll modes by a user from a standing position adjacent the frame.

In a separate aspect of the invention, a transmission system of the platform comprises

5

10

15

20

a drag wheel that is selectively moveable from a first raised position in the roll mode to a second lowered position in the walk mode, and wherein the drag wheel is for contacting the underlying surface when in the second lowered position. In addition, in accordance with at least one embodiment, the transmission system comprises a cam interconnected to the frame and the drag wheel, wherein the cam is rotatably movable to raise and lower the drag wheel from the first raised position in the roll mode to the second lowered position in the walk mode. The transmission system may also further comprise an automatic brake interconnected to the drag wheel, wherein the automatic brake comprises a braking motor driven by the drag wheel and circuitry, wherein the circuitry provides a resistive load to the braking motor to apply a braking force on the drag wheel. In addition, in at least one embodiment, the resistive load comprises a number of load ranges, wherein a first load range provides a first resistive load within a first velocity range for the braking motor, and wherein a second load range provides a second resistive load within a second velocity range for the braking motor. Also, the second velocity range may be automatically selected once a threshold velocity of the braking motor is reached.

In a separate aspect of the invention, a transmission system of the platform may comprise a brake interconnected to the frame, wherein the brake is selectively moveable from a first raised position in the walk and roll modes to a second lowered position in the stop mode, and wherein the brake is for contacting the underlying surface when in the second position. In at least one embodiment, the brake comprises a stopper frictionally engaging the underlying surface. In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the platform may comprise a cam having a first channel interconnected to the brake. In at least one embodiment of the invention, the cam comprises a second channel interconnected to a drag wheel. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the first channel comprises a first ramp for raising and lowering a first post interconnecting the drag wheel to the cam, and wherein the second channel comprises a second ramp for raising and lowering a second post

5

10

15

20

interconnecting the stopper to the cam.

5

10

15

20

25

In a separate aspect of the invention, a means for selectively choosing the mode of the transmission system comprises a first handle at a rear portion of the frame, wherein the handle is selectively adjusting a setting of the transmission system. In at least one embodiment, the transmission system may further comprise a second handle at a front portion of the frame, wherein the second handle can also be used for selectively adjusting a setting of the transmission system.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the platform comprises at least one grasping mechanism for interconnecting the frame to another structure. In at least one embodiment of the invention, the grasping mechanism comprises a rotatable gripper arm that engages the other structure. In addition, in at least one embodiment, the rotatable gripper arm rotates about a first axis in a direction away from the frame, and rotates about a second axis to grasp the other structure, wherein the second axis is transverse to the first axis.

It is a further aspect of the present invention to utilize a variety of devices to provide functionality to a personal support platform. Accordingly, in at least one embodiment of the present invention, a personal support platform for traversing an underlying surface is provided, comprising a frame and means for rotating interconnected to said frame and contacting the underlying surface. The platform further comprises means for frictionally engaging the underlying surface and interconnected to said frame; and means for variably controlling a resistance provided by said means for frictionally engaging. In at least one embodiment of the invention, the means for rotating comprises a plurality of wheels. In addition, it in at least one embodiment of the invention the means for frictionally engaging comprises a drag wheel. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the means for frictionally engaging is interconnected to a means for adjusting a position of said means for frictionally engaging, wherein said means for adjusting may alter a position of said means for frictionally engaging from a first position in contact with the underlying surface to

second position wherein said means for frictionally engaging does not contact the underlying surface. In at least one embodiment of the invention, the means for adjusting comprises a selectably positionable cam for raising and lowering said means for frictionally engaging. In addition, in at least one embodiment of the invention the means for variably controlling a resistance comprises a passive braking motor. In a separate aspect of the invention, the passive braking motor comprises a motor braking circuit interconnected to the passive braking motor. In at least one embodiment, the braking circuit includes a first circuit stage, including a switching mechanism, wherein an activation voltage for the first circuit stage is defined. The circuit also includes, a load resistor, wherein when the passive braking motor produces an amount of power sufficient to produce a voltage at the switching mechanism that is equal to or greater than the activation voltage and above a current is allowed to pass through the load resistor.

As noted above, embodiments of the present invention may comprise a braking system. Thus, in accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, a passive variable braking system is provided, comprising:

a motor;

5

10

15

20

a motor braking circuit interconnected to the motor, including:

a first circuit stage, including:

a switching mechanism, wherein an activation voltage for the first circuit stage is defined; and

a load resistor, wherein when the motor produces an amount of power sufficient to produce a voltage at the switching mechanism that is equal to or greater than the activation voltage and above a current is allowed to pass through the load resistor.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the motor braking circuit of the passive variable braking system further comprises:

a second circuit stage in parallel with the first circuit stage, the second circuit stage including:

a switching mechanism, wherein an activation voltage for the second stage is defined;

5

10

15

25

a load resistor, wherein when the motor produces an amount of power sufficient to produce a voltage at the switching mechanism that is equal to or greater than the activation voltage and above a current is allowed to pass through the load resistor, wherein the activation voltage for the second stage is greater than the activation voltage for the first stage, and wherein when the activation voltage for the second stage is met or exceeded a current continues to be allowed to pass through the load resistor of the first circuit stage.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the passive variable braking system further comprises:

a switch, wherein the first and second circuit stages comprise a number of load resistors, wherein the switch is operable to select one of each of the load resistors included in the first and second circuit stages to provide a selected resistance at the motor.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the motor braking circuit of the passive variable braking system further comprises:

a second circuit stage in parallel with the first circuit stage, the second circuit stage, 20 including:

a switching mechanism, wherein an activation voltage for the second stage is defined; and

a load resistor, wherein when the motor produces an amount of power sufficient to produce a voltage at the switching mechanism that is equal to or greater than the activation voltage and above a current is allowed to pass through the load

resistor, and wherein the activation voltage for the second stage has a polarity that is opposite the activation voltage for the first stage.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the switching mechanism of the passive variable braking system comprises a zener diode.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the switching mechanism of the passive variable braking system comprises a pair of voltage dividing resistors and a transistor, wherein a voltage divided by the pair of resistors is provided to a gate of the transistor.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the switching mechanism of the passive variable braking system comprises a resistor interconnected to a Silicon Controlled Rectifier.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the passive variable braking system further comprises a drag wheel interconnected to the motor, wherein the motor is driven by the drive wheel. In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the drive wheel is interconnected to the motor by a gearbox.

In still yet a separate aspect of the invention, the switching mechanisms of the passive variable braking system of the first and second circuit stages each comprise a zener diode, and wherein the first and second stages each additionally include a blocking diode.

It is a separate aspect of the present invention to provide a method of using a support platform that comprises one or more features of the device described herein. Accordingly, a method of using a personal support platform is provided, the method comprising selecting a transmission mode for a transmission system operably associated with the personal support platform, wherein the transmission system provides a number of user selectable transmission modes, and wherein the user selectable transmission modes comprise at least a stop mode, a walk mode and a roll mode. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the present invention, the personal support platform for use includes a frame, a plurality of wheels interconnected to the frame, and a transmission control device operably interconnected to the transmission system, the transmission control device adapted for allowing a user to selectively

5

10

15

20

choose one of the stop, walk and roll modes. In the method of use, the selecting step comprises manipulating the transmission control device to one of the stop, walk and roll modes. In addition, in at least one embodiment, the manipulating step comprises moving a control bar operably interconnected to the frame and a cam, wherein the control bar controls positions of a drag wheel and a brake that are operably interconnected with the cam. In a separate aspect of the invention, in at least one embodiment the method of use also comprises inducing a braking force on the drag wheel by at least temporarily increasing a velocity of the frame, wherein the resistive force is imposed by an automatic brake interconnected to the drag wheel, wherein the automatic brake comprises a braking motor driven by the drag wheel and circuitry, and wherein the circuitry provides a resistive load to the braking motor to apply a braking force on the drag wheel. In addition, in at least one embodiment, the method also comprises releasably connecting the platform to another structure using at least one grasping mechanism interconnected to the frame, and may further comprise impinging at least a portion of the other structure against the rotatable gripper arm.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, a method of using a personal support platform is provided comprising: providing a drag wheel interconnected to the platform, the drag wheel for contacting a surface under the platform; positioning the drag wheel to contact the surface under the platform; and applying a braking to the platform through the drag wheel by applying at least a first braking resistance to the drag wheel for at least a first velocity range of the drag wheel. In at least one aspect of the invention, the method may further comprise providing at least a second braking resistance to the drag wheel for at least a second velocity range of the drag wheel. In another aspect of the invention, the second velocity range is automatically selected once a threshold velocity of a braking motor is reached. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the positioning step of the drag wheel further comprises manipulating a transmission control device to lower the drag wheel in contact with the surface under the platform. The method may further comprise

5

10

15

20

engaging a stopper to contact the surface underlying the platform. In addition, the method may comprise releasably connecting the platform to another structure using at least one grasping mechanism interconnected to the platform. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the step of releasably connecting the platform to another structure may also comprise impinging at least a portion of the other structure against a portion of the grasping mechanism.

Various embodiments of the present invention are set forth in the attached figures and in the detailed description of the invention as provided herein and as embodied by the claims. It should be understood, however, that this Summary of the Invention may not contain all of the aspects and embodiments of the present invention, is not meant to be limiting or restrictive in any manner, and that the invention as disclosed herein is and will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art to encompass obvious improvements and modifications thereto.

Additional advantages of the present invention will become readily apparent from the following discussion, particularly when taken together with the accompanying drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- Fig. 1 is a perspective view of an apparatus in accordance with embodiments of the present invention;
- Fig. 2 is a perspective view of another apparatus in accordance with embodiments of the present invention;
 - Fig. 3 is a front elevation view of yet another apparatus in accordance with embodiments of the present invention;
 - Fig. 4 is a front perspective view of the platform shown in Fig. 3;
- Fig. 5 is a rear perspective view of the platform shown in Fig. 3;
 - Fig. 6 is a rear perspective view of the platform shown in Fig. 3, wherein the platform

5

10

is shown without a surface layer;

Fig. 7 is a bottom view of the wheels of the platform shown in Fig. 3;

Figs. 8 and 9 are bottom views of alternate wheel orientations and platform base shapes;

- Fig. 10 is a partial enlarged rear perspective view of an upper portion of the platform shown in Fig. 3;
 - Figs. 11A and 11B are side elevation views of an embodiment of a bed hook;
 - Figs. 12-14 are side elevation views of the bed hook of Figs. 11A and 11B in various operable positions with a bed;
- Fig. 15 is a transparent rear perspective view of the platform shown in Fig. 3, wherein the platform structure is superimposed over an embodiment of a transmission system;
 - Fig. 16 is a partial enlarged rear perspective view of the platform shown in Fig. 15, wherein the handle of the transmission control mechanism is shown in its alternate positions;
- Fig. 17 is a perspective view of alternate positions of the transmission control mechanism shown in Fig. 15;
 - Fig. 18 is an enlarged perspective view of a portion of the device shown in Fig. 17;
 - Fig. 19 is a perspective view of a portion of the transmission system shown in Fig.

15;

- Fig. 20 is an enlarged side elevation view of the device shown in Fig. 19;
- Fig. 21 is perspective view of an alternate embodiment of the device shown in Fig. 19;
 - Figs. 22-25 are various embodiments of motor braking circuits associated with the automatic braking system feature;
- Fig. 26 is a braking force to velocity diagram associated with the automatic braking system feature; and
 - Fig. 27 is a schematic depiction of components that may be included in embodiments

of the present invention.

5

10

15

20

25

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, a platform is provided that has application for use in a variety of fields, one of which is in the field of health care.

Various embodiments of the platform may include an ergonomic structure suited for a patient to use the platform as a walking aid. In addition, embodiments of the invention may also comprise structure for accommodating on-board health monitoring and/or treatment equipment. These and other features are described in detail below.

Referring now to Fig. 1, an apparatus constructed in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention is generally identified by reference numeral 100. Support platform 100 includes a chassis, support frame or body 104 having a platform handle 108 located at or near a top 112 of the platform 100. The platform 100 also includes a perimeter rail 116 at its top 112, wherein the perimeter rail 116 is adapted for receiving a variety of health monitoring, treatment, or maintenance devices, such as equipment currently available for these purposes. The platform 100 further includes a base 120 described in further detail below.

Referring now to Fig. 2, an embodiment in accordance with the present invention is depicted wherein support platform 100' internalizes at least one of a number of ancillary devices that may be associated with the platform, and more preferably, the platform 100' internalizes a plurality of such ancillary devices. Accordingly, the support platform 100' preferably includes one or more modular receptacles 124 for items such as suction pumps, IV pumps, infusion pumps, and/or monitoring equipment. In addition, the support platform 100' may further included a receptacle or port for a personal computer 128. The receptacles replace the current pump technology and incorporate the devices into the platform to reduce its profile, overall weight and simplify the total set of devices attached to the patient.

Referring now to Figs. 3-5, an embodiment in accordance with the present invention

is depicted as support platform 100". Support platform 100" features a substantially open top 112 with a pair of elevated rails 132. In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the perimeter of the top 112 includes a skirt 136 with one or more openings 138 for receiving hooks or other connecting hardware to attach a variety of health monitoring, maintenance and/or treatment devices.

Thus, embodiments of the present invention may comprise a substantially open configuration, as shown in Fig. 1 as support platform 100, or a modular and substantially internalized configuration, as shown in Fig. 2 as support platform 100', or an alternate configuration having interior cabinet space with a substantially open top 112, as shown in Figs. 3-5 as support platform 100", or other configurations, all of which are encompassed by the present invention and this description. Although support platforms 100, 100', 100" may have a variety of different features, they may also share similar structure and have various combinations of features. The following text and associated referenced drawings describe features that may be used individually or in combination for various embodiments of the present invention.

Referring to Figs. 1-3, support platform 100, 100′, 100″ include a body 104 having a height H. Height H is preferably a sufficient height for allowing a patient to stand and grasp platform handle 108 at the top 112 of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to aid the patient in support and/or balance while walking or standing. Height H is preferably adjustable, thereby allowing the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to be modified to accommodate the height of the patient. Since patients vary from small children to large adults, the height H of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ pertains to a functional aspect of the invention.

Accordingly, the body 104 may include an adjustable or telescoping means for selectively varying the height H of body 104. The telescoping means may include one or more adjustable columns, and/or otherwise include interchangeable columns 140, such as those shown in Fig. 6, wherein Fig. 6 depicts a skeletonized view support platform 100″. In

17

5

10

15

20

accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the columns 140 allow for adjustment of the height of the platform. Further, and in accordance with other embodiments of the present invention, one or more spacers 144 may also be incorporated into the body 104 of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″, wherein each spacer 144 serves to add additional height. In at least one embodiment, the spacer 144 comprises a supplemental height member having a thickness of between about 1-6 inches, and more preferably between about 2 to 4 inches. For the various embodiments of the present invention, the height H of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is between about 24 and 48 inches tall, and more preferably, between about 30 and 40 inches tall. However, other heights for short, tall and physically challenged individuals, and/or for platforms having other uses other than in the health care field are all within the scope of the present invention.

As noted above, the frame 104 of support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes a base 120, wherein the base has a stable configuration for supporting both the items on the support platform 100, 100′, 100″, as well as being able to support the added weight of a patient leaning on the platform handle 108. Accordingly, the base 120 is relatively large, but not too large so as to be clumsy to manipulate. For the embodiments shown in Figs. 1-5, the base 120 is substantially rectangular in shape, with a width W and a length L. For a rectangular base 120, the width W is preferably between about 16 to 28 inches wide, and more preferably between about 18 to 24 inches wide. The length L is preferably between about 16 to 28 inches long. However, it is to be understood that the base 120 may be a variety of shapes and configurations. For example, the base 120 may have a footprint that is substantially circular or hexagonal in shape.

As best seen in Fig. 6, the base 120 has a rear portion 148 and a front portion 152.

Rear portion 148 preferably includes spaced apart base beams 156. The base beams 156 are preferably spaced apart to provide a preferential unobstructed area or opening 160 for the

5

10

15

20

patient to place their feet while holding the platform handle 108 and walking. Accordingly, the base beams 156 are preferably spaced apart a distance D, where distance D preferably varies between about 10 inches and 24 inches, and more preferably between about 14 inches and 20 inches. Providing a properly sized spaced apart distanced D provides for increased safety for the patient so that the patient does not trip when walking with the support platform 100, 100′, 100″.

In accordance with other embodiments of the invention, the base 120 may not be directional, or alternatively, the direction may be determined by the user to maximize the benefit of the wheel design to their health and expected use. For example, the wheel configuration may benefit weaker patients to overcome small obstacles when the base is oriented in a first direction. Conversely, healthier patients that expect to travel farther and faster may find that they have better control of the invention by changing the direction of the platform by 180°.

The base 120 preferably includes a plurality of casters or wheels 164. More preferably, the base 120 includes at least three wheels set in a triangular orientation, and more preferably yet, at least four, five or six wheels spaced apart in various configurations along the bottom of the footprint of base 120. As seen in Fig. 6, and in accordance with embodiments of the present invention, at least some of the wheels 164 preferably include a swivel connector 172 between the wheel 164 and the base 120 of support platform 100, 100′, 100″. For example, the middle pair of wheels 164b and the rear pair of wheels 164a (interconnected by the base beams 156) may include swivel connectors 172, while the orientation of the front wheels 164c may be fixed. Alternatively, all wheels 164 may have a swivel connector 172 between the wheel 164 and the base 120.

Referring now to Fig. 7, the underside of base 120 of a first preferred embodiment is illustrated. Base 120 is shown having a substantially C-shaped overall footprint when viewed from a side of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. In accordance with at least one

5

10

15

20

embodiment of the present invention, the base 120 comprises six wheels 164 that provide a means for rotating that is interconnected to the frame and contacting the underlying surface, such as a floor surface. A first pair of wheels 164a is preferably positioned under beams 156 at the rear portion 148 of the base 120, such that one wheel 164a is under a left base beam 156 and another 164a is under the right base beam 156. In addition, a second pair of wheels 164b is preferably positioned at an intermediate position along the length of the support platform 100, 100', 100", such as along a mid-axis MA-MA of base 120. Again, one wheel 164b is preferably located under the left side of the platform, and another wheel 164b is located under the right side of the support platform 100, 100', 100". Finally, a third set of wheels 164c is preferably located toward a front portion 152 of the support platform 100, 100', 100". In at least one embodiment of the invention, the front wheels 164c are set closer to a center longitudinal axis C-C of the platform as compared to the first and second pairs of wheels 164a, 164b at the rear and intermediate positions along the support platform 100, 100', 100". In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the third set of wheels 164c preferably comprise a larger diameter than at least one of the first pair of wheels 164a and the second pair or wheels 164b. In addition, for the wheel configuration shown in Fig. 7, the first wheels 164a on the right and left sides are substantially equidistant from the center longitudinal axis C-C as the second wheels 164b on both the right and left sides of the support platform 100, 100', 100".

Referring now to Figs. 8 and 9, and in accordance with embodiments of the present invention, alternative arrangements of the wheels 164 are within the scope of the present invention. Fig. 8 depicts a configuration wherein the wheels 164a, 164b, and 164c are all equidistant from the center longitudinal axis C-C of the support platform 100, 100', 100". With regard to Fig. 9, a modified shape of the base is shown as base 120'. Base 120' is shown with five wheels 164, wherein the base 120' has a substantially circular footprint but with an arcuate shaped opening 160 bounded by an arcuate shaped front base portion 168 for the

5

10

15

20

patient's feet as they walk with the support platform 100, 100', 100". Other configurations of the base are considered within the scope of the present invention.

In accordance with various embodiments of the present invention, the wheel positions includes alternate configurations designed to best address the issues of overcoming a raised obstacle such as a carpet/tile transition or door threshold, spanning a gap such as an elevator threshold, maintaining extreme maneuverability in areas with limited space, and maintaining directional tracking to aid with control as a patient ambulates. Accordingly, the alternative wheel configurations of the present invention provide for advantageous maneuverability and stability, and thus increased safety for the patient using the support platform 100, 100′, 100″.

The wheels 164 are preferably sized to provide added stability to the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. Accordingly, wheels 164 are preferably between about 2 to 10 inches in diameter, and more preferably between about 3 to 9 inches in diameter, and more preferably yet, a combination of wheels with the smaller wheels 164a, 164b measuring about 3 to 5 inches in diameter and the larger wheels 164c measuring about 7 to 8 inches in diameter.

Referring again to Figs. 1-3, the platform handle 108 is an integral part of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. In at least one embodiment of the invention, the handle 108 comprises a particular ergonomic design that allows the user to push and use the platform while their hands are kept in a comfortable position. The design also minimizes the ability of the user to tip the platform when applying a force to the platform handle 108.

In accordance with another aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ includes a platform top 112 for holding a number of optional components (also referred to as "ancillary devices") as discussed hereafter. The platform top 112 is preferably operatively interconnected to a means for holding an IV bag. The means for holding an IV bag preferably includes at least a section of a pole 176, and/or a hook 180, and/or a rail 132, and/or the skirt 136 with a carabiner clip, and/or other hook attachment located either above or below the platform top 112. Additionally, existing IV, enteral and syringe pumps used by

5

10

15

20

health-care facilities will be accommodated on either a pole 176 or rail system 132 located on top of the platform top 112. The support platform 100, 100', 100" will be able to accommodate from zero to six pumps, and more preferably zero to four pumps. For the embodiments depicted in Figs. 1-5, various maintenance and treatment devices are hung or otherwise interconnected to the support platform 100, 100', 100", on the rails 132, resting on the top 112, or hanging from the skirt 136.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, an attachment device comprising a custom carabiner may be provided and used to releasably attach IV bags or other medical equipment, such as an infusion pump, to the platform's support structure. For example, such attachment devices may be used both on the rail 132 or the skirt 136 the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the present invention, the carabiners provide adequate gate clearance to accommodate both the rail 132 or skirt 136, and provide easy interconnectivity and removability of the previously listed devices or IV bags from the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. In another aspect of the invention, the carabiners preferably comprise of different colors in order to categorize IV fluids for rapid easy identification by healthcare providers. For example, IV fluids without added medication may hang from blue carabiners, IV fluids with antibiotic additives may hang from green carabiners, and IV fluids containing vasopressor additives my hang from red carabiners.

The platform top 112 or other portions of the frame 104 can include one or more other devices or apparatus, including such items as fluid reservoirs, metering pumps, cup/bottle holders, trays, a sitting stool, monitoring devices, computers, and communication devices, as well as a television, camera, phone or radio. Power receptacles 184 may also be provided either associated with the platform top 112 or frame 104 that will allow for multiple electronic devices to be plugged into either side of the platform. The consumer may or may not decide the number of receptacles. In addition, a retractable power cord 188 may also be provided on the support platform 100, 100′, 100″.

5

10

15

20

In a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes communication equipment to receive vital sign information from the patient by wired or wireless means. The information may then be transmitted wirelessly to the appropriate medical staff or alarm systems while the patient is using the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. The support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably is interconnected to a stationary outlet while at the patient's bed, and then when disconnected to allow movement, the on-board communication system preferably provides wireless signals.

The vital sign collection equipment is considered an integral part of the invention as these interact explicitly with the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. The devices gather information regarding a patient's heart rate, non-invasive blood pressure, arterial blood pressure, central venous pressure, urine output, abdominal compartment pressure, respiratory rate, oxygen saturation and any other information that may be relevant to a patient's care. Other data from devices such as the bed and ventilator to include patient weight, bed alarms and ventilator parameters may be received and transmitted through the support platform as well.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes an on-board oxygen supply 192. In use, for those patients needing an oxygen supply, the tubing is preferably directly interconnected to the patient. The oxygen supply may be an existing oxygen bottle system or preferably includes tubing connections to allow the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to be interconnected to a stationary oxygen source, such as a wall outlet that carries and delivers oxygen to a patient's hospital room. Accordingly, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ can be positioned at the side of the patient's bed, and when the patient leaves his or her bed, the tubing from the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is disconnected from the stationary oxygen source, without substantial interruption in the flow of oxygen to the patient. Accordingly, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes a bypass connection for utilizing a stationary oxygen source when the support

5

10

15

20

platform 100, 100', 100" has tubing interconnected to the stationary oxygen source.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the support platforms 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes a chargeable battery and/or chargeable uninterruptible power supply, (where a chargeable battery and/or chargeable uninterruptible power supply is herein referred to collectively or singularly simply as "UPS") 200. The UPS 200 is preferably located near the base 120 to provide a relatively low center of gravity for the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. The UPS 200 allows the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to be unplugged from a stationary power source, such as a wall outlet, with the platform's UPS 200 maintaining power to all of the on-board systems, such as the injection pumps, suction pumps, and vital sign monitoring equipment. In addition, the UPS 200 provides a back-up power supply to the electronic devices interconnected to it. Therefore, in the event of a power outage, the UPS 200 provides emergency power to the electrical devices interconnected to the platform's UPS 200. This is particularly advantageous for site locations that do not have an emergency back-up generator connected to the building's power supply. Preferably, the UPS 200 charges when it is plugged into a wall outlet while the devices remain operational.

For platforms utilizing electrical devices, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is preferably pre-wired and includes an electrical system. Therefore, the support platform's built-in modularity and electrical system limits the number of cords to power the modular electrical devices, such as pumps or monitoring devices. Accordingly, in one preferred embodiment, injection pumps, suction pumps, monitoring devices, and/or communication equipment can be quickly snapped into place into the frame 104 of support platform 100, 100′, 100″, such as in the platform top 112 of the support platform, with the power supply to the subject device provided by the hook-up port 184 or receiving connector on the support platform 100, 100′, 100″.

In a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100', 100" preferably includes an umbilical cord (not shown) having common plug for interconnecting a plurality of

24

5

10

15

20

systems to a single outlet, such as a wall outlet. The umbilical cord may include a variety of systems, including electrical power, oxygen, suction, and/or a communication connection. When the patient uses the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ as a walking aid, or when the patient is moved in their bed with the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ interconnected to the bed or the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is otherwise made mobile, the common plug is removed from the wall outlet, thereby not only freeing the support platform from being tethered to the wall, but also engaging the on-board UPS 200 to power any interconnected devices, as well as engaging the on-board oxygen supply and suction pump to the patient, if in use. Therefore, the umbilical cord and associated common plug allows for a quick and easy disengagement from a stationary hook-up. In addition, in order to engage the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to the systems available from a stationary source, such as a wall outlet, the common plug attached to the umbilical cord is simply engaged with the wall outlet, thus bypassing and/or recharging the support platform's on-board systems.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ preferably includes tube and wiring bundling channels or clips to organize the various tubes or wires that lead from the platform to the patient. The tube and wiring bundles are preferably situated to minimize the potential for the tubes or wires to interfere with objects as the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is pushed by the patient or the patient is transferred by other personnel.

In yet a separate aspect of the invention, a hip or other body attachment (not shown) or aid can be provided to assist a patient in moving the support platform when the patient has a physical impediment to grasping the platform handle 108, such as may be the case if the patient has a broken arm, leg, pelvis, shoulder, scapula or ribs. Other physical impairments such as arm and leg amputations can be addressed with other attachments either to the platform or patient. A hip attachment would be one such attachment that would interconnect the support platform 100, 100', 100" to the patient, such as by a cushioned bar positioned at or 25

5

10

15

20

near the patient's hip.

5

10

15

20

25

In a separate aspect of the invention, the support platform may include an interior space and/or compartments for holding reservoirs or bags. For example, as shown in Figs. 2-5, the support platform 100′, 100″ may include a cabinet area 204 or other enclosure, the cabinet area 204 preferably including one or more drawers 208, doors 212 and/or access panels 216. Hooks or modular receptacles can be provided within the cabinet space. The interior space or cabinet area 204 can be configured to receive one or more urine or drainage bags. More preferably, in accordance with embodiments of the invention, the collection chambers can accommodate canister assemblies (not shown) designed to provide a mechanism of measuring the volume of the canisters automatically. This system may include a float, conduction or transmission mechanism. This information could then be converted to electronic data that could be transmitted along with other patient vital statistics as described elsewhere in this document.

Referring now to Figs. 10-14, and in accordance with another aspect of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ comprises a mechanism for being releasably attached to another object, such as a bed, hand rail, vehicle, etc. In accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, support platform 100, 100′, 100″ includes at least one bed hook 1000, and more preferably, a plurality of bed hooks 1000. The bed hooks 1000 provide a means for temporarily docking the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to a bed when the platform is not being used as walker by a patient. The bed hooks 1000 allow the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to remain stationary and attached to the patient's bed if it is inadvertently bumped by a hospital staff member, patient, or visitor. In addition, the bed hooks 1000 can be used to secure the support platform to the patient's bed if the patient is moved while remaining within the bed and the support platform is required to move with the bed. For this type of use, an additional staff member is not needed to roll the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ adjacent to the moving bed. The bed hooks 1000 allow the support

platform 100, 100', 100" to be lifted by another object, such as the patient's bed, such that the wheels 164 the platform are suspended, thereby making transportation easier because only the wheels on the bed need be controlled.

Referring now to Figs. 5 and 10, an upper portion 220 of a support platform 100, 100', 100" is shown that includes a pair of bed hooks 1000, wherein a first bed hook 1000 is located adjacent to or at a right side of the support platform 100, 100', 100" and a second bed hook 1000 is located adjacent to or at a left side of the support platform 100, 100', 100". For the embodiment of the support platform 100" shown in Figs. 3-5, the bed hooks 1000 are located at the rear portion 148 of the support platform 100". However, it is to be understood that the bed hooks 1000 may be used on any version of the support platform, including support platform 100, 100', 100", and furthermore, the bed hooks 1000 may be located not only at the rear 148 of the support platform, but also at the front 152 or along a side of the support platform.

Each bed hook 1000 preferably includes an arm member 1004 that is rotatable in at least one direction, or outward from the support platform, such as per arrow A_1 . In addition, at least a portion of the arm member 1004 is also rotatable in a second direction when engaging a bed or other object to which it is being attached, such as per arrow A_2 . More particularly, and as described in additional detail below, the arm member 1004 is first rotated to extend away from the platform, as per arrow A_1 , and then the arm member 1004 may be rotated again as per arrow A_2 to engage the bed or other object. As shown in Fig. 10, arm member 1004 is preferably located in a retracted or first position 1008, wherein the arm member 1004 is closed or positioned substantially adjacent the upper portion 220 of the support platform 100, 100', 100''. More particularly, when closed, a side surface 1012 of the arm member 1004 is situated adjacent a rear side 1016 of the support platform 100, 100', 100''. The arm member 1004 is then rotated on a hinge 1020 to an open or second position

5

10

15

20

1024 for engagement with an object, such as a bed. Thus, the bed hooks 1000 preferably feature a plurality of positions so that they remain unobtrusive when not in use. In addition, the bed hooks 1000 preferably include a material suitable for gripping, such as a plastic or rubber pad (not shown).

Referring now to Figs. 11A and 11B, the arm member 1004 is shown in an extended or open position 1024. In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the arm member 1004 includes a lateral branch 1100 and a rotatable gripper portion 1104. The gripper portion 1104 is rotatably interconnected to the lateral branch 1100 by a pin 1108. In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the gripper portion 1104 includes a pinching finger 1112 that has an inside surface 1116 for contacting the bed or object to which the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is to be attached. In addition, the gripper portion 1104 further includes an upper finger 1120 with an underside 1124 for also contacting the bed or object to which the support platform is to be attached. As shown in Fig. 11A, the gripper portion 1104 is in an unhooked position 1128. Upon rotation of the gripper portion 1104 about pin 1108, the pinching finger 1112 moves toward the support platform to clamp or engage the bed.

Referring now to Figs. 12-14, a support platform 100, 100′, 100″ with bed hooks 1000 is shown in use. As shown in Fig. 12, the bed hooks 1000 are depicted in the open position 1024 prior to engaging a portion of the bed B, such as a head board, foot board or rail. The portion of the bed B to engage the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is then raised. As seen in Fig. 13, an upper surface BS of the bed B contacts the underside 1124 of the upper finger 1120 of the gripper portion 1104. Referring now to Fig. 14, as the bed B is raised further, the gripper portion 1104 rotates about pin 1108 relative to the lateral branch 1100. In so doing, the pinching finger 1112 rotates toward the rear side 1016 of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″, thereby pinching the bed B between the inside surface 1112 of the pinching finger and the rear surface 1016 of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. With continued

5

10

15

20

raising the bed B, the bed B will lift the support platform 100, 100', 100" from the floor. The bed B can then be moved with the support platform 100, 100', 100" releasably attached to the bed B. The bed hooks 1000 thus provide a means for moving the platform and the bed as a unit, without the need for a separate attendant or nurse to guide the support platform as another person moves the bed.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, an alternative attachment device (not shown) may be used to releasably attach the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to a bed or other object. For example, the platform handle 108 may be modified for engaging a portion the bed or another object. Such alternative attachment device may include an adjustable setting that allows the alternative attachment device to be configured for use with a variety of bed frames or wheelchair configurations or other vehicles, such as automobiles or motorized platforms.

Referring now to Fig. 15, and in accordance with at least one embodiment of the invention, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ may include a selectable transmission system 1500. Fig. 15 illustrates a number of components of the transmission system 1500 in solid lines, with other aspects of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ superimposed over the transmission system. It is to be understood that the transmission system 1500 is also applicable to support platform 100, 100′, 100″, as well as other platforms that embody the present invention.

In general, the transmission system 1500 comprises a selectable control bar 1504 that is connected to a control shaft 1508 that controls a transmission applicator mechanism 1512. In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, transmission system 1500 preferably has a plurality of settings or modes that can be selected using the control bar 1504. For the embodiments illustrated in Figs. 15-21, three different settings are provided; however, it is to be understood that a transmission system with an alternate number settings is possible, such as two settings.

5

10

15

20

Referring now to Figs. 16 and 17 that each show a portion of the transmission system 1500, the control bar 1504 is preferably interconnected to a handle 1600, wherein the handle 1600 is movable along slot 1604, thereby allowing a user or healthcare staff member to select the setting for the transmission system 1500. More particularly, as shown in Fig. 16, a first setting corresponds to a stop mode, a second setting corresponds to a walk mode, and a third setting corresponds to a roll mode. In accordance with the embodiment and view shown in Fig. 16, the stop mode is the left-most position 1608a shown for the handle 1600, the walk mode is an intermediate position 1608b shown for handle 1600, and the roll mode is the right-most position 1608c shown for handle 1600. In general, the stop mode corresponds to having the support platform 100, 100', 100" stationary, the walk mode corresponds to placing the support platform 100, 100', 100" as a walking aid, and the roll mode corresponds to a free-rolling state wherein the support platform 100, 100', 100" can be quickly and easily rolled, such as by a healthcare staff member moving the support platform 100, 100', 100" to a patient's room from a storage area.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, and as best seen in Figs. 17 and 18, although not required, a second handle 1600 may be positioned at the front of the support platform 100, 100', 100" to allow control of the transmission system 1500 from the front of the support platform 100, 100', 100". This configuration offers several advantages, including that a healthcare staff member can set the transmission system 1500 when a patient is at the rear of the support platform 100, 100', 100" and substantially blocking the handle 1600 at the rear of the support platform 100, 100', 100". Whether at the front or back of the support platform 100, 100', 100", the handle 1600 is generally moved transversely to a vertical axis V-V of the support platform 100, 100', 100" within the slot 1604. The handle 1600 is preferably interconnected to the control bar 1504 using an interconnection mechanism

5

10

15

20

1800 comprising connecting hardware 1804 that allows an end 1700 of the control bar 1504 to rotate relative to the handle 1600, such that a longitudinal axis H-H of the handle 1600 remains substantially parallel to a front to rear axis A-A of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ as the handle 1600 is moved along slot 1604. The control bar 1504 rotates at pivot point 1704 about a rotational axis that corresponds to the longitudinal axis S-S of the control shaft 1508. Although only one control shaft 1508 is shown, the control bar 1504 may be interconnected to a plurality of shafts that lead to one or more transmission applicator mechanisms.

Referring now to Figs. 19 and 20, and in accordance with at least one embodiment of the present invention, a transmission applicator mechanism 1512 is shown that includes functionality corresponding to the three transmission settings of stop mode 1608a, walk mode 1608b and roll mode 1608c. The transmission applicator mechanism 1512 generally includes a cam 1900 that is connected to the control shaft 1508. In at least one embodiment, the cam 1900 provides at least a means for adjusting the position of the drag wheel. When the handle 1600 is moved along slot 1604, the control bar 1504 rotates the control shaft 1508, and the cam 1900 also rotates. As the cam 1900 rotates, the transmission applicator mechanism 1512 either (1) applies both a brake assembly 1904 and a drag wheel assembly 1908 to the floor (or other surface under the platform) when the transmission system 1500 is set to the stop mode 1608a, (2) maintains the brake assembly 1904 in a raised position while the drag wheel assembly 1908 contacts the floor when the transmission system 1500 is in the walk mode 1608b, or (3) maintains both the brake assembly 1904 and the drag wheel assembly 1908 in raised positions while the transmission system 1500 is in the roll mode 1608c.

The brake assembly 1904 may comprise a variety of configurations, and in one embodiment comprises a post 2000 that is connected to a stopper 2004 at the distal end 2008 of the post 2000. The stopper 2004 may comprise a variety of materials and configurations, but generally includes characteristics that will generate a relatively large frictional force with

5

10

15

20

the underlying floor. For example, the stopper 2004 may comprise a rubber or plastic structure that tends to generate a large amount friction with the floor. Although the example stopper 2004 shown in Fig. 20 is cylindrical in shape with a circular distal end 2012 for contacting the floor, the stopper 2004 may be elongated in a direction transverse to the post 2000 such that a relatively wide contact area is formed with the floor. The post 2000 extends from the stopper 2004 to the cam 1900, and includes an upper flange 2016 at its proximal end 2020 at the cam 1900, and a lower flange 2024 that resides adjacent and below a base panel 2028. As will be discussed in more detail below, the brake assembly 1904 also preferably includes a biasing member 2032 that resides between the lower flange 2024 and the stopper 2004. As shown in Fig. 20, and in accordance with at least one embodiment, the biasing member 2032 comprises a compression spring, but may also comprise other structure, such as an air cylinder.

The drag wheel assembly 1908 provides a means for frictionally engaging the underlying surface, and in at least one embodiment comprises a wheel 2036 interconnected to the base panel 2028 by a movable linkage arm 2040, wherein the linkage arm 2040 can be lowered and raised to either apply the wheel 2036 to the floor, or to raise the wheel 2036 from contacting the floor. As discussed in more detail below, the drag wheel assembly 1908 preferably incorporates a rotation resistance mechanism that is interconnected to the wheel 2036 such that the wheel 2036 acts as a governor to control the speed of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. The linkage arm 2040 is preferably interconnected to the cam 1900 by a post 2044 that extends from a pivot point 2048 at the linkage arm 2040 to the cam 1900. The post 2044 includes an upper flange 2016 at its proximal end 2020 at the cam 1900, and a lower flange 2024 that resides adjacent and below the base panel 2028. The assembly for the drag wheel assembly 1908 also preferably includes a biasing member 2032 that resides between the lower flange 2024 and the pivot point 2048 at the linkage arm 2040.

Referring still to Figs. 19 and 20, and in accordance with at least one embodiment of

5

10

15

20

the present invention, the cam 1900 includes a first curved or arc-shaped channel 1912 to control the brake assembly 1904, and a second curved or arc-shaped channel 1916 to control the drag wheel assembly 1908. When handle 1600 is moved to the stop mode 1608a, the control bar 1504 rotates the control shaft 1508 such that the post 2000 of the brake assembly 1904 and the post 2044 of the drag wheel assembly 1908 are located at first positions 1920 and 1924 of the channels 1912 and 1916, respectively. At these first positions 1920 and 1924, both the brake assembly 1904 and the drag wheel assembly 1908 are engaged such that the stopper 2004 and wheel 2036 are in contact with the floor. When at the first position 1920, the post 2000 is in a lowered position because the cam thickness at the first position 1920 is such that the upper flange 2016 of post 2000 is lower relative to the base panel 2028. When in the first position 1920, the biasing member 2032 of post 2000 forces the stopper 2004 downward and in contact with the floor. Similarly, when post 2044 is in the first position 1924, the upper flange 2016 of post 2044 is also lower relative to the base panel 2028 and the biasing member 2032 of post 2044 forces the linkage arm 2040 downward and places the wheel 2036 in contact with the floor.

Upon sliding handle 1600 to the walk mode 1608b position, the control bar 1504 rotates and turns the control shaft 1508, thereby turning the cam 1900. As the cam 1900 is turned, posts 2000 and 2044 remain laterally stationary and traverse the cam 1900 along channels 1912 and 1916, respectively. The posts 2000 and 2044 are then located at the second positions 1928 and 1932 along the first and second channels 1912 and 1916, respectively. In addition, as the proximal end 2020 of post 2000 for the brake assembly 1904 moves along first curved channel 1912 from the first position 1920 toward the second position 1928, the post 2000 rises because the upper flange 2016 of post 2000 encounters cam transition ramp 1936. The rise in cam transition ramp 1936 pulls the stopper 2004 off the floor and compresses the biasing member 2032 between the stopper 2004 and the lower flange 2024. In addition, as the cam 1900 is turned, the post 2044 remains in its lowered

5

10

15

20

position because the elevation of the upper flange 2016 of the post 2044 at the second position 1932 is substantially equal in elevation to the elevation of the upper flange 2016 when the post 2044 is in the first position 1924.

Upon sliding handle 1600 from the walk mode 1608b position to the roll mode 1608c position, the control bar 1504 again rotates and turns the control shaft 1508, thereby once again turning the cam 1900. Once again, the posts 2000 and 2044 remain laterally stationary and traverse the cam 1900 further along channels 1912 and 1916, respectively. The posts 2000 and 2044 are then located at the third positions 1940 and 1944 along the first and second channels 1912 and 1916, respectively. In addition, as the proximal end 2020 of post 2044 for the drag wheel assembly 1908 moves along second curved channel 1916 from the second position 1932 toward the third position 1944, the post 2044 rises because the upper flange 2016 of post 2044 encounters a second cam transition ramp 1936. The rise in cam transition ramp 1936 pulls the linkage arm 2040 upward and the wheel 2036 off the floor and also compresses the biasing member 2032 between the pivot point 2048 of the linkage arm 2040 and the lower flange 2024 of post 2044. In addition, as the cam 1900 is turned from the walk mode 1608b to the roll mode 1608c, the post 2000 remains in its upper position because the elevation of the upper flange 2016 of the post 2000 between the second position 1928 and third position 1940 is substantially equal in elevation.

The biasing members 2032 for both posts 2000 and 2044 place the brake assembly 1904 and the friction wheel assembly 1908 in a preferred state of engagement because the biasing members 2032 tend to force the down the stopper 2004 and the wheel 2036. That is, work has to be done against the biasing member 2032 for post 2000 to move the handle 1600 from the stop mode 1608a to the walk mode 1608b, and work also has to be done against the biasing member 2032 for post 2044 to move the handle 1600 from the walk mode 1608b to the roll mode 1608c. Thus, if a person is operating the support platform 100, 100', 100" in walk mode 1608b, it is relatively easy to place the handle 1600 in stop mode 1608a and apply

5

10

15

20

the stopper 2004 to the floor because the biasing member 2032 of post 2000 tends to want to force the post 2000 and stopper 2004 downward. This is a safety feature of the transmission system 1500.

Referring now to Fig. 21, an alternate embodiment of a transmission applicator mechanism 1512' is shown. For clarity, the base panel 2028 has been omitted from Fig. 21. Similar to that described above for the assembly 1512 shown in Figs. 19 and 20, the cam 1900' shown in Fig. 21 includes a first channel 1912 for controlling post 2000 of the brake assembly 1904. The transmission applicator mechanism 1512' further includes a drag wheel assembly 1908' that utilizes two posts 2004a' and 2004b' to control the vertical position of the wheel 2036 through two channels 1916a' and 1916b' in cam 1900'. Although a linkage arm 2040 is not used with transmission applicator mechanism 1512', the operation of the transmission applicator mechanism 1512' is similar to that described above for transmission applicator mechanism 1512. Thus, upon rotation of the cam 1900' in stop mode, the stopper 2004 and wheel 2036 are lowered to contact the floor, and in walk mode the stopper 2004 is raised, while in roll mode both the stopper 2004 and the wheel 2036 are raised from contacting the floor. Thus, the transmission system 1500 may take on a variety of configurations, including alternate transmission applicator mechanisms, and such alternate embodiments and modifications are encompassed by the present invention.

Referring now to Figs. 20 and 21, and as mentioned above, the drag wheel assembly 1908 preferably includes a rotation resistance mechanism 2052 that is interconnected to the drive wheel 2036, thereby enabling the wheel 2036 to restrict the speed of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″. In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the rotation resistance mechanism 2052 may take the form of a friction pad (not shown) that engages at least a portion of the wheel 2036 and/or structure operably interconnected to the wheel 2036. More preferably, however, the rotation resistance mechanism 2052 comprises a braking motor 2056 interconnected to the wheel 2036, such as by way of the wheel's axle. In

5

10

15

20

accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the braking motor 2056 is interconnected to the wheel 2036 through a gearbox. The braking motor 2056 applies a force to the wheel 2036 to slow the wheel 2036 under the principle that little or no wheel speed requires the application of no braking, but high wheel speed requires the application of braking work on the wheel 2036 by the braking motor 2056. More particularly, as wheel speed increases, the output of the braking motor 2056 increases. The increased output results in an increased load on the braking motor 2056, increasing the braking force applied to the wheel 2036. The braking motor 2056 may comprise a permanent magnet DC motor. Furthermore, as can be appreciated by one of skill in the art after consideration of the present invention, the braking motor 2056 is not connected to a source of electrical power, but is instead driven as a generator (i.e., a source of electrical power) by the wheel 2036.

Referring now to Fig. 22, a schematic of a motor braking circuit 2200 for applying a braking force to the wheel 2036 in response to a voltage generated by the braking motor 2056 in accordance embodiments of the present invention is illustrated. The circuit shown in Fig. 22 is a multi-stage Zener diode auto-transmission system or braking circuit 2200 for automatically applying a braking force to the wheel 2036. In general, use of a number of different Zener diodes allows different stages of resistance to be applied progressively, as the voltage produced by the motor increases. As can be appreciated by one of skill in the art, the voltage produced by the braking motor 2056 will tend to increase as the rotational velocity of the wheel 2036 driving the braking motor 2056 increases. Furthermore, by switching in additional resistive loads as the voltage produced by the braking motor 2056 increases, and therefore drawing more current, the braking effect of the braking motor 2056 can be increased in steps.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, each stage 2204 of the circuit 2200 comprises at least one zener diode 2208 and at least one load resistor 2212. The zener diode ZD1 2208 of the first stage 2204a is selected to have a turn on or a breakdown

5

10

15

20

voltage (i.e. a zener voltage) that is relatively low. When the zener voltage is exceeded, the zener diode ZD1 2208 conducts, allowing current to pass through the load resistor R1 2212. Accordingly, the zener diode ZD1 2208 acts as a switching mechanism. The current draw from the introduction of this load will load the braking motor 2056 such that the resistance to rotation of the wheel 2036 (not shown in Fig. 22) will increase essentially linearly with increased speed. The second stage 2204b is in parallel with the first stage 2204a and has a zener diode ZD2 2208 that is selected to have a zener voltage that is higher than the first zener diode ZD1 2208. If the voltage produced by the braking motor 2056 meets or exceeds the zener voltage of the second zener diode ZD2 2208, the second zener diode ZD2 2208 conducts, allowing current to pass through the load resistor R2 2212 associated with the second stage 2204b of the circuit 2200. Accordingly, this zener diode ZD2 2258 also acts as a switching mechanism. Since the first zener voltage is lower than the second zener voltage, the first zener diode ZD1 2208 will continue to conduct while the second zener diode ZD2 2208 is conducting. Accordingly, two current paths through two of the stages 2204 will be active, increasing the rate at which the load increases with increased braking motor 2056 speed as compared to when only the first zener diode ZD1 2208 is conducting. As shown in Fig. 22, additional parallel circuit branches or stages 2204 comprising additional zener diode 2208 and load resistor 2212 pairs can be included, to provide any number of steps in the resistance produced at the wheel 2036 as the rotational speed of the wheel 2036 increases. For example, in Fig. 22 three stages 2204 (stages 2204a, 2204b and 2204c) are included. However, fewer or additional stages 2204 may be included depending on the desired number of steps in the rate of resistance provided by the circuit 2200.

As can be appreciated by one of skill in the art, the zener voltage is generally higher than the voltage at which a zener diode will conduct a forward current. Therefore, if the braking motor 2056 is operated in the opposite direction, such that if a negative voltage is produced at the first terminal of the braking motor 2056, a circuit with branches or stages

5

10

15

20

configured like the first three branches 2204a-c of Fig. 22 will allow the load introduced by the associated resistors to be applied at a much lower voltage than when the motor is operated in the other direction. This may be desirable, for example where it is desirable to have the platform move only in a forward direction while in the walk mode. In order to allow for resistance to be applied in a similar fashion in either a forward or reverse direction, blocking diodes 2216 can be introduced in the circuit branches. By introducing blocking diodes 2216, current is only conducted by a stage 2204 when a voltage is applied to that stage's 2204 zener diode 2208 as a reverse voltage, because the blocking diode 2216 will prevent a forward voltage from being applied to this zener diode 2208. Additional circuit branches 2204 can then be provided for progressively introducing a load when the braking motor 2056 is operated in the reverse direction. These additional circuit branches 2204 (see branches 2204d, 2204e and 2204f in Fig. 22) are oriented such that the associated zener diode 2208 and blocking diode 2216 are opposite the orientation of those included in the circuit branches for providing progressively increasing braking force in the forward (opposite) direction (branches 2204a, 2204b and 2204c in Fig. 22). Although only three stages or branches 2204 for applying a braking force in a reverse direction are shown, it should be appreciated that fewer or additional of such stages may be provided.

Referring now to Fig. 23, an alternate embodiment for motor braking circuitry is shown. The motor braking circuit 2300 shown in Fig. 23 is a multi-stage metal-oxide semiconductor field-effect transistor (MOSFET) auto-transmission system for automatically applying a braking force to the drive wheel 2036. In general, in the first stage 2302a, when the voltage divided down by resistors R2 2304 and R7 2304 is greater than Vth of transistor Q1 2308, transistor Q1 2308 will turn on and apply the load resistor R8 2312 to the braking motor 2056. Accordingly, the voltage dividing resistors 2304 and the transistor 2308 comprise a switching mechanism. Subsequent stages in parallel with the first stage set to different points will add more load in a similar fashion once the set voltage for such stages is

5

10

15

20

met or exceeded. For example, a second stage 2302b is illustrated in Fig. 23, which may be configured to turn on at a higher voltage than the first stage 2303a. The transistors Q3 and Q4 2308 in the third 2302c and fourth 2302d stages are set in the opposite direction and will work in the reverse direction. Accordingly, the third and fourth stages 2303 and may be included in order to apply stages of resistance when the braking motor 2056 is turned in a direction opposite the direction the braking motor 2056 is turned to activate the first and second stages 2302a-b. Also, the body diodes of the transistors 2308 may be blocked or protected by a blocking diode 2316. Although four stages 2302 are shown in Fig. 23 (two for activation in a forward direction and two for activation in a reverse direction), it should be appreciated that any number of stages 2302 can be provided.

Referring now to Fig. 24, an additional alternate embodiment for motor braking circuitry is shown. The motor braking circuit 2400 shown in Fig. 24 is a multi-stage Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR) braking system for automatically applying a braking force to the wheel 2036 (not shown in Fig. 24). In general, in the first stage 2404a, when the voltage across resistor R15 2408 gets high enough to send a trigger current through SCR D1 2412 allowing current to pass through load resistor R16 2416, SCR D1 2412 latches on and applies the load resistor R16 2415 to the motor 2056 until the motor voltage drops to the point where there is almost no more current through R16. The SCR 2412 and the resistor 2408 therefore comprise a switching mechanism. The second stage 2404b, in parallel with the first stage 2404a, has a resistor R17 2408 selected such that a trigger current is not sent through the associated SCR D5 2412 until after the first stage 2404a has turned on. Accordingly, the resistance to movement of the braking motor 2056 can be stepped up once the output of the braking motor 2056 exceeds a predetermined amount. Third 2404c and fourth 2404d stages. each having an SCR 2412 having an orientation that is opposite the orientation of the SCRs 2412 of the first 2404a and second 2404b stages can be provided to apply stages of braking force in a reverse direction. The third 2404c and fourth 2404d stages also include trigger

5

10

15

20

resistors R19 and R20 that are connected to an opposite node of the braking motor 2056 as compared to the trigger resistors R15 2408 and R17 2408 of the first 2404a and second 2404b stages. Although only two stages are shown for providing braking resistance in each direction, it can be appreciated that any number of stages maybe provided. Unlike embodiments described in connection with Figs. 22 and 23, the embodiment illustrated by Fig. 24 does not switch out the load resistor of a stage at the trigger voltage for that stage, but instead retains the current path through the load resistor until a much lower voltage is reached (e.g. almost zero).

Referring now to Fig. 25, an alternate embodiment for motor braking circuitry is shown. The motor braking circuit 2500 shown in Fig. 25 is a hybrid circuit for automatically applying a braking force to the drive wheel 2036. In general, both an auto-transmission and an auto-braking feature are applied when different set resistances are achieved as a result of the voltage generated by the braking motor 2056. More particularly, the first stage 2502a is a stage incorporating a first switching mechanism for introducing a load resistor at a first voltage, while the second stage 2502b, which is in parallel with the first stage 2502a, incorporates a second switching mechanism for introducing a second load resistor at a second voltage. In the particular example of Fig. 25, the first stage 2502a uses a field effect transistor 2510 that allows current to pass through a first load resistor R23 2504 when the voltage divided down by set resistors R21 and R22 2508 is at a selected value. The second stage 2502b incorporates a silicone controlled rectifier 2512 that is switched on by a trigger current through resistor R24 2516 when the voltage across that resistor reaches a predetermined value, allowing current to pass through the load resistor R25 2520. The particular arrangement illustrated in Fig. 25 may be useful in selected applications, for example where it is desirable to have a mobile platform brought back to a standstill (or near standstill) after it has reached a velocity that exceeds a pre-determined bound. Specifically, the first stage load resistor R23 2504 can be switched in at a relatively low voltage, while the second load

5

10

15

20

resistor R25 2520 can be switched in at a higher voltage, and the second load resistor will remain switched in until the voltage is almost zero. As can be appreciated by one of skill in the art, additional stages, hybrid or otherwise, can be combined with the illustrated stages 2502a-b, for applying a load resistance in the same or in opposite direction from the illustrated stages 2502.

Fig. 26 is a graph depicting how the braking force produced by a braking motor 2056 can be progressively increased with increased braking motor 2055 velocity by using an auto transmission or braking system circuit in accordance with embodiments of the present invention. With specific reference to plot 2600, in a first speed range 2604, the force may remain essentially constant, for example due to the friction of the various platform wheels and of the unloaded braking motor 2056. The first speed range 2604 corresponds to a platform velocity (and therefore a drive wheel 2036 and braking motor 2056 velocity) at which the output produced by the rotation of the braking motor 2056 produces a voltage that is not high enough to cause a stage of a motor braking circuit to establish a current path across a load resistor. Once the maximum speed in the first speed range is exceeded, a second speed range 2608 may be entered in which the braking motor 2056 is operated to apply a braking force, by applying a load through a braking circuit. More particularly, the minimum speed of the second speed range 2608 occurs at a rotationally velocity of the braking motor 2056 at which the braking motor 2056 produces a voltage sufficient to trigger application of a load stage or branch of the motor braking circuit. The force applied by the braking motor 2056, and therefore the force required to continue moving the platform initially experiences a step increase, and then increases at an essentially linear rate due to the introduction of the resistive load. In a third speed range 2612, the braking motor 2056 is producing a voltage that is high enough to trigger application of a second load branch, as well as the first load branch. Upon application of the second load branch, the resistance takes a step increase, and then increases with the voltage output by the braking motor at a rate that is greater than the rate of increase

5

10

15

20

when only the first load was active. Where the first and second load branch or branches each add equal resistive loads, the slope of the increase in the force required to continue rotating the braking motor 2056 increases with velocity at approximately twice the previous rate. If a third stage is included in the circuit, a fourth speed range 2616 can be defined. When the fourth range 2616 is entered, another step increase in the force occurs when the third stage load resistor is added, and the resistance then increases at a linear rate that is greater than the rate of increase in the previous range.

When the velocity of the braking motor 2056 is decreasing, the force applied to the drive wheel 2036 by the braking motor 2056 will follow the same curve as when the velocity was increasing if a zener diode or a pair of dividing resistors and a transistor are used as the switching mechanisms. However, where a resistor and an SCR are used as a switching mechanism, the load resistor associated with such a switching mechanism will continue to be applied until the velocity of the braking motor 2056 (and hence its output) is almost zero. For instance, in a three stage braking circuit in which every stage comprises a resistor and an SCR switching mechanism, once the third speed range 2616 is entered, as the velocity of the motor decreases path 2618 will be followed.

In accordance with other embodiments of the present invention, the values of load resistors included in stages of a braking circuit can be selected from a number of different values to provide a selected resistance at the drive wheel 2036. For example, a ganged switch may be used to select from two or more load resistors that are applied at one or more of the speed ranges. In accordance with still other embodiments of the present invention, a switch for selecting a load resistor can be separately provided for selecting the load resistor or resistors that are applied in forward and reverse directions with respect to the platform. User selectable resistance can also be achieved through use of a potentiometer in place of one or more of the provided load resistors, provided the potentiometer has a suitable load rating. An example of the effect of selecting different, higher resistance load resistors applied at different

5

10

15

20

stages of the braking motor circuit is shown in Fig. 26 as plot 2620. As alternative to being user selectable, the load resistors may be selected or (in the case of a potentiometer) tuned by operation of a switch that is not normally user accessible. In addition, it should be appreciated that a braking motor circuit in accordance with embodiments of the present invention may be tuned such that a load resistor is immediately or almost immediately provided with current by the braking motor 2056, which would eliminate or shorten the first range 2604 during which there is no or almost no increase in the resistive force produced by the braking motor 2056 with increased velocity of the platform. Such tuning may be user adjustable. It can be appreciated by one of skill in the art that the motor braking circuitry provides a means for variably controlling a resistance to the braking motor 2056.

In accordance with embodiments of the present invention, the weight of platform may be adjustable to provide a larger normal force for allowing more braking and/or stopping force to be effectively applied when the brake assembly 1904 and/or drag wheel assembly 1908 are engaged. For example, additional ballast (sand filled articles, weights, etc.) may be located on the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to increase the weight of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″.

It is noted that the transmission system 1500 and/or the rotation resistance mechanism 2052 have application to a variety of platforms and/or mobile devices. For example, a walker may be adapted to incorporate one or more of the transmission system 1500 and the rotation resistance mechanism 2052. As other possible examples of alternative uses, a wheel chair, a baby stroller, a beverage platform for airlines, and/or a serving platform for cruise ships may incorporate these systems, and such applications and others are within the scope of the present invention.

Referring now to Fig. 27, a block diagram or schematic depiction of some of the possible components of the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ are illustrated. Additional components other than those shown in Fig. 27 are also within the scope of the present

5

10

15

20

invention, including other components described herein, as well as additional items such as a built-in folding seat or a shade canopy/umbrella.

In use, the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ is initially positioned near the patient's bed. The support platform 100, 100′, 100″ can be then be modified to meet the patient's needs, such as by adding an IV bag, suction pump, injection pump, and/or oxygen supply, and by adding one or more devices to monitor the vital signs of the patient. By plugging the UPS 200 into an electrical outlet, such as a wall outlet, power can be supplied directly to the support platform, and therefore, power is supplied to items interconnected to the electrical system of the platform. In addition, if available and prescribed, oxygen can be directly supplied to the patient by connecting a stationary oxygen supply to the platform. The platform may also be secured to the patient's bed by utilizing bed hooks 1000 mounted on the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ to clamp the platform to the framing of the patient's bed.

When the patient is required to be moved from the room while in bed, the support platform can be disengaged from the provided stationary connections by unplugging or otherwise disengaging the connections to the platform, and then subsequently moving the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ while moving the patient's bed. If the support platform is interconnected to the bed, such as by bed hooks 1000, a separate attendant or nurse may not be needed to move the support platform 100, 100′, 100″ while moving the bed.

As the patient becomes mobile, the support platform can be used as a walking aid by disengaging the support platform systems from the stationary supply sources, such as electrical power or oxygen. By grasping the handle with one or two hands and pushing the platform, the patient can move away from the bed while IV fluids, pumps, and monitoring equipment on the support platform maintain treatment to the patient.

As can be appreciated by one of skill in the art after consideration of the present disclosure, embodiments of the present invention may provide physiological support to a patient that might not otherwise be conveniently available. For example, in connection with

5

10

15

20

hospitals or clinics in underdeveloped areas, a support platform 100, 100′, 100″ in accordance with the present invention may provide an integrated package for supplying a patient with oxygen, fluids, suction, waste receptacles, monitoring devices, and electrical power.

Furthermore, a support platform 100, 100′, 100″ in accordance with embodiments of the present invention provides an integrated structure from which such physiological support can be supplied. As can also be appreciated from the description provided herein, the particular features or modules included as part of a support platform 100, 100′, 100″ in accordance with embodiments of the present invention can be selected according to the particular needs of a patient and can be changed as the needs of the patient change.

In summary, the present invention provides a stable apparatus for assisting a patient walking. Nurses will be able to make better use of their time in the direct care of patients. Patients may have decreased hospital stays, complication rates and less time in skilled-nursing facilities. Fewer therapeutic errors will result and nurses will be at decreased risk for back injuries. The apparatus may include an IV fluids assembly, while also optionally providing modular receptacles for receiving a pump, and further providing an optional uninterruptible power supply for powering one or more electronic devices, such as a pump or one or more pieces of monitoring equipment. The support platform preferably includes adjustable components, including an adjustable handle. The support platform also preferably includes an expandable configuration, such that while the platform may initially be used for simply holding an IV bag, it can be quickly modified to incorporate other prescribed treatments, such as an oxygen supply or injection pump. As the patient progresses through treatment, the support platform transitions from a bedside equipment station and emergency power supply, to a walking aid and wireless communications apparatus.

In accordance with the embodiments of the invention, the platform comprises a ruggedized version that enables the platform to be used in conditions outside of the confines of a healthcare facility. This may include conditions such as military field operations, on-site

5

10

15

20

disasters and underdeveloped regions. The basic premise of the platform is described above, with one or more of the following modifications:

- 1) larger wheels between the diameters of 6 to 12 inches to traverse rough terrain;
- 2) a raised base in order to provide greater ground clearance;
- 3) a broadened base width in order to provide greater stability on unlevel terrain; and
- 4) the materials may be altered in order to have greater impact tolerance and protection in extreme environments such as high dust, extreme temperatures, air drops, high humidity and inclement weather.

In accordance with still other embodiments of the invention, the platform can be adapted for use in the operating suite environment. Devices such as a headlamp, cautery device, sequential compression device, suction, laparoscopy equipment and gasses may be incorporated onto the platform. This places all of these devices on a single platform both in their current form and in future forms that are designed to fit in as modules that would reduce the overall size and weight of the device. A UPS would again be provided to power the devices and allow the batteries to be removed from each of the individual devices. This would be of benefit both in current OR's and in conditions such as military field conditions or less-developed regions where a self-contained platform would simplify the equipment and reduce the overall bulk. Each platform would be able to be individually configured to meet the specific needs to the user. The user would be able to easily swap modules at the site of use to change the configuration as well.

In accordance with yet another embodiment of the invention, a platform is provided for use in veterinary medicine. One variation comprises a platform for use in small-animal veterinary medicine that is designed for indoor use with modules specific for the care of smaller animals. A second variation comprises a platform for use with larger animals that is more akin to the ruggedized version described above to address the specific concerns of large-animal veterinary medicine.

5

10

15

20

In accordance with still other embodiments of the present invention, non-medical applications of the device are within the scope of this invention. Brief descriptions of some of the variations are provided. This is not limiting in nature and other variations which utilize the common core of the platform with modifications of the functions and modules provided are intended to be included in the scope of this invention. Several features may be considered common in the platform design or may be found in several variations. The cosmetic appearance of the platform is flexible and appealing including the ability for the user to select color. The small form factor of the invention is maintained and it is to be portable and remain unobtrusive in the environment of use. The device may be modified in order to be moved up and down stairs by a single user without damage to the platform or stairs. A motorized wheel or wheels may be added to aid in the motion of the invention for certain applications. The invention may be modified to include a stepping stool or mini-ladder that provides a stable system for the user with the brake enabled. Additionally, the invention may be modified to help stabilize a ladder by applying the brake and attaching directly to a taller ladder than provided on the platform. A universal power supply may be provided to power internal and external electrical devices.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use in a beauty salon. The invention may include a sink with drain, water supply and storage compartments in order to provide a beautician or stylist with all of the elements required to cut, style and wash a client's hair.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use in pet and animal grooming. The invention may include a sink, drain, grooming surface, hooks and compartments for grooming supplies, food and toys. The device may be expected to be used at professional grooming salons, in showmanship venues and at home.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use in a garage for auto mechanics. The invention may contain an air compressor, hangar for a light source, tool

5

10

15

20

compartments, hangar for a sleeper platform and compatibility with diagnostic hardware and software. This may include wireless transmission of data to a central diagnostic unit. This would allow a single mechanic or multiple mechanics with similar devices to work autonomously in a garage with their vital equipment readily available at their side.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use at home or in a handyman shop as a tool caddy. The invention may contain an air compressor, light source, tool compartments, compartments for accessories such as screws and nails, and an attachment to help stabilize a footstool or ladder.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use in indoor or outdoor landscaping. The wheel base will be modified to indoor or outdoor as similarly described previously for the medical aspect of this invention. The invention may also include a pressurized liquid tank or tanks for water, pesticides or fertilizers. Additional features may include a debris bin and storage bins for tools.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use in building maintenance. The invention may include a power supply, air compressor, compressed fluid storage, diagnostic equipment, wireless transmission capability, computer integration, tool compartments, attachments for spools of wire or tubing, a work stool and the ability to stabilize a ladder by enabling the brake and attaching to a ladder. It may also have a built in stepping stool or mini-ladder.

A non-medical embodiment of this invention may be for use by the elderly or handicapped in order to become more independent in or outside of the home. The stability of the structure will provide the user an aide in ambulation. Additionally, the invention will provide support, unlike current ambulatory aide devices, such as oxygen, compartments to hold drainage bags, cellular/wireless support to provide emergency aide, compartments to hold supplies, personals and groceries or other personal goods, a resting stool and an umbrella. Aide devices as in the medical version of the platform will be used for persons with

5

10

15

20

disabilities such as amputations, paralysis or other chronic conditions to allow them to use the platform effectively. A connector or system, such as the one previously developed to connect the invention to a hospital bed, may be developed to connect to a trailer hitch for easy transport with a vehicle. A portion or portions of the invention may easily detach for transfer of the module to a vehicle or residence without requiring transfer of the entire platform. The hope with this embodiment is to mobilize and reintroduce persons into society that were previously confined or restricted secondary to their disabilities.

While various embodiments of the present invention have been described in detail, it is apparent that modifications and adaptations of those embodiments will occur to those skilled in the art. However, it is to be expressly understood that such modifications and adaptations are within the spirit and scope of the present invention.

5

What is claimed is:

A personal support platform for traversing an underlying surface, comprising:
 a frame;

a plurality of wheels interconnected to said frame;

a transmission system interconnected to said frame, said transmission system providing a number of user selectable modes, said user selectable modes comprising at least a stop mode, a walk mode and a roll mode; and

means for selectively choosing one of said stop, walk and roll modes by a user from a standing position adjacent said frame.

10

15

20

25

- 2. The platform as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said transmission system comprises a drag wheel that is selectively moveable from a first raised position in said roll mode to a second lowered position in said walk mode, and wherein said drag wheel is for contacting the underlying surface when in said second lowered position.
- 3. The platform as claimed in Claim 2, wherein said transmission system comprises a cam interconnected to said frame and the drag wheel, wherein said cam is rotatably movable to raise and lower said drag wheel from said first raised position in said roll mode to said second lowered position in said walk mode.
- 4. The platform as claimed in Claim 3, further comprising an automatic brake interconnected to said drag wheel, said automatic brake comprising a braking motor driven by said drag wheel and circuitry, wherein said circuitry provides a resistive load to the braking motor to apply a braking force on the drag wheel.

5. The platform as claimed in Claim 4, wherein said resistive load comprises a number of load ranges, wherein a first load range provides a first resistive load within a first velocity range for said braking motor, and wherein a second load range provides a second resistive load within a second velocity range for said braking motor.

- 6. The platform as claimed in Claim 5, wherein said second velocity range is automatically selected once a threshold velocity of said braking motor is reached.
- 7. The platform as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said transmission system comprises a brake interconnected to said frame, wherein said brake is selectively moveable from a first raised position in said walk and roll modes to a second lowered position in said stop mode, wherein said brake is for contacting the underlying surface when in said second position.

8. The platform as claimed in Claim 7, wherein said brake comprises a stopper frictionally engaging the underlying surface.

- 9. The platform as claimed in Claim 7, further comprising a cam having a first channel interconnected to said brake.
 - 10. The platform as claimed in Claim 9, wherein said cam comprises a second channel interconnected to a drag wheel.
- 25 11. The platform as claimed in Claim 10, wherein first channel comprises a first ramp for raising and lowering a first post interconnecting said drag wheel to said cam,

5

15

and wherein said second channel comprises a second ramp for raising and lowering a second post interconnecting said stopper to said cam.

- 12. The platform as claimed in Claim 1, wherein said means for selectively choosing comprises a first handle at a rear portion of said frame, said handle selectively adjusting a setting of said transmission system.
- 13. The platform as claimed in Claim 12, further comprising a second handle at a front portion of said frame, said second handle selectively adjusting a setting of said transmission system.
 - 14. The platform as claimed in Claim 1, wherein the user can select stop mode to engage a friction mechanism with the underlying surface.
- 15. The platform as claimed in Claim 1, further comprising at least one grasping mechanism for interconnecting said frame to another structure.
 - 16. The platform as claimed in Claim 15, wherein said grasping mechanism comprises a rotatable gripper arm that engages the other structure.

17. The platform as claimed in Claim 16, wherein said rotatable gripper arm rotates about a first axis in a direction away from said frame, and rotates about a second axis to grasp the other structure, wherein said second axis is transverse to said first axis.

25

20

5

18. A personal support platform for traversing an underlying surface, comprising: a frame;

means for rotating interconnected to said frame and contacting the underlying surface;

5 means for frictionally engaging the underlying surface and interconnected to said frame; and

means for variably controlling a resistance provided by said means for frictionally engaging.

- 10 19. The platform as claimed in Claim 18, wherein said means for rotating comprises a plurality of wheels.
 - 20. The platform as claimed in Claim 18, wherein said means for frictionally engaging comprises a drag wheel.

15

20

- 21. The platform as claimed in Claim 18, wherein said means for frictionally engaging is interconnected to a means for adjusting a position of said means for frictionally engaging, wherein said means for adjusting may alter a position of said means for frictionally engaging from a first position in contact with the underlying surface to second position wherein said means for frictionally engaging does not contact the underlying surface.
- 22. The platform as claimed in Claim 21, wherein said means for adjusting comprises a selectably positionable cam for raising and lowering said means for frictionally engaging.